

DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 250 132

RC 015 014

**AUTHOR** Watahomigie, Lucille J.; And Others  
**TITLE** Hualapai Reference Grammar.  
**INSTITUTION** California Univ., Los Angeles. American Indian Studies Center.; Peach Springs School District #8, AZ.  
**SPONS AGENCY** American Philosophical Society, Philadelphia, Pa.; National Endowment for the Humanities (NFAH), Washington, D.C.; Office of Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs (ED), Washington, D.C.  
**REPORT NO** ISBN-0-935626-07-7  
**PUB DATE** 82  
**NOTE** 599p.  
**PUB TYPE** Guides - Classroom Use - Materials (For Learner) (051) -- Reference Materials - General (130)  
**EDRS PRICE** MF03/PC24 Plus Postage.  
**DESCRIPTORS** \*American Indian Languages; Function Words; \*Grammar; Morphemes; Nouns; Reference Materials; Resource Materials; \*Sentence Structure; \*Structural Grammar; Written Language  
**IDENTIFIERS** \*Hualapai; Yuman Languages

**ABSTRACT**

A first and modest beginning toward a grammar of the Hualapai language, a Pai branch of the Yuman language family, this reference book is intended for use by: the Hualapai people to reaffirm the vitality of their language; the Hualapai teachers in their preparation of language materials for teaching; younger Hualapais to find the regularity and complexity of the language; and the linguists and general public to see the richness of the Hualapai language. Consisting of six parts, the reference book: reviews how a writing system was selected for the Hualapai language; explains the alphabet used and how each letter is pronounced; discusses the basic structure of Hualapai sentences with attention to noun and verb usage; explains how different types of sentences are formed and what they mean; and presents a discussion on nouns and pronouns. Other information provided includes an analysis of verbs in detail, a discussion of verbal expressions, and an explanation of sound symbolism; types and formation of useful expressions (modal, habit and repetition, and degree) are discussed and ways in which sentences can be expanded into longer and more complex ones are explained. Two appendices provide the vocabulary words and grammatical morphemes (Hualapai-English and English-Hualapai) that appear in the book.  
(ERB)

\*\*\*\*\*  
\* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made \*  
\* from the original document. \*  
\*\*\*\*\*

ED250132

# HUALAPAI REFERENCE GRAMMAR

Lucille J. Watahomigie, Jorigine Bender

and

Akira Y. Yamamoto

with

Elnora Mapatis, Josie Manakaja and Malinda Powskey

Los Angeles: American Indian Studies Center, UCLA, 1982

3220 Campbell Hall  
Los Angeles, CA 90024

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS  
MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

*Lucille J. Watahomigie*  
*Richard P. Seligman*

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES  
INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION  
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION  
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION  
CENTER (ERIC)

This document has been reproduced as  
received from the person or organization  
originating it.

✓ Minor changes have been made to improve  
reproduction quality.

- Points of view or opinions stated in this docu-  
ment do not necessarily represent official NIE  
position or policy.

Library of Congress Card  
Catalog Number: 82-72614

ISBN 0-935626-07-7

© 1982 Peach Springs District #8 and  
The Regents of The University of California

Petroglyph Design © 1982 LaVan Martineau

Cover Design © 1982 Lianne Hinton

**DEDICATED**  
to  
**The Hualapai Tribe**  
of  
**Arizona**

CONTENTS

ABBREVIATIONS - - - - - xviii  
PREFACE AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENT - - - - - xxi

PART I

INTRODUCTION

Chapter I: Development of the Hualapai Writing System - - - - - 2  
    1.0 Prologue - - - - - 2  
    1.1 Bilingual/Bicultural Education - - - - - 5  
    1.2 Developing an Orthography--Bilingual/Bicultural Program  
        and the Linguist - - - - - 7  
    1.3 Writing System and Phoenic System of Hualapai - - - - - 8  
    1.4 Writing System and Phonemic Inventory of Hualapai - - - - -11  
    1.5 Revised Orthography as of 1979 - - - - - -16  
    1.6 Epilogue - - - - - -20  
  
Chapter II: The Hualapai Alphabet - - - - - -27  
    2.0 Introduction - - - - - -27  
    2.1 Vowels - - - - - -27  
        2.1.1 Short Vowels - - - - - -27  
        2.1.2 Long Vowels - - - - - -29  
        2.1.3 Diphthongs - - - - - -31  
    2.2 Consonants - - - - - -32  
        2.2.1 Consonants Represented by Single Letters - - - - - -32  
        2.2.2 Combinations of Letters for Consonants - - - - - -38

2.3	Stress	- - - - -	-39
2.4	Dropping Vowels	- - - - -	-40
2.5	Spelling Variations	- - - - -	-40

PART II

CONSTRUCTING THE SENTENCE

Chapter I: Simple Sentences, an overview	- - - - -	-46
1.0	Examples of Sentences	- - - - - -46
1.1	Word Order	- - - - - -48
1.2	Postpositions: Case Markers	- - - - - -50
1.2.1	Subject Case Marker <u>-ch</u>	- - - - - -50
1.2.2	Object Case Marker <u>-ø</u>	- - - - - -50
1.2.3	Analysis of Sentences	- - - - - -51
1.2.4	Comitative Marker <u>-m</u>	- - - - - -54
1.2.5	Instrumental Marker <u>-m</u>	- - - - - -55
1.2.6	Directional and Locative Markers: - <u>k</u> , - <u>m</u> , - <u>l</u> and - <u>e</u>	- - - - - -57
1.2.6.1	-k	- - - - - -57
1.2.6.2	-m	- - - - - -58
1.2.6.3	-l	- - - - - -59
1.2.6.4	-e	- - - - - -60
1.2.6.5	Other Locative Expressions	- - - - - -61
A.	du:l	- - - - - -61
B.	du:jal	- - - - - -61
C.	mákal	- - - - - -62
D.	mákol	- - - - - -62

E. gwáji(v)k	- - - - -	-63
F. gwájim	- - - - -	-63
G. búkal	- - - - -	-64
H. ya:kal	- - - - -	-64
I. ya:k	- - - - -	-65
J. ya:mal	- - - - -	-65
K. ja:hk	- - - - -	-67
L. ja:hm	- - - - -	-67
M. ya:l	- - - - -	-67
1.2.6.6	Locative <u>-e</u> with Other Locatives	-68
1.2.7	Adverbial Marker <u>-m</u>	-69
1.2.8	Vocative Marker <u>-é</u> and <u>-yé</u>	-71
1.2.9	Syntactic Markers <u>-k</u> and <u>-m</u>	-75
1.2.9.1	Same-Subject/Reference Marker <u>-k</u>	-75
1.2.9.2	Different-Subject/Reference Marker <u>-m</u>	-76
1.3	Auxiliaries: <u>-yu</u> , <u>-wi</u> , <u>-i</u> and <u>-yi</u>	-78
1.3.1	Auxiliary Verb <u>-yu</u> "be"	-78
1.3.2	Auxiliary Verb <u>-wi</u> "do"	-79
1.3.3	Auxiliary Verb <u>-i</u> "say"	-80
1.4	Auxiliaries and their Affixes	-84
1.4.1	First Person Marker and Auxiliary Verb	-84
1.4.2	Second Person Marker and Auxiliary Verb	-86
1.4.3	Third Person Marker and Auxiliary Verb	-87
1.4.4	Past Tense (Perfective) Marker <u>-ny</u>	-88
1.4.5	Glottal Stop ' and Other Abbreviated Forms	-89
1.5	Verbs with Auxiliaries <u>-yu</u> , <u>-wi</u> , <u>-i</u> and <u>-yi</u>	-94
1.5.1	YU-Verbs	-94



1.5.2	WI-Verbs	- - - - -	-95
1.5.3	I-Verbs	- - - - -	-97
1.5.4	YU/WI-Verbs	- - - - -	-97
1.5.5	YU/I-Verbs	- - - - -	-98
1.5.6	YU/WI/I/YI-Verbs	- - - - -	-99
Chapter II: Types of Sentences			103
2.0	Types of Sentences	- - - - -	103
2.1	Declarative Sentences	- - - - -	103
2.2	Interrogative Sentences	- - - - -	108
2.2.1	Yes/No-Questions	- - - - -	108
2.2.1.1	Intonation	- - - - -	108
2.2.1.2	-wi and -wé	- - - - -	110
2.2.1.3	Stative Verb Stem Plus -é	- - - - -	112
2.2.1.4	Active Verb Stem Plus -é	- - - - -	115
2.2.1.5	Auxiliary -mé	- - - - -	118
2.2.1.6	-da'ópayng-Aux + ng-Aux	- - - - -	119
2.2.1.7	Additon of -ngmé	- - - - -	120
2.2.1.8	Variations	- - - - -	121
2.2.2	WH-Questions	- - - - -	125
2.2.2.1	ga "who" vga "specifically who"	- - - - -	125
2.2.2.2	gwegayu: "what" gwegavyu: "specifically what"	- - -	126
2.2.2.3	ge "where" vge "which specific place"	- - - - -	132
2.2.2.4	ga(v)yu:im/ga(v)yu:yim "why"	- - - - -	134
2.2.2.5	ga "how"	- - - - -	138
2.2.2.6	gayu:j "which (among two or more)" gavyu:j "which specific one (among two or more)" gavgiyu:j "which specific one (among two or more)"	- - -	138



2.2.2.7	ganyúm "when" - - - - -	140
2.2.2.8	Summary of WH-Words - - - - -	141
2.2.3	Emphatic Marker <u>bé</u> - - - - -	143
2.3	Imperative Sentences - - - - -	148
2.3.1	Hortative Sentences "Let's ...!" - - - - -	148
2.3.2	Command Sentences - - - - -	149
2.3.3	Prohibition (Negative Command) - - - - -	151
2.4	Negation - - - - -	155
2.4.1	da'óp/d'op/'op/d'om/d'um - - - - -	155
2.4.2	Negative Particle <u>gak</u> - - - - -	158
2.4.3	Other Negative Verbs - - - - -	160
2.5	Predicate Nominal Constructions - - - - -	162
2.5.1	Predicate Nominal Expressions with First and Third Person Subjects - - - - -	162
2.5.1.1	Subject Noun Phrase + Predicate Noun Phrase-chyu - -	162
2.5.1.2	Subject Noun Phrase + Object Noun Phrase-vchyu - - -	164
2.5.1.3	Plural Form for -chyu and -vchyu - - - - -	165
2.5.1.4	Predicate Nominal as Verbal Element - - - - -	166
2.5.2	Predicate Nominal Expressions with Second Person Subject - - - - -	168
2.5.2.1	Second Person Singular Subject - - - - -	168
2.5.2.2	Second Person Plural Subject - - - - -	169
2.5.2.3	Summary Table - - - - -	171

PART III

ELEMENTS OF THE SENTENCE: NOUN PHRASES

Chapter I: Noun Phrases	- - - - -	173
1.0 Noun Phrases	- - - - -	173
1.1 Different Semantic Classes of Nouns in Possessive Constructions	- - - - -	173
1.1.1 Kinship Expression: Possessor + Person Marker-Noun	- - - - -	174
1.1.2 Animal Expression: Noun + Possessor + Person Marker-nyihad	- - - - -	179
1.1.3 General Possession: Noun + Possessor + Person Marker-wi	- - - - -	180
1.1.3.1 Kinship Terms	- - - - -	170
1.1.3.2 Personal Objects	- - - - -	182
1.1.3.3 Other Objects	- - - - -	184
1.1.3.4 Properties	- - - - -	186
1.1.3.5 Animals	- - - - -	188
1.1.4 Things On and Off the Person: <u>-o</u> , <u>-wo</u> and <u>-yo</u>	- - - - -	191
1.2 Numbers	- - - - -	194
1.2.1 Vowel Change [1]	- - - - -	194
1.2.2 Vowel Change [2]	- - - - -	195
1.2.2.1 Vowel Lengthening	- - - - -	195
1.2.2.2 "An area where lots of ... exist"	- - - - -	196
1.2.2.3 "Having strong characteristics of ..."	- - - - -	196
1.2.2.4 Noun to Verb	- - - - -	197
1.2.3 Addition of Plural Suffix -j	- - - - -	198
1.2.4 Plural Nouns	- - - - -	200
1.2.5 Suppletive Forms	- - - - -	201
1.2.6 Noun + dek/dem	- - - - -	201

Chapter II: Pronouns	204
2.0 Pronouns	204
2.1 Personal Pronouns	204
2.2 Personal Pronouns as Verbal Prefixes	204
2.2.1 Personal Pronouns in Intransitive Constructions	205
2.2.2 Personal Pronouns in Transitive Constructions	207
2.3 Indefinite Pronouns	213
2.3.1 ga "someone"	213
2.3.2 gwegayu: "something"	214
2.3.3 ga(v)yu:j "some one (thing), certain which one" * [Variations include: gavg(i)yu:j, gavg(i):j or gelyu:j (slang)]	215
2.3.4 ge "some=place"	215
2.3.5 ganyúm "sometime"	216
2.3.6 ga "somehow"	217
Chapter III: Demonstratives	218
3.0 Demonstratives	218
3.1 Demonstrative Pronouns	218
3.1.1 va "this one closest to the speaker" nyivá "this very closest one"	218
3.1.2 ya "this one close to the speaker" nyiyá "this very one close to the speaker"	219
3.1.3 wa "that one which we can point at and specify" nyiwá "that very one that we can point at"	220
3.1.4 nyu "this one very close or rather close to the speaker" or "that one right there" nyinyú "this very one that is very close to the speaker" or "that very one right there"	222

3.1.5	ha	"that one way over there"	
	nyihá	"that very one way over there (although the speaker may not be able to point at)"	223
3.1.6	tha	"that one remote, distant or invisible"	
	nyithá	"that very one remote, distant or invisible"	223
3.2	Demonstrative Suffixes		225
3.2.1	-v(a)	"this very close one"	225
3.2.2	-ny(u)	"(this or that) very one"	226
3.2.3	-h(a)	"that one way over there"	226
3.3	Demonstrative Adjectives		228
3.3.1	ya	"this close one"	228
3.3.2	wa	"that one we can point at"	228
3.3.3	tha	"that one remote, distant or invisible"	229
3.4	Other Demonstrative Expressions		229
3.4.1	viyá (vi-ya) and viwá (vi-wa)		229
3.4.2	Demonstratives in Time and Space Expressions		231
	A.	ye, we, he and the	231
	B.	Pronouns with -k "at/around some place"	232
	C.	Pronouns with -l "in some place"	233
	D.	Pronouns with -m "at/sometime"	233
3.5	Summary		233
Chapter IV: Compounding and Nominalization			235
4.0	Nominalization		235
4.1	Nominalizing Prefix g-: g-Verb		235
4.2	Nominalizing by Compounding		238
4.2.1	Compounds with gwe		238
4.2.2	Compounds with Other Nouns		243

4.2.3	Compounds with g-Nominalizer	243
4.3	Nominalizing Suffixes	246
4.3.1	Compounds with Locative Nominalizer -o	246
4.3.2	Compounds with Instrumental Nominalizer -i	249
4.3.3	Compounds with Animate Nominalizer -a	254
4.3.4	Compounds with No Nominalizing Suffix	256
4.4	Noun Phrases	260
4.4.1	Simple Noun Phrases	260
4.4.2	Verb-based Noun Phrases	260
4.4.3	Noun Phrases Using the g-Nominalizer	262
4.4.4	Alternatives to Long Noun Phrases	262

PART IV

ELEMENTS OF THE SENTENCE: VERB PHRASES

Chapter I: Verbs of Belonging	265
1.0 Introduction	265
1.1 Verbs of Wearing	265
1.2 Verbs of Relations	268
1.3 <u>Gwegav'yiv</u> -Verbs (Emotive Verbs)	273
1.4 Verbs with -k and -m	276
1.4.1 Directional Verbs	276
1.4.1.1 <u>siyé</u> k and <u>siyé</u> m "to move toward"	276
1.4.1.2 <u>wink</u> and <u>wikk</u> "Verbs of Doing"	278
1.4.2 Time Expressions with -k and -m	281
Chapter II: Verb Phrases	283

2.0	Verbs and Number	283
2.1	Plural Suffix -j	285
2.2	Reduplication and -j	311
2.3	Reduplication of a Part of the Stem	329
2.4	The d- Causative Prefix	332
2.4.1	The j- Causative Prefix	336
2.5	Vowel Length	340
2.6	Length and -j	341
2.7	Vowel Change	342
2.8	Suffixes and -j and -v	345
2.9	Special Forms	348
2.10	Reduplication of the Stem	350
Chapter III:	Verbal Affixes	355
3.0	Prefixes	355
3.1	Person Markers	355
3.2	Causative Prefixes	357
3.2.1	d-	357
3.2.2	j-	359
3.2.3	v-	361
3.2.4	s-	362
3.2.5	ya-	362
3.2.6	g-	362
3.3	Suffixes	362
3.3.1	Directional Markers -k, -m and -l	364
3.3.2	Plural Marker -j	364
3.3.3	Expressions of "also"	364

3.3.3.1	-ny', -nyu and -nya	365
3.3.3.2	-ny'gwádvk "also same as"	366
3.3.4	-m(i) "start (momentarily/shortly)"	368
3.3.5	-i̇ (or -ȧ) "all of a sudden/momentarily/voluntarily/ by itself"	371
3.3.6	-y "again"	373
3.3.7	Applicative Suffixes -o, -wo and -yo	375
3.3.8	-yò "do something when not supposed to"	379
3.3.9	Irrealis -hi and Future -ay	381
3.3.10	Reciprocal Suffix -v/-b "each other"	386
3.3.11	Reflexive Suffix -v	387
3.3.12	Past Tense (or Perfective) Suffix -ny	390
3.3.13	Evidential Markers -o and -w	392
3.3.14	Verb Stem-k + Person Marker-wi:/-yu:/i: + Person Marker -i/-yu "(I think I will) have to ...."	398
3.3.15	Dubitative Suffix -mò	400
Chapter IV: Sound Symbolism		404
4.0	Introduction	404
4.1	Verbs	404
4.2	Nouns	406
4.3	Sounds	406
4.4	Augumentative Suffixation	406

PART V

USEFUL EXPRESSIONS

Chapter I: Modal Expressions	410
1.0 Introduction	410
1.1 <u>du:y</u> "faking/fooling/pretending"	410
1.2 <u>si:vk</u> "to pretend"	412
1.3 <u>wal(a)/gwal(a)</u> "want/wish/crave"	414
1.4 Probability Expression <u>ma:dk</u>	417
1.5 <u>yi'd/yi:d</u> "to be supposed to/be expected"	420
1.6 Reaffirmation <u>yu:me, wi:me, i:me</u> and <u>yi:me</u>	424
Chapter II: Expressions of Habit/Repetition	427
2.1 <u>sinyu:(v)k/gwe:k</u> "to be again/to do again"	427
2.2 Habitual/Repetitive Action	429
Chapter III: Degree Expressions	432
3.1 <u>pid</u> "only"	432
3.2 Emphatic Adverb <u>du</u> "just/really"	434
3.3 Emphatic Suffix <u>-dáv</u> "very/extremely"	436
3.4 <u>bik</u> "to be in an extreme condition/to be extremely"	439
3.5 <u>qéchim</u> "little by little and finally"	441
3.6 <u>nahmíd</u> "after a hard task/after all this time/finally"	445
Chapter IV: Stuck with Words--Other Expressions	447
4.1 <u>dowi:k/dowi:m</u> "some of ..."	447
4.2 <u>wadk</u> "to be stuck with"	449
4.3 Particle <u>jiv/jíjiv/đújuv</u> "getting ready"	451



EXPANDING SENTENCES

Chapter I: Coordination and Subordination - - - - - 455

1.0 Introduction - - - - - 455

1.1 Subordination Marker ny-, ny'-, nyi- or nyu- - - - - - 457

1.2 nyiyú'k, nyuwí'k and nyi'í'k - - - - - 460

1.3 Temporal -da "and then" - - - - - 461

1.4 -ho "and then" - - - - - 463

Chapter II: Conjunctions - - - - - 465

2.0 Introduction - - - - - 465

2.1 mi "or" - - - - - 466

2.2 nyi'óm "or" - - - - - 468

2.3 yi'd/yi:d "but" - - - - - 469

2.4 -tho "if" - - - - - 471

PART VII

EPILOGUE

Epilogue - - - - - 474

Appendix I: Vocabulary--Hualapai-English - - - - - 477

Appendix II: Vocabulary--English-Hualapai - - - - - 528

## ABBREVIATIONS

Aux	auxiliary verb
Appl	applicative suffix
Dem	demonstrative suffix
Def	definitizer
ds	different-subject/reference marker
Dub	dubitative suffix
Emph	emphasis marker
Evid	evidential marker
Imp	imperative marker
Instr	instrumental suffix
Int	intensifier
Irreal	irrealis suffix
Loc	location marker
Neg	negative marker
Poss	possessive marker
Q	question marker
Recip	reciprocal suffix
Refl	reflexive suffix
State	state resulting from some action or passive suffix
Sub	subordinator
Subj	subject marker
ss	same-subject/reference marker
Voc	vocative marker
1	first person

2	second person
3	third person
##/##	Object/Subject
2/1	2nd person object/1st person subject
3/1	3rd person object/1st person subject
1/2	1st person object/2nd person subject
3/2	3rd person object/2nd person subject
1/3	1st person object/3rd person subject
2/3	2nd person object/3rd person subject
3/3	3rd person object/3rd person subject
*	ungrammatical or unacceptable

The aspirated consonants are indicated by adding the symbol {"}  
(e.g., t" as compared with the unaspirated t).

## PREFACE AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

This is the first and modest beginning of writing a grammar of the Hualapai language, a Pai branch of the Yuman language family. Although Hualapai includes at least four regional dialects, we have dealt in this volume with those forms which are commonly shared by these dialect speakers. Today Hualapai is spoken in and around Peach Springs, Arizona by approximately 1,000 people. The initial seed of preparing a reference grammar was put down in 1976 when the Hualapai Bilingual/Bicultural Education Program began a leap forward under the directorship of Mrs. Lucille J. Watahomigie. Since then, individuals involved in the program (Cheryl Beecher, Jorigine Bender, Jean Imus, Josie Manakaja, Malinda Powskey and Philbert Watahomigie) have been learning linguistic skills and methods in collecting data, and have been preparing themselves for this task. The goal of such training has been and will continue to be to become Hualapai linguists and educators.

This reference grammar is just a part of a larger work which has been undertaken by the Bilingual/Bicultural Program and we have expressed our basic philosophy toward the Hualapai traditions—language and culture, elsewhere. Our hope is that the Hualapai language will now be recognized by the Hualapai people as well as people outside of this community to be a vital part of the people's lives. Without language, we not only fail to communicate with each other in our daily life, but also we cannot even retain our own self-concept.

This grammar is intended to be used by a variety of people:

- 1) by the Hualapai people to reaffirm the vitality of the Hualapai language and to continue making the language an inseparable part of their traditional and contemporary life;
- 2) by the Hualapai teachers in their preparation of language materials for teaching the language to the younger generations;
- 3) by the younger Hualapais to find the regularity and complexity of the language;
- 4) by the linguists who study a variety of Yuman languages to describe the complexity of the languages and the history of Yuman languages and peoples;
- 5) and by a general public to see for itself the richness of the Hualapai language.

We have introduced some of the linguistic terms in the hope that some of the readers will continue reading more linguistic materials that are already available in manuscript or published forms. The book consists of six parts. We will briefly summarize each part.

Part I: Introduction.

Chapter I (Development of the Hualapai Writing System) is the only technical chapter in this book. It reviews how a writing system has been selected for the Hualapai language. Perhaps the most important point in this chapter is the discussion of the need for cooperation among the community people, the Bilingual/Bicultural Education Program Director and the staff, the school administrators and the linguists for the healthy and successful development of a language program in a Native American community. Chapter II explains the alphabet and how each letter is pronounced. The readers are urged to read this chapter before they proceed to further chapters.

Part II: Simple Sentences—An Overview.

This part deals with the basic structure of Hualapai sentences. Chapter I discusses two important characteristics of the language: 1) each of the nouns in a sentence has its ending which indicates the specific function of it—as an actor, an object, a location, a tool and so on, and, 2) the verb in a sentence also has its ending called an auxiliary verb. The relationship between a verb and an auxiliary verb is presented in detail. Chapter II summarizes different types of sentences—how they are formed and what they mean. These types include the statement sentences (called "declaratives"), question sentences (called "interrogatives"), command sentences, negative sentences and nominal predicate sentences (e.g., I am a Hualapai).

Part III: Elements of the Sentences—Noun Phrases.

Each of the chapters in this part is an expanded discussion of the nouns and pronouns introduced in Part II. In addition to details of nouns and pronouns, Chapter IV deals with several ways to form compound nouns and to make verbs into nouns (i.e., the process called "nominalization").

Part IV: Elements of the Sentences—Verb Phrases.

This part deals with verbs in detail. The Hualapai language has an interesting array of verbal expressions—verbs of putting things on, of kinship relations, of emotions and of directions. These are exemplified in Chapter I. A particularly interesting chapter is on sound symbolism (Chapter III). One sound indicates something large and another sound something small, and these sounds are used in words to form contrasting pairs.

Part V: Useful Expressions.

A collection of useful expressions is presented in this part. Each of such expressions is formed in a unique way in the language. These include the modal expressions such as pretending, wanting, supposing and reaffirming; expressions of habit and repetition; degree expressions such as only, some, very or extremely; and so on.

Part VI: Expanding Sentences.

Part VI deals with the ways in which sentences can be expanded into longer and more complex ones.

Part VII: Epilogue.

Finally in this section we note some of the topics which will be covered in the second volume of Hualapai Reference Grammar.

A language is as complex and delicate as its users, and Hualapai is no exception. This book barely touches a tip of an iceberg but we hope that we have given sufficient excitement and encouragement for the readers to engage in further works on the Hualapai Language.

For several years before we began writing this volume, we have taped and transcribed the speech of older members of the community; we have consulted extensively with them during the analysis and writing sessions. Thus, during this project innumerable people shared their knowledge and wisdom with us and many of them actively participated in the preparatory work for the completion of this book. Although words cannot describe their invaluable contribution, we want to express our gratitude and appreciation to the following people. Any mistakes that may be found in this book are of course due to our limitations and ignorance and they are not to be associated with any of these people. Names are alphabetically ordered.

Native Speakers as Consultants:

Agnes Havatone, Jane Honga, Robert Jackson, Betty Lane, Maima Machada, Adam Majenty, Elnora Mapatis, Annie Querta, Eva Schrum, Maude Sinyella and Myrtle Watahomigie.

Tribal Chairmen:

Earl Havatone, Sterling Mahone and Wilfred Whatanome.

Peach Springs School District #8 Superintendent:

Michael Reed.

We are grateful to Leanne Hinton, a Yuman linguist, musicologist and superb teacher, who carefully and critically read the manuscript and made numerous and invaluable suggestions. We owe her especially for the inclusion of the sections on "sound symbolism" and "nominalization."

We express our appreciation to Dr. Margaret Langdon, a Yuman linguist, who reviewed this manuscript and gave us her enthusiastic support for publishing it. Our thanks go also to Dr. Karen Booker, a Muskogean linguist, who made insightful comments and suggestions for improving the manuscript. We owe Mr. James R. Young of the American Indian Studies Center, Publications Coordinator, for his whole-hearted support in bringing this work together for publication.

We would like to express our gratitude to the following for their generous financial assistance: American Philosophical Society, Phillips Fund (Summers of 1974 and 1980) and the National Endowment for the Humanities, Summer Stipend FT-10810 (Summer, 1980). This project was made possible also by a grant to the Peach Springs School District from the United States Office of Bilingual Education, Title VII of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, Project #403CH90339. The opinions expressed herein do not necessarily reflect the position or policy of the U.S. Office of Education, and no official endorsement by that office should be inferred.

PART I

INTRODUCTION

## Chapter I: Development of the Hualapai Writing System

### 1.0 Prologue

"It is very evident that knowledge about American Indian languages is considered to be a thing of value and of relevance to the concerns not only of those who are interested in linguistic theory but also of those interested in education. Yet it is remarkable that when experts on American Indian languages are convened, native speakers of those languages, with occasional exceptions, are absent. It is somewhat of a disgrace that we have not succeeded in bringing a significant number of American Indians into the linguistic profession" (Hale, n.d.). This neglect of Native Americans as potential professionals persists. In 1973, Kenneth Hale succeeded in bringing two Navajo linguistic students to the American Anthropological Association Annual Meeting where they presented their papers to the linguists. In 1978, under Hale's supervision, two Native Americans received their Ph.D. degrees in linguistics from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. They are the first Native Americans who have achieved this highest degree in the field of linguistics. One of them, Dr. Masayesva Jeanne (Hopi) was quoted in Wassaja (National Newspaper of Indian America) that "in my time, we were forbidden to speak Hopi at school. I believe this has changed somewhat, but those who know the language well enough to teach should be brought into programs directed at the young people, so that the language will not be lost." Dr. Jeanne's remarks epitomize the general attitude of Native Americans today.

Of course, from the very beginning of American linguistics, students of American Indian languages have been aware that there are



many "terminal languages." In these terminal languages, the fluent speakers are found only among older generations, and the number of speakers is rapidly diminishing (Chafe 1962, 1965). Even within the generations of fluent speakers, a rapid "forgetting" phenomenon (de-acquisition process) is observed (Voegelin and Voegelin 1977). Linguists, therefore, have been eager to record these dying languages for their scholastic purposes. Recordings of these languages have benefited them in the forms of publications, academic positions in higher educational environments and so on. In this line of work, the Native American community is considered only as a source which provides a linguist with "informants" who "delight" the linguist by supplying him with linguistic data. The linguist is delighted because he believes that a fluent speaker's knowledge of his own language is infinitely superior to that which an outsider can even hope to attain.

The suppliers of "informants," however, began to feel that this is "exploitation"--they began to question what benefit they had gained from the linguist and what they had received from him in return. Gradually, especially since the 1960s with the passage of the Civil Rights Act (Title VI) and Indian Self-Determination and Educational Assistant Act (Public Law 93-638), Indians have become more educated and they have become increasingly self-governing. The Indian communities began to assert their rights and privileges, their self-identity and the importance of their ancestral cultural and linguistic traditions. Some linguists, reflecting this trend, have consciously begun to work with communities. An extreme case in this trend is the linguist who works with communities purely in order to serve those communities with no intention of publishing the results. Another

extreme case of not publishing the results comes partially from the political situation of the community which makes it impossible for the linguist to utilize his own findings. This is especially true when the linguist is engaged in "contract" linguistics for the revival and maintenance of the community's ancestral cultural and linguistic traditions (Stull 1979).

In carrying out any kind of research in a community, it is both a professional courtesy and a necessity to obtain permission to work in the community from the tribal council or any other governing body. Permission implies an obligation to leave the collected data which will be useful to the community. When this reciprocity is not followed, the consequence is often the closing of the community to any more linguists in the future. Permission to work in the community does not necessarily mean that linguists can do anything they want with the results. In some cases it happens that the tribal council requests that the pre-publication manuscript be submitted for approval. In order to reach a sensible "trade-off," more and more linguists are working with the bilingual/bicultural education programs of Native American communities, assisting them in the development of an orthography, producing reference and pedagogical grammars, training native researchers and so on, while carrying out their own research projects. This change in attitudes reflect the Native Americans' interest in maintaining their traditional language and culture in order to preserve a sense of unique identity and a sense of self-image. Bilingual/bicultural programs, with the linguist's collaboration are reinforcing re-acquisition of native languages by the older generations--thus reviving and maintaining it, and is

enabling younger generations to learn their ancestral language as the first or sometimes as the second language.

### 1.1 Bilingual/Bicultural Education

In 1968 the Bilingual Education Act (Title VII) was enacted, providing funds to support bilingual programs which used the children's native language and culture for instruction while they were learning English. As early as 1920, inability to understand the language of instruction was recognized as the chief cause of poor performance in schools. According to the 1970 census survey, 33.2 million Americans--i.e., 16% of the population, spoke a language other than English as their native tongue (U.S. Commission on Civil Rights 1975: 10). Unlike the other groups, the survival of Native American languages is primarily the result of their continued use by existing groups and also of their (relative) geographic isolation, rather than replacement through immigration or through already established formal language teaching at schools. In 1970, the Department of Health, Education and Welfare (DHEW) issued its May 25 Memo which reminded federally-funded school districts of the requirement to provide assistance for language-minority children and stated that failure to provide such assistance, where needed, would be considered a violation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (U.S. Commission on Civil Rights 1975: 20). In January of 1974, the Supreme Court affirmed for the Lau vs. Nichols Case that school districts are compelled under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act to provide children who speak little or no English with special language programs which will give them an equal opportunity to an education.

Under the guidelines of the Bilingual Education Act, bilingual/bicultural education is generally defined as an instruction using the native language and culture as a basis for learning subjects until second language skills (i.e., English) have been developed sufficiently. It is an approach to provide language-minority children with an equal educational opportunity. Both the DHEW Memo and the Supreme Court Decision declined to provide school districts with any explicit type of assisting programs but instead left to the local districts the ultimate decision as to the specific programs which would provide children with equal benefits in the attainment of an education (U.S. Commission on Civil Rights 1975: 77). More recently, it should be noted, a similar decision was made in regard to bidialectalism. Nation-wide attention has been drawn to Judge Joiner's landmark decision in the suit brought against the Ann Arbor Michigan School District Board by 11 Black children attending Martin Luther King Junior Elementary School. Judge Joiner's decision "requires the formulation of a plan for aiding the teachers of the plaintiff children at King School to identify children speaking 'Black English' and to use that knowledge in teaching students how to read standard English" (Wolfram 1979: 1).<sup>1</sup>

In general, bilingual/bicultural education programs include as their approaches and goals the following:

- a) Children are taught all cognitive areas first in their native language.
- b) The curriculum includes the child's historical, literary and cultural tradition for purposes of strengthening identity and a

sense of belonging and for making the instructional program easier to grasp.

Bilingual/bicultural curriculum-developers have given as much importance to building self-concept in schools as to transmitting knowledge (U.S. Commission on Civil Rights 1975: 30). Programs are designed to help the child make the transition from home to school more easily by reducing the differences between the language and culture of the home and those of the school. Programs also provide opportunity for the utilization of native language teachers in addition to (and in some cases in place of) teachers of the dominant culture to further enhance self-concept of the children and to reinforce the child's background and culture. Self-concept is affected by interaction with teachers, and native language teachers are considered to be best able to communicate the encouragement and understanding needed by children.

#### 1.2 Developing An Orthography--Bilingual/Bicultural Program and the Linguist

In particular, this trend toward bilingualism and biculturalism entails the preparation of teaching materials in addition to resolving philosophical and political matters. It also entails other practical problems such as who is going to prepare these materials, who is going to teach children with those materials and so on. This section will concentrate on the problems surrounding the preparation of an orthography.

### 1.3 Writing System and Phonemic System of Hualapai

A successful bilingual and bicultural education program requires much more than the mere development of an acceptable writing system. It requires cooperation among the program personnel, the school personnel and the community people at all stages. One of the first questions which is often asked by the target population is who the program initiators are. Initiators must be accepted by the local professionals (such as relevant school personnel) as well as by the community people (and also by the appropriate federal or state authorities if the given program seeks funding from outside agencies). In many cases, natives of the community are involved in the program from the onset but for various reasons they may not be accepted as appropriate individuals. This acceptance or rejection of individuals takes place in different stages. For example, the program personnel may be elected by the community population. Those who actually vote, however, are the ones who are positively supporting those individuals and those who do not support the nominees may not vote. That is, not voting is often the way to express negative feelings among Native Americans. Once this barrier is overcome, the program staff may start working to develop a writing system acceptable to the community. An important question is who are the resource persons for the preparation of the writing system and of subsequent teaching materials. If only a few are contributing, this may become a cause of jealousy among the community people, resulting in the rejection of materials, no matter how good they may be. A related concern is who will use these materials in the classroom for teaching children of the community.

As an illustration of one of these problems, we can cite the Winnebago community where about half of the 2,500 Winnebagos in the State of Wisconsin speak the language. An attempt was made to produce a "speak your language" flyer to be distributed to the Winnebago community as a first step in starting a language maintenance movement. Those working on this flyer justified their appeal, however, in religious terms which they themselves eventually realized would be offensive to many members of the community; the flyer was aimed at members of the Medicine Lodge, while many Winnebagos adhere to the Native American Church, the Drum Religion or to various non-native Christian churches; and many adhere to none of these. While members of all of these groups use the language and are concerned about its survival, each group appears to see the language in the light of its own larger concerns (Miner 1977).

In sum, constant communication between the program personnel, the rest of the community and the relevant local personnel is essential for the success of bilingual/bicultural program.

1.3.1 One of the first linguistic tasks for bilingual/bicultural program initiators is the preparation of materials. Materials development, of course, requires some sort of orthographic device. Introduction of any system of writing can be successful when it is reasonably efficient and when it is accepted by the target population. An alphabet system, where there is one symbol for one phoneme, was introduced to the Choctaw, and a Bible translation was undertaken in 1848. An alternative is a syllabary system, such as the one used by

the Cherokee. The Cherokee syllabary was created entirely by a Cherokee native in 1819.<sup>2</sup>

1.3.2 The bilingual/bicultural program of Hualapai uses the alphabet writing system. This was done partly to conform to the demands of the Hualapai people and partly out of the program staff's philosophy of education that the maximal transfer of the Hualapai writing system to the English spelling convention is most beneficial for the learners as well as teachers.<sup>3</sup>

1.3.3 The program director with her staff and consulting linguists developed a writing system which seems to satisfy the following requirements: 1) maximal transference with English spelling convention, 2) close reflection of the phonological structure of the Hualapai language, and 3) the uniqueness of the Hualapai language system. The Hualapai people have had frequent and extensive contacts with the neighboring Havasupai community where a closely related dialect is spoken. The Havasupai community had developed an alphabet writing system of their own. Instead of incorporating the Havasupai writing system, the Hualapai group decided to develop an independent system of writing primarily to keep their identity separate from the Havasupai group. This feeling of "separatism" is also true among the Havasupai group. Linguistically, these two groups speak dialects of the same language. In fact, some linguists state that the differences between the two dialects are so small that the two can be classed together to form one dialect (e.g., Kendall 1975). At the time the initial writing system was developed in 1976, this observation of the



extreme similarity between the two dialects seemed correct as was evident from comparison of the phonemic systems. However, during the past three years, the Hualapai bilingual/bicultural program staff has become aware of more differences which has prompted revisions and modifications of the initial writing system.

#### 1.4 Writing System and Phonemic Inventory of Hualapai

(after Redden 1966 and Winter 1966)

##### a) Vowels

	Front	Central	Back
High	i		u
Mid	e		o
Low		a	

##### b) Consonants

	Bilabial	Dental	Alveolar	Palatal	Velar	Post-Velar	Glottal
Stops	p	t <sub>n</sub>			k	q	ʔ
Affricates				ç			
Fricatives	β	θ	s				h
Nasals	m		n	ɲ	(ŋ)		
Flap,			ɾ				
Lateral			l				
Glides	w				y		

1.4.1 The stop series presented the most difficulty for the program staff who developed the writing system during the years 1975-6. The stop series /p, t, k/ are usually considered to be "lenis," therefore they are often heard as voiced counterparts [b, d, g] (Redden 1966

and Winter 1966). However, further investigation by the program staff (who were also fieldworkers) collected a fortis (and sometimes clearly aspirated) stop series. This finding resulted in a list of minimal pairs as shown below. The aspirated/fortis sound is indicated by adding the symbol [ʰ] as in pʰ.

1. a) apʰaa ~ ʔphaʔ 'bullet'  
       apaa ~ ʔpaa 'man'
- b) yapʰaak 'night'  
       yapaak 'to believe'
- c) pʰi 'metate'  
       pik 'to be dear'
- d) ʔalpʰoo 'fat lizard'  
       ʔilpuʔ 'road runner'

During the elicitation sessions with the older speakers the fieldworkers also obtained evidence that the alveolar [t] is fairly common among the speakers. The dental /t̪/ was heard as lenis, while the alveolar [t] was interpreted as fortis. The newly discovered [t̪] was identified as a separate phoneme.

2. a) ʔenuurk 'to write'  
       \*tenuurk
- b) tuyk 'to be hot'  
       \*tuyk

The fortis and lenis contrast occurs with the velar stops as well:

3. a) akʰwa ~ ʔkʰwa 'knife'  
       akwa ~ ʔkwa 'horn'
- b) kʰoʔ ~ kʰo 'pinon'  
       kook 'to complain'

- c) kak''eek        'to cross'  
       kakeek        'to be strong'
- d) ʔak''eek        'to change'  
       ʔakeek        'to push'

1.4.2 In devising a set of alphabet symbols for the stop series, superscripts or diacritics were avoided as much as possible. The reasons for this avoidance included: 1) they are hard to write or type and 2) they are hard to see (therefore, hard to read). In the writing system, the bilabial fortis (or aspirated) voiceless stop is represented by {p}, and the lenis counterpart by {b}. There was a considerable amount of discussion for the selection of a symbol for the dental stop. At first the symbol {d} was proposed but, as we have noted above, the contrast of the alveolar /t''/ and the dental /t<sub>n</sub>/ was recognized significant--if the symbol {d} is used for the dental /t<sub>n</sub>/, it may be later misread as the lenis alveolar. Then the use of the symbol {t} (t with an extra line) was suggested for the dental /t<sub>n</sub>/. However, when they learned that the neighbor, Havasupai, had been using the same symbol for the same sound, the Hualapai group decided not to use it, and instead {d} (d with an extra line) was selected. This symbol, in fact, represents a closer approximation of the actual sound since it is lenis rather than fortis. The velar sounds /k''/ and /k/ are written as {k} and {g}, respectively. The post-velar /q/ is represented by {q} and the glottal stop /ʔ/ by the single quotation mark {'}.

1.4.3 The fieldworkers observed that the Hualapai speakers use the labiodental [f]. It had not been reported previously by linguists who worked with the Hualapai speakers. The occurrence of [f], however, seems limited to a small number of lexical items. The sound, however, is recognized as a separate phoneme (see, for example, yafo?k 'first' and vo:k 'to walk').

4. a) mafi?k 'to be a quarter'  
 b) yafo?k 'to be first'  
 c) kafooyk 'thunder season'

1.4.4 The bilabial voiced fricative /β/ is used by older speakers and so is the labio-dental voiced fricative [v]. Older forms with /β/ have somehow developed into two separate sets: one with [β] and the other with [v]. There does not seem to exist any phonological or semantic reason why some lexical items are pronounced with [β] but not with [v], or vice versa. Pronunciation of these sets varies, however, from one individual to another (even with a same individual), and the alteration of [β] with [v] does not present any 'awkward' feeling to these speakers. This distinction was considered unimportant by the fieldworkers, and they made a decision to use the symbol {v} to represent both of them.

1.4.5 The flap /ɾ/ was also a problematic one. Initially we wanted to use the symbol {r} for the Hualapai flap. Since the symbol {r} also appears in English representing the retroflex [ɻ], some of us argued that the bilingual children learning how to read and write Hualapai might think that the symbol {r} represents the one and the

same sound both in Hualapai and in English. After a lengthy discussion, we agreed that the symbol {d} might be best since 1) there does not seem to be an unaspirated lenis alveolar [t], 2) the flap /r/ is articulated in the same place as [d], and 3) some speakers do not seem to make a clear distinction between [d] and [r̥].

1.4.6 The field investigation of the sound system of Hualapai resulted in revising the phonemic inventory proposed by Redden and Winter. The vowel inventory remained essentially the same except that the length was found to be phonemic. The consonant chart showed a considerable addition of sounds as seen below. Phonemes a la 1966 are listed within the parentheses.

	Bilabial	Labio-D	Dental	Alveolar	Palatal	Velar	P-V	Glottal
Stops	p <sup>h</sup>			t <sup>h</sup>		k <sup>h</sup>		
	(p)		(t̥)			(k)	(q)	(ʔ)
Affricates					č <sup>h</sup>			
					(č)			
Fricatives		f	(θ)	(s)				(h)
	(β)	v						
Nasals	(m)			(n)	(ɲ)	(ŋ)		
Flap				(r̥)				
Lateral				(l)				
Glides	(w)				(y)			

Corresponding writing symbols are as follows:

a) Vowels

	Front	Central	Back
High	i/i:		u/u:
Mid	e/e:		o/o:
Low		a/a:	

b) Consonants

	Bilabial	Labio-D	Dental	Alveolar	Palatal	Velar	P-V	Glottal
Stops	p			t		k		
	b		d			g	q	'
Affricates					ch			
					j			
Fricatives		f	th	s				h
		v						
Nasals	m			n	ny	(ng)		
Flap				d				
Lateral				l				
Glides	w				y			

### 1.5 Revised Orthography as of 1979

The attempt to record a language which has never been written before may result in simplification of the phonological structure of the language by means of rule loss (Dressler 1972). It may also result in restructuring by means of re-analysis, innovation or analogical borrowing from other languages. The Hualapai language shows one such phenomenon. The distinction of  $[\beta]$  and  $[v]$ ,

for example, may be influenced by English since those who speak Hualapai are also fluent speakers of English. Sometimes speakers substitute the English [v] for the Hualapai [β] but not always; this results in a free variation-like phenomenon.

When we first attempted to devise an orthography, we approached the sound system with extreme caution. We considered the phonemic inventory (with allophonic discussions) a la Redden and Winter as an accurate representation of the Hualapai sound system, thus hypothesized as follows:

The distinction of [pʰ] and [p] as separate phonemes, for example, may be a result of deliberate and exaggerated distinction. Sometimes when speakers come up with a pair of homonyms, they want to insist that something must be different, and they exaggerate some part of one form in the pair, while the other (with another meaning) remains unexaggerated. The fieldworkers who are eliciting lexical items, in turn, think that the difference is genuine and that the difference lies in the degree of aspiration; thus /pʰ/ and /p/.

Our hypothesis, however, turned out to be incorrect. We obtained further data from the well-recognized fluent speakers in the community which clearly show such distinctions. Furthermore, there is historical evidence that those sounds in the stop series now pronounced with aspiration were sequences of [h] plus a stop (Wares 1968; Hinton 1975).

Recent investigation by the Bilingual/Bicultural Program staff has revealed that the alveolar stop also presents the aspirated and unaspirated contrast:

5.       t''uyk               'to take off (clothes)'  
           tuyk               'to be hot'

It was also discovered that the dental stop originally thought to be an unaspirated lenis [t<sub>h</sub>] has a contrasting fortis [t<sub>h</sub>] :

6.       yit''at<sub>h</sub>           'back'  
           gwe-t<sub>h</sub>algobi   'drum'

These new findings resulted in creating a new set of symbols to represent these phonemes of the Hualapai. Since we already have {d} for the unaspirated dental /t<sub>h</sub>/, we added the symbol {t} for the aspirated dental /t''/. The alveolar aspirated /t''/, on the other hand, has been represented by the symbol {t}, and the logical step is to use {d} for the unaspirated alveolar /t/. However, the symbol {d} is already in use to represent the Hualapai flap /r̥/. At this state, the alveolar unaspirated /t/ seems restricted to a limited number of lexical items and also it is observed that the flap /r̥/ and /t/ are extremely similar; in fact the alveolar /t/ may be more accurately characterized as a tap. Such observations led us to use the same symbol {d} both for the alveolar /t/ and /r̥/.

In addition, the Hualapai Bilingual/Bicultural Program staff discovered the vowel [æ] is relatively common in Hualapai. The sound was originally interpreted as a sequence of /y/ and /a/, and this sequence was observed to occur most often (but not exclusively) before the post-velar /q/. It appears in many words where it may have derived historically from /ya/. Since the occurrence of [æ] is common and the time required in producing the sound seems identical with the time for other vowels, this was identified as a separate phoneme /æ/, thus a new writing symbol {ae}.



7. a) laqk 'to sprain'  
       laeqk 'to be sore'
- b) bak 'to boil'  
       baeqk 'to hit'
- c) sak 'to puncture'  
       saeqk 'to spank'

Now the phonemic inventory which is revised as of 1979 is presented below with the writing symbols in braces.

a) Vowels

	Front	Central	Back
High	i {i}		u {u}
Mid	e {e}		o {o}
Low	æ {æ}	a {a}	

Note that the vowel length is indicated by adding to a vowel the symbol {:}.

b) Consonants

	Bilabial	Labio-D	Dental	Alveolar	Palatal	Velar	P-V	Glottal
Stops	p" {p}		t" {t}	t" {t}		k" {k}		
	p {b}		t̃ {d}	t {d}		k {g}	q {q}	ʔ {'}
Affricates						č" {ch}		
						č {j}		
Fricatives		f {f}	θ {th}	s {s}				h {h}
	β {v}	v {v}						
Nasals	m {m}			n {n}	ɲ {ny}	ŋ {ng}		
Flap				ɾ {d}				
Lateral				l {l}				
Glides	w {w}					y {y}		

## 1.6 Epilogue

The program staff (who are at the same time the fieldworkers) are also involved in teaching with the writing system and they are all fluent speakers of the language. They can orally present the written material faithfully as the older generation would like to hear, and no serious resistance from the older generation has been encountered nor is expected against the system. Some changes in the language might be expected when the younger generations acquire this writing system. The symbols employed in it may lead to some changes in the phonological structure (partially because of the similarity between the Hualapai symbols and those used in the English spelling), e.g., replacement of the bilabial voiced fricative [β] by the labiodental voiced fricative [v], or reanalysis of the phonological system by interpreting the {p} and {b} (and other stop series) as voiceless and voiced, respectively. Thus people may postulate and fill the gaps in the phonemic inventory.

With the close cooperation of the Hualapai Bilingual/Bicultural Program staff, the community and the linguist, the writing system is developed and constantly revised. For the linguist, this project has made it possible not only to continue his own research on the reservation, but also to recruit, through the Tribal Council or the Bilingual Program Office, any number of speakers who will assist him in his research. At the same time, the Bilingual/Bicultural Program staff have acquired and will continue to develop skills necessary for the study of their language, thus becoming themselves linguistic researchers and practitioners.

The work so far was made possible by the collaboration of the academic and non-academic linguists. This process of developing an orthography has been recognized by both kinds of linguists as a mutually educational and training process, and furthermore, both recognize the value of keeping a balance between the linguistics-at-a-distance and linguistics-on-the-spot.

Footnotes

1. Wolfram summarizes the facts and law established as the results of the ruling (1979: 7):

1. The plaintiff children to speak at home and in their local community a language that is not itself a language barrier. It is not a barrier to understanding in the classroom. It becomes a language barrier when the teachers do not take it into account in teaching standard English.

2. The evidence supports a finding that the barrier caused by a failure on the part of the defendant to develop a program to assist their teachers to take into account the home language in teaching standard English may be one of the causes of the children's reading problems.

3. The inability to read at grade level does impede the children's equal participation in the educational program of the school.

4. To the extent the defendant School Board has failed to take appropriate action, that failure impacts on race.

5. The obligation of the school system in this case is to take appropriate action to overcome the language barrier.

2. A fuller discussion of Native writing systems is found in Walker (1969, 1974). Voegelin and Voegelin (1961) presents a detailed discussion on the types of alphabet systems. They write:

The great advantage of Greco-Russian-Greco-Roman type of alphabet is not that it specifies phonemic features incapable of specification by all other alphabet types, but rather that it is the only type which permit a writer to distinguish between consonant clusters and vowel clusters and consonant-vowel sequences without extra work (p. 89).

They continue to say that to specify and distinguish such sequences demands extra work in other kinds of alphabet systems. Instead of laboring to explicate these sequences, writers just "wrote all or most sequences as consonant-vowel-consonant-vowel" (p. 89). Consequently, all other types of alphabets, i.e., syllabaries, "have acquired a reputation of being more primitive than the Greco-Russian-Greco-Roman alphabet" (p. 89). They also point out that the various syllabic scripts are 'natural' ways of writing although they are said to be primitive, while the alphabet (i.e., non-syllabic) way of writing is a 'superior' way and at the same time a 'less natural' way of writing.

3. Walker (1969) cites a similar observation reported by Sjoberg. Walker (1969: 155) concludes that "while writing systems should be reasonably efficient and systematic, they should also provide for maximal transference with the spelling conventions in use by the larger society."

The fit of alphabet to language may be achieved by matching the inventory resources of a particular alphabet and the inventory of phonemes in a particular language (Voegelin and Voegelin 1961: 86). An efficient alphabet writing system consists of a set of alphabet

symbols each of which is assigned to each phoneme in the inventory by a set of conventions (Walker 1969: 155).

References

- Chafe, Wallace L.  
 1962 Estimates regarding the present speakers of North American Indian Languages. *International Journal of American Linguistics* 28: 162-171.
- 1965 Corrected Estimates Regarding Speakers of Indian Languages. *International Journal of American Linguistics* 31: 345-346.
- Hale, Kenneth  
 n.d. American Indians in Linguistics. Center for Applied Linguistics File No. 539.
- Hinton, Leanne  
 1975 Havasupai Songs: A Linguistic Perspective. Ph.D. Dissertation. Department of Linguistics, University of California, San Diego, California.
- Kendall, Martha B.  
 1975 A Preliminary Survey of Upland Yuman Dialects. *Anthropological Linguistics* 17, No. 3: 89-101.
- Miner, Kenneth  
 1977ms American Indian Action Linguistics: A Realistic Pep Talk. Department of Linguistics, University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kansas.
- Redden, James E.  
 1966 Walapai I: Phonology. *International Journal of American Linguistics* 32: 1-16.
- Stull, Donald D.  
 1979 Action Anthropology Among the Kansas Kickapoo. Paper presented at the Annual Meeting of the Society for Applied Anthropology, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. March 15-16.
- United States Commission on Civil Rights  
 1975 A Better Chance to Learn: Bilingual/Bicultural Education. United States Commission on Civil Rights Clearinghouse Publication 51.
- Voegelin, C. F. and F. M. Voegelin  
 1961 Typological Classification of Systems with Included, Excluded and Self-sufficient Alphabets. *Anthropological Linguistics* 3, No. 1: 55-96.
- 1977 Is Tubatulabal De-acquisition Relevant to Theories of Language Acquisition? *International Journal of American Linguistics* 43: 333-338.

Walker, Willard

1969 Notes on Native Writing Systems and the Design of Native Literacy. Anthropological Linguistics 11, no. 5: 148-166.

1974 The Winnebago Syllabary and the Generative Model. Anthropological Linguistics 16, no. 8: 393-414.

Wares, Alan C.

1968 A Comparative Study of Yuman Consonantism. Janua Linguarum, Series Practica 57. The Hague: Mouton.

Wassaja (National Newspaper of Indian America). Vol. 6, nos. 7-8 (August/September, 1978). p. 15.

Wolfram, Walt

1969 Landmark Decision Affects Black English Speakers. The Linguistic Reporter 22, no. 2 (October/November): 1, 6-7.



## Chapter II: The Hualapai Alphabet

### 2.0 Introduction

The following letters (1) or combination of letters (2) represent the sounds of the Hualapai language:

(1) a, ae, b, d, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, s, t, u, v, w, y and '

(2) a:, ae:, e:, i:, o:, u:, aw, ay, ey, uy, ch, ny, ng and th

Since every student learns both the alphabet for English and the alphabet for Hualapai, letters common for both languages are used as much as possible. In many cases, the letters or combinations of letters are pronounced in the same way in Hualapai words and in English words. However, one important difference must be noted here. In English the same letter may often have two or more different sounds. An efficient alphabet, however, uses the principle of one letter for one kind of sound. We follow the principle in our writing. Once we learn which letter represents what particular Hualapai sound, we will be able to write and read Hualapai sentences.

### 2.1 Vowels

In Hualapai, we have a group of six short sounds and six long sounds and four gliding sounds which can be stressed. These sounds are called "vowels."

#### 2.1.1 Short Vowels

The six short vowels are written as follows:

a, ae, e, i, o and u

2.1.1.1 a - this is pronounced like the underlined part of the English word "hot."

Hualapai examples:

<u>a</u> 'a	saguaro
w <u>a</u> va	ten
sa <u>l</u>	hand

2.1.1.2 ae - this combination of two letters is pronounced like the underlined part of the English word "cat" or "mat."

Hualapai examples:

ba <u>e</u> qk	to hit
ji <u>ga</u> edk	to chop
la <u>e</u> qk	to be sore

2.1.1.3 e - as in "bet" or "said."

Hualapai examples:

<u>e</u> '	yes
be <u>s</u>	money
he <u>e</u> '	dress

2.1.1.4 i - as in the underlined part of the English word "bit" or "fish."

Hualapai examples:

<u>i</u> ' or <u>i</u> 'i	wood
si <u>d</u> a	one
mi <u>l</u> qí	neck

## 2.1.1.5 o - as in the English word "boy."

Hualapai examples:

<u>o</u> 'o	fire
<u>o</u> 'p	no
o <u>o</u>	horse

## 2.1.1.6 u - as in the English word "cook" or "full."

Hualapai examples:

<u>u</u> la	rabbit
jik <u>u</u>	the part below the rib
mu <u>u</u>	name

## 2.1.2 Long Vowels

When a vowel is simply lengthened, what we have is a long vowel. We indicate this by adding the symbol { : } to a vowel. Long vowels are:

a:, ae:, e:, i:, o: and u:

## 2.1.2.1 a: - this is pronounced like the underlined part of the English word "father."

Hualapai examples:

va: <u>a</u> m	now/today
sma: <u>a</u> k	to sleep
gwe ma: <u>a</u> k	to eat (something)

## 2.1.2.2 ae: - English uses the short ae sound. The underlined sound of "bad" is similar to Hualapai, but the English sound is shorter.

## Hualapai examples:

<u>gae</u> :k	to shoot (many things)
<u>gae</u> :dk	to break off (many things)
<u>digae</u> :dk	to chop (many things)

2.1.2.3 e: - English does not use the sound represented by this letter. In English the underlined part of the word "bed" is somewhat similar, but the Hualapai e: is pronounced longer.

## Hualapai examples:

<u>be</u> :mk	to be no more/all gone
<u>he</u> :dk	to rope/imprison someone
<u>de</u> :vk	to play

2.1.2.4 i: - as in "sheep" or "eat."

## Hualapai examples:

<u>misi</u> :	girl
<u>gi</u> :nya	younger siblings
<u>wasi</u> :vk	to think

2.1.2.5 o: - only the short o appears in English words such as "boy." To make the Hualapai o:, simply make the o longer.

## Hualapai examples:

<u>vo</u> :k	to walk
<u>viso</u> :k	to watch
<u>sivo</u> :k	to wait

2.1.2.6 u: - as in "pool" or "loop."

Hualapai examples:

'u:k            to see

'mhu:l           ash

hu:              head

### 2.1.3 Diphthongs

A third set of vowel sounds are represented by combination of letters. When we pronounce them, they sound like gliding from one sound to another. These are called diphthongs and they are:

aw, ay, ey and uy

2.1.3.1      aw - this is pronounced like the underlined part of the English word "cow."

Hualapai examples:

thawk            to be little/young

qwaw            hair

dawk            to hurry

2.1.3.2      ay - as in "lie" or "bite."

Hualapai examples:

bay              all

jibay            bird

dayk            (more than one) to play

2.1.3.3      ey - as in "they" or "cake."

Hualapai examples:

seyk              to be brown

mahnyo' gambéy socks

#### 2.1.3.4 uy - as in "buoy."

Hualapai examples:

buyk (two or few) to be dead

duyk to be hot

tuyk to take off (clothes)

## 2.2 Consonants

In previous sections we presented a group of letters which represent a set of sounds called "vowels." We will now see another set of sounds called "consonants." The following letters (1) or combinations of letters (2) represent these consonant sounds.

(1) b, d, d, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, p, q, s, t, e, v, w, y and '

(2) ch, ny, ng and th

### 2.2.1 Consonants Represented by Single Letters

2.2.1.1 b - we do not find exactly the same sound in English. The letter is neither p as in the English word "pot" nor b as in the English word "bottle." The Hualapai sound b is somewhat in between these two sounds, i.e., sometimes it may sound like p and some other times it may sound like b.

Hualapai examples:

ba' man

baqi woman

yaba:k to believe

2.2.1.2 d - this is also somewhat unique in Hualapai. In most of the cases this letter represents a sound called the flap sound. In order to produce this sound, we will tap quickly the tip of the tongue against the gum of the mouth-roof. This sound may be found in English words such as "butter" and "better" (especially when we say these fast).

Hualapai examples:

<u>d</u> e:k	to play
sm <u>d</u> k	ear
<u>d</u> uyk	to be hot

2.2.1.3 d - this is also unique in Hualapai. When we say this sound, the tip of the tongue touches the upper teeth. When someone says this sound, we will be able to see the tip of the tongue.

Hualapai examples:

<u>d</u> ad	thorn
<u>d</u> iyách	corn
<u>d</u> ek	to be many

2.2.1.4 f - this sound is exactly like the underlined part of the English word "first."

Hualapai examples:

ya <u>f</u> o'k	to be first
ma <u>f</u> i'k	to be a quarter

2.2.1.5      g - this represents a unique Hualapai sound. It is unique because the sound is neither g as in "goat" nor k in "cup," but somewhat in between these two.

Hualapai examples:

gwa	horn of an animal
gwe	something
gwink	to twist/wrap around

2.2.1.6      h - this is pronounced like the underlined part of the English word "help" or "heavy."

Hualapai examples:

'ha:	water
he'	dress
hwalk	to dig up

2.2.1.7      j - this is pronounced somewhat in between the underlined part of the English words "jump" or "choose."

Hualapai examples:

jo:vk	to fight
jída	mother
jimyúl	ant

2.2.1.8      k - this is like the underlined part of English "cool" or "cup."

Hualapai examples:

ko'	pinon nut/tree
ke:k	to carry on one's back



gake:k            to cross

2.2.1.9        l - this Hualapai sound is like the underlined part of the English words "look" or "long."

Hualapai examples:

lu:thk            to pop/burst

lúvkik            to run away

lowa                wife

2.2.1.10      m - this is like the sound as in "moon" or "monkey."

Hualapai examples:

mank                to fall

mi:k                to cry

misi:                girl

2.2.1.11      n - this is pronounced like the English sound as in "noon" or "noise."

Hualapai examples:

ni:s                spider

nalk                to drop/go down

hnal                gourd

2.2.1.12      p - as in the underlined part of English "pat" or "pop."

Hualapai examples:

'pa'                bullet

ypa:k                night

2.2.1.13 q - English does not have this sound. When we say this sound, the back of the tongue touches the soft tissue hanging in the throat.

Hualapai examples:

gwaw	hair
gwaq	deer
qa:q	crow

2.2.1.14 s - this is like the English sound as in "sail" or "sell."

Hualapai examples:

<u>s</u> eyk	to be brown
<u>s</u> al	hand
vas <u>s</u> :k	to be green

2.2.1.15 t - this is like the English sound as in "top" or "tip."

Hualapai example:

<u>t</u> uyk	to take off
--------------	-------------

2.2.1.16 t̥ - this represents a sound similar to the Hualapai d, but in this case a stronger air puff comes out of the mouth.

Hualapai examples:

jide̥a:dk	to crawl
yite̥ad	back
ate̥a'	reed

2.2.1.17 v - this represents a sound unique in Hualapai. When we say this sound, both of the lips come closer. (In some cases, the

same letter may be pronounced just like English as in "very" or "vote.")

Hualapai examples:

<u>v</u> a:m	now/today
<u>v</u> o:k	to walk
<u>v</u> iyámk	to run

2.2.1.18 w - this is like the underlined sound as in "wet" or "wise."

Hualapai examples:

' <u>w</u> a:	house
<u>w</u> aksí	cow
<u>w</u> il	weeds

2.2.1.19 y - this is pronounced like the English sound as in "yes" or "yell."

Hualapai examples:

<u>y</u> al	under
<u>y</u> a'	mouth
<u>y</u> ak	to lay

2.2.1.20 ' - this sound represented by the letter {'} is not like other sounds. This is what separates the two parts of the exclamation oh-oh, which in our writing will be o'o'.

Hualapai examples:

ó'o	fire
í'i	wood

'wa: house

## 2.2.2 Combinations of Letters for Consonants

ch, ny, ng and th

2.2.2.1 ch - this is pronounced somewhat like the underlined part of the English word "chop" or "chip."

Hualapai examples:

<u>ny</u> ach	I (am/do)
<u>ch</u> u:dk	to be winter
<u>ch</u> aw	cloth/rag

2.2.2.2 ny - English does not use this sound too often. We may find a similar sound in the word "nyon."

Hualapai examples:

<u>ny</u> a:	sun
<u>ny</u> u:dk	to be spotted
<u>ny</u> imsávk	to be white

2.2.2.3 ng - the sound ng (as in sing or king) is a special sound in Hualapai that appears as an ending before the auxiliary verb when the subject is the second person (see Part II, Chapter I, Section 1.4.1).

Hualapai examples:

Mach gwe mima:h <u>ing</u> wi.	You are going to eat.
Mach misma:h <u>ing</u> yu.	You will sleep.
Mach miya:may <u>ng</u> yu.	You are going to go.

2.2.2.4 th - this is just like the English sound as in "thin" or "thank."

Hualapai examples:

<u>thimbo</u> :	bee
<u>thi:k</u>	to drink
<u>thawk</u>	to be little/young

### 2.3 Stress

In the previous sections, we did not explain which part of a word is pronounced louder or higher. When a word contains two or more vowels, we often pronounce one part louder or higher than other parts. To tell us which part is louder or higher (that is, which part of the word is stressed or accented), we can use a stress mark over the vowel--the symbol {ˈ} for the strong and the symbol {ˌ} for the weaker accents. For example, the word for "horse" can be written as òló. This means, then, that we pronounce the word òló with the second o louder or higher. A general rule of the accent placement is as follows:

When there are two or more vowels in a word and when one of them is a long vowel, the stress is usually placed on the long vowel.

Examples are presented below:

vàsú:k	to be green
jìgyó:k	to bite
wàsí:vk	to think

A long vowel, then, is usually stressed, therefore in this book, the stress mark is not written on the long vowel. Whenever there is a potential confusion, however, we will write the stress mark. Some more examples are shown below:

Banya:nyuwà Phoenix  
 mùlvwayo:wo tribal office

#### 2.4 Dropping Vowels

The short vowels may occasionally sound different in different words. When these short vowels occur in a word without being accented, they may disappear or may sound like the underlined vowels in the following English words:

father<sup>ˈ</sup>, about, additionall or rosess

The following Hualapai words illustrate this phenomenon:

thambó	or sometimes thmbó	"bee"
nithi:	or sometimes nthi:	"ant"
misi'qéych	or sometimes msi'qéych	"little girl"

#### 2.5 Spelling Variations

There are several cases of spelling variations. The following list shows those examples that appear in this book.

##### 2.5.1 d plus vowels

When a word begins with d, the vowel that comes after it may be either i, e or a. Examples:

digaédk to chop  
 degaédk

dagaedk

In this book we try to use one spelling more often than the others, and sometimes the readers may find just one of the variations appearing in this book. All other variations are of course part of the language and any one of them can be used.

2.5.2 Glottal stop or length

'ha' water

'ha:

misi' girl/daughter

misi:

wa'k to sit/live

wa:k

wi' rock/mountain

wi:

'wa' house

'wa:

2.5.3 Glottal stop or a vowel

At the beginning of a word, the glottal stop may be replaced by a vowel:

'ea' reed

'ea:

atá'

ata:

'wa' house

'wa:

awá'

awa:

#### 2.5.4 Glottal stop or h

gavgó'k to bar/stop

gavgóhk

spo'k to know

spohk

#### 2.5.5 a or i

gadóhk to kick

gidóhk

isavgó corral

isivgó

masmá'! Sleep!

mismá'!

thagómk to break/crack

thigómk



## 2.5.6 u or o

guwa:mk to sound (fading noise)

gowa:mk

nuua: friend

noua:

## 2.5.7 u or i

juuba'kk to come out

juiba'kk

also

juuba:kk

juiba:kk

nuuwilk to herd

nuiwilk

## 2.5.8 o or i

vounyi:k to lead/guide/be with

viinyi:k

## 2.5.9 o or no vowel

gouwa:mk to drive

goowa:mk

## 2.5.10 g or q

thigomk to break/crack

thigómk

also

thagómk

thagómk

2.5.11 g or k

jagji:k to step on

jakji:k

gathád coyote

kathád

2.5.12 v or b

dalámvk to have a label/sticker on

dalambk

2.5.13 h or no h

hlúvkik to run away

lúvkik

**PART II**

**CONSTRUCTING THE SENTENCE**

## Chapter I: Simple Sentences--an overview

## 1.0 Examples of Sentences:

1) Mach misma:hingyu.

You are going to sleep.

2) Nya dálach sma:hikyu.

My father is going to sleep.

3) Cíndych sma:hikyu.

Cindy is going to sleep.

4) Nyach Hwalbáy 'gwa:wway'i.

I am going to speak Hualapai.

5) Mach Hwalbáy magwa:wwayngi.

You are going to speak Hualapai.

6) Nyihách Hwalbáy gwa:wwayki.

He is going to speak Hualapai.

7) Jorigínech Hwalbáy gwa:wwayki.

Jorigine is going to speak Hualapai.

8) Nyach gweviyam 'gowa:m'wi.

I am driving a car.

9) Mach gweviyam migowa:mngwi.

You are driving a car.

10) Jóhnach gweviyam gowa:mkwi.

John is driving a car.

11) Nya nuwa:hach gwegiviya:ma gowa:mkwi.

My friend is driving a car.

When we look at the sentences given above, we notice a variety of grammatical processes taking place in them. We will examine major grammatical processes in this chapter.

### 1.1 Word Order

In order to examine the Hualapai sentences, some grammatical terms will be introduced here.

Noun: John, nya nuwa:ha (my friend), nya dála (my father), gweviyám or gwegiviya:ma (car), Hwalbáy (Hualapai language), nya (I), ma (you) and nyithá (that one/he/she) are all called nouns. They refer to some object, concept or idea. A term like John, Cindy, Hwalbáy or Haygu-gwa:wa (Whiteman's language, English), dála (father), nuwa: (friend) or gweviyám (car) is called the Noun; nya (I), ma (you) or nyihá (that one/he/she) is referred to as the Pronoun.

Verb: Those which describe some state or action are called verbs. In the examples above, the last element in each of the sentences is a verb: gowa:mkwi (he drives), sma:kyu (he sleeps), gwa:wki (he speaks) and so on.

Subject: Those nouns which refer to the actor or agent of an action are often placed at the beginning of a sentence and functions as the grammatical subject of the sentence.

Object: The noun with which the actor (i.e., the subject noun) does something or on which the actor acts is called the object of the sentence.

The example sentences above show the following order of words:

i) sentences 1, 2 and 3:

Subject + Verb

ii) sentences 4 through 11:

Subject + Object + Verb

Then the general word-order of Hualapai sentences is:

Subject (+ Object) + Verb

There will be many more elements in a sentence and more examples of such word-orders will be presented in the later sections.

## 1.2 Postpositions: Case Markers

In Hualapai, as well as in any other language, each noun within a sentence has its own grammatical function: a noun may function as the subject, another as the object, yet another as the instrumental (i.e., by using.../with...) and so on. The Hualapai language explicitly marks each of these functions in terms of the postpositional particles which we call the case markers (or sometimes referred to as the postpositions).

### 1.2.1 Subject Case Marker -ch

When we look at the first elements in the example sentences above, we find that they are all nouns--some are pronouns (nyach, mach, nyithách) and some are proper nouns (Jóhnach, Cíndych, Jorigínech). What is common to all these nouns is their ending: -ch. This marking -ch indicates that the noun to which this is attached is the agent or actor who is performing the action expressed by the verb. The agent or actor is often called the grammatical subject of the sentence; therefore, -ch is called the "Subject Marker" of the "Subject Case Marker."

### 1.2.2 Object Case Marker $-\emptyset$ (i.e., zero)

Let us now examine the second word (noun) in each of the examples 4 through 11. The word Hwalbáy (Hualapai language) and gweviyám or gwegiviya:ma (car) do not have any ending. Semantically each of the nouns under examination is something on which the subject acts. This is called the object of the sentence. Notice that the object noun is



not marked with ch or any other ending. That is, the object case marking is null or zero, symbolized as  $-\emptyset$ .

### 1.2.3 Analysis of Sentences and Additional Examples

The initial example sentences 1 through 11 are presented here in the word-by-word analysis, then some more additional examples will be presented for further discussions.

The different segments of each word are separated by dashes (-). Each part is given an English translation; if the English translation consists of two or more words, they are joined by an = sign. Many conventional abbreviations are used--e.g., "2" is second person, "3/1" is first person subject acting on third person object, "Subj" is subject marker, etc. A full list of the abbreviations can be found on pages xxiv-xxv. An explanation of the full meaning and function of each segment is given later in this text.

1. a. Ma-ch mi-sma:-hi-ng-yu.

you-Subj 2-sleep-Irrealis (be going to)-2-Aux

You are going to sleep.

2. a. Nya dala-ch sma:-hi-k-yu.

my father-Subj 3=sleep-Irrealis-ss-Aux

My father is going to sleep.

3. a. Cindy-ch sma:-hi-k-yu.

Cindy-Subj 3=sleep-Irrealis-ss-Aux

Cindy is going to sleep.

4. a. Nya-ch Hwalbay '-gwa:w-(w)ay-'-i.  
I-Subj Hualapai 3/1-speak-Future-1-Aux  
I will speak Hualapai.
5. a. Ma-ch Hwalbay ma-gwa:w-(w)ay-ng-i.  
you-Subj Hualapai 3/2-speak-Future-2-Aux  
You will speak Hualapai.
6. a. Nyi-ha-ch Hwalbay gwa:w-(w)ay-k-i.  
nyi-Dem-Subj Hualapai 3/3=speak-Future-ss-Aux  
That one (He/She) will speak Hualapai.
7. a. Jorigine-ch Hwalbay gwa:w-(w)ay-k-i.  
Jorigine-Subj Hualapai 3/3=speak-Future-ss-Aux  
Jorigine will speak Hualapai.
8. a. Nya-ch gweviyam '-gowa:m-'-wi.  
I-Subj car 3/1-drive-1-Aux  
I am driving a car.
9. a. Ma-ch gweviyam mi-gowa:m-ng-wi.  
you-Subj car 3/2-drive-2-Aux  
You are driving a car.

10. a. John(a)-ch gweviyam gowa:m-k-wi.

John-Subj car 3/3=drive-ss-Aux

John is driving a car.

11. a. Nya nuwa:-ha-ch gwegiviya:ma gowa:m-k-wi.

my friend-that-Subj car 3/3=drive-ss-Aux

My friend is driving a car.

Additional examples follow:

12. Nyach nya lowa:vm ahwák'yu.

nya-ch nya lowa:-v-m a-hwak-'-yu

I-Subj my wife-Dem-with 1-be=two-1-Aux

I am with my wife.

13. Jóhnach 'háda í'ivm a:vkwinny.

john(a)-ch 'had-a i'i-v-m a:v-k-wi-ny

John-Subj dog-Def stick-Dem-with 3/3=hit-ss-Aux-Past

John hit the dog with a stick.

14. Gwevch gwegiviya:mak jiyálvikyu.

gwe-v-ch gwegiviya:ma-k jiyal-v(i)-k-yu

something-Dem-Subj car-on 3=smear-State-ss-Aux

Something is smeared on the car.

15. Nya misi:hch 'wa:hm jiba'kkyu'.  
 nya misi:-h-ch 'wa:-h-m jiba'k-k-yu'  
 my daughter-Dem-Subj house-Dem-from 3=come=out-ss-Aux  
 My daughter came out of the house.

16. Waksìgwíjach isavgól waksí ba jiyúmjikwi.  
 waksigwij(a)-ch isavgo-l waksi ba jiyum-j(i)-k-wi  
 cowboy-Subj corral-into cow them 3/3=let(many)go-  
 pl-ss-Aux  
 Cowboys are driving cows into the corral.

17. Nyach Hakdugwi:ve 'yu:'yu.  
 nya-ch Hakdugwi:v-e '-yu:--'yu  
 I-Subj Peach=Springs-in 1-be-1-Aux  
 I am in Peach Springs.

#### 1.2.4 Committative Case Marker -m

In sentence 12, the second noun has the ending -m, and it is translated as "with." This is called the committative case marker. Also, whenever there are two subjects together the second one takes the committative case marker; in this case, the marker translates as "and" (e.g., sentences 18 through 21 below):

18. Cíndych Jorigínem gwa:wvkyu.  
 Cindy-ch Jorigine-m gwa:w-v-k-yu  
 Cindy-Subj Jorigine-with 3/3=talk-Recip(each=other)-ss-Aux  
 Cindy is talking with Jorigine./Cindy and Jorigine are

talking to each other.

19. Jóh<sup>h</sup>nach Jósiem dadnyu:dvijikyu.

John(a)-ch Josie-m dadnyu:d-v(i)-j(i)-k-yu

John-Subj Josie-with 3=take=picture-Recip-pl-ss-Aux

John and Josie are taking pictures of each other.

20. 'Hádach bósam dákyu.

'had(a)-ch bos(a)-m day-k-yu

dog-Subj cat-with 3=play=pl-ss-Aux

A dog and a cat are playing (together).

21. Ba:hch hme:ham swa:djiki.

ba:-h-ch hme:-h(a)-m swa:d-j(i)-k-i

man-Dem-Subj boy-Dem-with 3=sing-pl-ss-Aux

The man and the boy are singing (together).

#### 1.2.5 Instrumental Case Marker -m

The third noun in sentence 13 has the ending -m which is again translated as "with." The noun to which the -m is added is some object or instrument with which the subject does something to the object; therefore, the ending -m is called the instrumental case marker. Some more examples follow:

22. Kwa'vm mijigaeda!

kwa'-v-m mi-jigaed-a

knife-Dem-with 3/2-cut-Imp

Cut it with the knife!

23. Wi:vm mithaqoma!

wi:-v-m            mi-thaqom-a  
 rock-Dem-with 3/2-break-Imp  
 Break it with the rock!

24. 'Wa: silweyyim misilwe:ya!

'wa: silwey(yi)-m mi-silwe:y-a  
 house lock-with 3/2-lock-Imp  
 Lock the house with a lock!

25. Hēlench salam gwe ma:wkwinny.

Helen-ch sal(a)-m gwe            ma:-w-k-wi-ny  
 Helen-Subj hand-with something 3/3=eat-Evid-ss-Aux-Past  
 Helen ate with her hands (I have some evidence of it).

26. Ba:ch oló i'vm a:vkwinny.

Ba:-ch    olo    i'-v-m            a:v-k-wi-ny  
 man-Subj horse stick-Dem-with 3/3=hit-ss-Aux-Past  
 The man hit the horse with a stick.

27. Johnach kwasadsa:dm gwe ma:kwi.

John(a)-ch kwasadsa:d-m gwe            ma:-k-wi  
 John-Subj fork-with something 3/3=eat-ss-Aux  
 John eats with a fork.

28. Philch kwa'vm waksi-ma:da jigaedkwi.

Phil-ch kwa'-v-m waksi-ma:d-a jigaed-k-wi

Phil-Subj knife-Dem-with cow-flesh(meat)-Def 3/3=cut-ss-Aux

Phil cuts the beef with the knife.

### 1.2.6 Directional and Locative Markers: -k -m, -l and -e

#### 1.2.6.1 -k: motion or location to a point of reference; at; on; around; to and toward

Example 14 shows the -k ending on the car (gwegiviya:mak) and it is translated as "on the car." Depending on the context, the interpretation of -k may vary:

29. Marych wi:hik skwi:kyu.

Mary-ch wi:-h(i)-k skwi:-k-yu

Mary-Subj rock-Dem-at 3=stand-ss-Aux

Mary is standing at the rock.

30. Nyach he'va gwejamok 'yo:'winy.

nya-ch he'-v-a gwejamo-k '-yo:--wi-ny

I-Subj dress-Dem-Def dump-at 3/1-get-1-Aux-Past

I got this dress at the dump.

31. Oloch 'ha:hk skwi:kyu.

olo-ch 'ha:-h-k skwi:-k-yu

horse-Subj water-Dem-at 3=stand-ss-Aux

A horse is standing at the water.

32. Nya dálach 'wa:vák va:kyuny.

nya dala-ch 'wa:-v(a)-k va:-k-yu-ny

my father-Subj house-Dem-to 3=come/be=here-ss-Aux-Past

My father came to this house.

1.2.6.2 -m: motion or location away from a point of reference;  
away from; (go) by; over

In sentence 15, the second noun the house ('wa:hm) has the ending -m and it is translated as "from the house." The specific interpretation of the suffix depends on the context:

33. Nyithách vam a:mkyuny.

nyi-tha-ch va-m a:m-k-yu-ny

ayi-Dem-Subj here-by 3=go=by-ss-Aux-Past

He went by here.

34. Misi: qáchach jikmi:m vo:jikyuny.

misi: qach(a)-ch jikmi:-m vo:-j(i)-k-yu-ny

girl little=pl-Subj wash-by 3=walk-pl-ss-Aux-Past

The little girls walked by the wash.

35. Nya jídach 'wa:vm jibámkyuny.

nya jida-ch 'wa:-v-m jibam-k-yu-ny

my mother-Subj house-Dem-from/out=of 3=go=out-ss-Aux-Past

My mother went out of the house.



36. Nyithách nyaja'álom yúwwaykyu.

nyi-tha-ch nyaja'alo-m yuw-(w)ay-k-yu

nyi-Dem-Subj east-from/away=from 3=come-Future-ss-Aux

He will be coming from the east.

37. Gwe-hwálom oloch jiba:kkyuny.

gwe-hwal-o-m olo-ch jiba:k-k-yu-ny

thing-plant-place-from horse-Subj 3=come=out-ss-Aux-Past

The horse came out of the garden.

### 1.2.6.3 -l: in; into

The ending -l can be added on a noun and the interpretation is in or into (i.e., the directional suffix). The difference depends on the verb that follows. In sentence 16, isavgól is translated as "into the corral" because the verb means to "let many things go." See additional examples below:

38. Hach 'wa:hl skwi:kyu.

ha-ch 'wa:-h-l skwi:-k-yu

that-Subj house-Dem-in 3=stand-ss-Aux

He is standing in the house.

39. Hach wal skwi:kyu.

ha-ch wa-l skwi:-k-yu

that-Subj that=place-in 3=stand-ss-Aux

He is standing down there.

40. Jóh<sup>h</sup>nach gwegiviya:mal wa:kyu.

John(a)-ch gwegiviya:ma-l wa:-k-yu

John-Subj car-in 3=sit-ss-Aux

John is sitting in the car.

41. Waksigwíjach oló Banya:nyuwal ba wa:mkwi.

waksigwij(a)-ch olo Banya:nyuwa-l ba wa:m-k-wi

cowboys-Subj horse Phoenix-into them 3/3=take=pl-ss-Aux

Cowboys take horses into Phoenix.

42. Nyach haygunyuwa:l 'ya:may'yu.

nya-ch haygunyuwa:-l '-ya:m-ay-'-yu

I-Subj town-into 1-go-Future-1-Aux

I will go into town.

#### 1.2.6.4 -e: general location; in; around

When the expression does not require any specific direction or location, but rather a general area is desired, the ending l is added to the noun as in sentence 17. We will list some more examples below:

43. Cíndych ye ko ya:kwi.

Cindy-ch y-e (ya-e) ko ya:-k-wi

Cindy-Subj this=place-in pinon=nut 3/3=pick/collect-ss-Aux

Cindy is picking pinon nuts around here.

44. Misi: qáchach nyud'u:jove da:ykyu.

misi: qach(a)-ch nyud'u:jo-v-e da:y-k-yu

girl little=pl-Subj school-Dem-at 3=play=pl-ss-Aux

The little girls are playing here at the school.

45. Hwalbáych Hakdugwi:veve wayo:kyu.

Hwalbay-ch Hakdugwi:v-e wayo:-k-yu

Hualapai=people-Subj Peach=Springs-at 3=live/sit=pl-ss-Aux

Hualapai people live around Peach Springs.

#### 1.2.6.5 Other Locative Expressions

In this section we will present several other locative expressions which are built on the basic locative/directional suffixes -k, -m and -l.

A. du:l (du:-l "center-in") "in the middle"

This expression can also be translated as "at the center."

a) Đu:l mi*ji*wó'!

du:-l mi-jiwo'

middle-in 3/2-put=Imp

Put it in the middle!

b) Gwede:nyu wáy*y*i du:nyul mi*ji*mi'!

gwede:\*nyu wayyi du:-nyu-l mi-jimi'

toy/doll-Dem chair middle-Dem-in 3/2-lay=Imp

Lay that doll right at the center of the chair!

B. du:jal (du:-j(a)-l "middle-pl-in") "in between"

a) Wáyyi du:jal miskwi:w!

wayyi du:-j(a)-l mi-skwi: (mi-skwi:-i)

chair middle-pl-in 2-stand=Imp

Stand in between the chairs!

b) Joech misi: du:jal wa:kyyu.

Joe-ch misi: du:-j(a)-l wa:-k-yu

Joe-Subj girl middle-pl-in 3=sit-ss-Aux

Joe is sitting in between girls.

The following pair C and D shows an interesting subtle difference in meaning: mákal indicates "in the back of some object" and mákol "in the back of someone".

C. mákal (máka-l "back-in"), "in the back/back-to-back"

a) Mach mákal miskwi:l

ma-ch maka-l mi-skwi:

you-Subj back-in 2-stand=Imp

Stand in the back!

b) Anbil 'wa: mákal mijiwó!

anbil 'wa: maka-l mi-jiwo

automobile house back-in 3/2-put=Imp

Park the car behind the house!

D. mákol (mák-o-l "back-place-in") "in the back of a person"

a) Da:vk nya mákol vogwa:gki.

da:v-k nya mako-l vogwa:g-k-i

be=sick-ss my back-in 3=sound-ss-Aux

I feel pains in my back.

b) Walch nya mákol dishájivikyu.

wal-ch nya mako-l disha-j(i)-v(i)-k-yu

feather-Subj my back-in 3=hang-pl-State-ss-Aux

The feathers' are hanging in/on my back.

Note that the similar vowel alternations for animate vs. inanimate distinctions occur with the verb "to fall on":

jamánk "a person falls on something"

jománk "something falls on a person"

The following pair gwáji(v)k and gwájim shows the same kind of distinctions we have discussed in the sections for -k and -m. Gwáji(v)k may indicate certain location, i.e., beside/nearby, or a direction from far away to near where the reference is, while gwájim says "from here to near where the object is," i.e., away from the reference point to near the target object.

E. gwáji(v)k "near/besides (toward the reference)"

a) M<sup>á</sup>rych joq gwájik Bobm hwákak gige:vk<sup>u</sup>.

Mary-ch joq gwajik Bob-m hwak(a)-k gige:v-k-yu

Mary-Subj juniper near Bob-with 3=be=two-ss 3=stand-ss-Aux

Mary is standing beside the juniper tree with Bob./Mary and Bob are standing beside the juniper tree.

b) Gwájik miyúwwa!

gwajik mi-yuw-(w)a

near 2-come-Imp

Come near here!

F. gwájim "near/besides (away from the reference point)"

a) Anbil gwájim miya:ma!

anbil gwajim mi-ya:m-a

automobile near 2-go-Imp

Go close to the car! (away from me, the reference point)

b) Wambo:dach gwájim vogwa:gki.

wambo:d(a)-ch gwajim vogwa:g-k-i

train-Subj near 3=sound-ss-Aux

The train is sounding closer (away from where it originated).

G. búkal "at the foot of/at the boundary of"

a) 'Hádach joq búkal yak'kyuny.

'had(a)-ch joq buk(a)-l yak-k-yu-ny

dog-Subj juniper foot-at 3=lie-ss-Aux-Past

The dog was lying at the foot of the juniper tree.

b) Waksích isavgó búkal digávkyyu.

waksi-ch isavgo buk(a)-l diga-v-k-yu

cow-Subj corral foot-at 3=gather-State-ss-Aux

The cattle gathered at the corner of the corral (or close to the fence of the corral).

Compare next three expressions. Ya:kal specifies "at the front part of the interior of something," while ya:k simply states "at the front of/in front of." The third expression ya:mal indicates a wider area "at the front side or alongside."

H. ya:kal "in front of the interior of"

a) Gweviyám ya:kal miwa:'!

gweviyam ya:kal mi-wa:-'

car in=front=of 2-sit-Imp

Sit in the front seat of the car!

b) 'Wa:h ya:kal miskwi:!

'wa:-h ya:kal mi-skwi:!

house-Dem in=front=of 2-stand=Imp

Stand inside at the front part of the house!

I. ya:k "in front of"

a) Gweviyám ya:k miwa:'!

gweviyam ya:k mi-wa:-'

car in=front=of 2-sit-Imp

Sit in front of the car!

b) Nyihá ya:k miskwi:!

nyi-ha ya:k mi-skwi:-'

Dem-that in=front=of 2-stand-Imp

Stand in front of him!

c) Oló ya:k miya:ma!

olo ya:k mi-ya:m-a

horse in=front=of 2-go-Imp

Go in front of the horse!

d) Hmany qéchich swévo ya:k de:vkyu.

hmany qech(i)-ch swevo ya:k de:v-k-yu

child little-Subj swing in=front=of 3=play-ss-Aux

The little child is playing in front of the swing.

J. ya:mal "alongside/in the front area of"

a) Anbilch 'wa: ya:mal wa:kyu.

anbil-ch 'wa: ya:mal wa:-k-yu

automobile-Subj house in=front=of 3=sit-ss-Aux

The car is parked in the front area of the house.

b) 'Ha: ya:mal miyu:l

'ha: ya:mal mi-yu:

water alongside 2-be=Imp

Be alongside the water!

c) Waksich wi' ya:mal skwi:kyu.

waksi-ch wi' ya:mal skwi:-k-yu

cow-Subj cliff alongside 3=stand-ss-Aux

A cow is standing alongside the cliff.

d) Nya: ya:mal viyamkyuny.

nya: ya:mal viyam-k-yu-ny

road alongside 3=run-ss-Aux-Past

He ran alongside the road.

e) Wambo:dnyonya: ya:mal mi-vo:'l

wambo:dnyonya: ya:mal mi-vo:-'

train=track alongside 2-walk-imp

Walk alongside the railroad track!



The next pair shows the active and stative contrasts. The expression ja:hk "on top of" must be used with the stative verbs or more specifically with those verbs which describe the state or action that can take place without changing the location. On the other hand, ja:hm occurs with the verbs of motion.

K. ja:hk "on top of"

a) Bósach 'wa: ja:hk sma:kyl.

bos(a)-ch 'wa: ja:hk sma:-k-yu  
cat-Subj house on=top=of 3=sleep-ss-Aux

A cat is sleeping on top of the house.

b) Jibáych joq ja:hk wa'k swa:dki.

jibay-ch joq ja:hk wa'-k swa:d-k-i  
bird-Subj juniper on=top=of 3=sit-ss 3=sing-ss-Aux

A bird is sitting on top of the juniper tree and is singing.

L. ja:hm "over the top of"

a) Misi:hch wi' ja:hm jiqód'ikyuny.

misi:-h-ch wi' ja:hm jiqod-(')i-k-yu-ny  
girl-Dem-Subj rock over=the=top=of 3=jump-suddenly-ss-  
Aux-Past

The girl suddenly jumped over the rock.

b) Jibáych 'wa: ja:hm viya:dkiy.

jibay-ch 'wa: ja:hm viya:d-k-yu  
bird-Subj house over=the=top=of 3=fly-ss-Aux

A bird is flying over the house.

M. ya:l "under"

a) Bósach 'wa: ya:l sma:kyu.

bos(a)-ch 'wa: ya:l sma:-k-yu

cat-Subj house under 3=sleep-ss-Aux

A cat is sleeping under the house.

b) 'Hádach anbil ya:l sma:kyu.

'had(a)-ch anbil ya:l sma:-k-yu

dog-Subj automobile under 3=sleep-ss-Aux

A dog is sleeping under the car.

c) Jibévi ya:l miyu:da!

jibevi ya:l mi-yu:d-a

blanket under 2-get=in-Imp

Get under the blanket!

#### 1.2.6.6 Locative -e with Other Locatives

The suffix -e is different from the other locative markers in that it can be added to the other suffixes -k, -m and -l as shown below:

A. Gwemajole 'sme:yyu.

gwe-ma-j-o-l-e 'sme:y-yu

thing-eat-pl-place-in-at 3/l-lose-Aux

I lost it somewhere in the cafe.

When -e is added after another locative, it implies an uncertain location or direction. The difference between locative forms with and without -e can be demonstrated by the following sentences:

B. a) Gwemájok<sub>u</sub> yu:kyuny.

gwe-ma-j-o-k                      yu:-k-yu-ny

thing-eat-pl-place-at 3-be-ss-Aux-Past

He was at the cafe (definite location).

b) Gwemájoke<sub>e</sub> yu:kyuny.

gwe-ma-j-o-k-e                      yu:-k-yu-ny

thing-eat-pl-place-at-at 3=be-ss-Aux-Past

He was at the cafe (and that's where I last saw him but I don't know if he's still there).

C. a) Gwemájom<sub>m</sub> yu:kyu.

gwe-ma-j-o-m                      yu:-k-yu

thing-eat-pl-place-from 3=be-ss-Aux

He's coming from the cafe (definite location).

b) Gwemájome<sub>e</sub> yu:kyu.

gwe-ma-j-o-m-e                      yu:-k-yu

thing-eat-pl-place-from-at 3=be-ss-Aux

He's coming from the vicinity of the cafe.

D. a) Gwemájol<sub>l</sub> yum 'u:yuny.

gwe-ma-j-o-l                      yu-m 'u:-yu-ny

thing-eat-pl-place-in be-ds 3/1-see-Aux-Past

I saw him in the cafe (definite location).

b) Gwemájole<sub>e</sub> yum 'u:yuny.

gwe-ma-j-o-l-e                      yu-m 'u:-yu-ny

thing-eat-pl-place-in-at be-ds 3/1-see-Aux-Past

I saw him somewhere in the cafe (but I can't remember exactly where; or else he could have moved since I saw him).

1.2.7 Adverbial Marker -m: time and manner

The adverbial expressions of time and manner are marked by the ending -m, and it is translated as "in/at (certain time)" or "in (certain manner)."

46. Nyach makanya:m gwe 'dinyu:d'winy.

nya-ch makanya:-m gwe '-dinyu:d-'-wi-ny

I-Subj yesterday-in something 3/1-write-1-Aux-Past

I wrote (something) yesterday.

47. Nyach va:m gwe 'dinyu:d'wi.

nya-ch va:-m gwe '-dinyu:d-'-wi

I-Subj now-at something 3/1-write-1-Aux

I am writing now.

48. Ye:kam nyach gwe 'dinyu:day'wi.

ye:ka-m nya-ch gwe '-dinyu:d-ay-'-wi

tomorrow-in I-Subj something 3/1-write-Future-1-Aux

I will write tomorrow.

49. Yapa:ch vilwi:vm 'vo:may'yu.

yapa:ch vilwi:v-m '-vo:m-ay-'-yu

night the=center-in 1-go=home-Future-1-Aux

I will go home at midnight.

50. Haygù-yu:yam gwe 'dinyu:dji'wi.

haygu-yu:-ya-m gwe '-dinyu:d-j(i)''-wi

whiteman-be-Def-in something 3/1-write-pl-1-Aux

We write like the whitemen.

51. Philch nyu nabo'wo gweyu:yam dinyu:vka.

Phil-ch nyu nabo'-wo gwe-yu:-ya-m dinyu:v-k-a

Phil-Subj his grandfather-late things-be-Def-in 3/3=follow-

ss-Def

Phil is following in his grandfather's way.

52. Philch nyu nabo'wom gweyu:ya dinyu:vka.

Phil-ch nyu nabo'-wo-m gwe-yu:-ya

Phil-Subj his grandfather-late-in/like things-be-Def

dinyu:v-k-a

3/3=follow-ss-Def

Phil is following in the way of his grandfather.

### 1.2.8 Vocative Marker -é (singular) and -yé (plural)

When calling the attention of a person, the ending -é is attached to the noun referring to that individual. When there are two or more persons whose attentions are called for, the noun adds the plural vocative marker -yé.

53. Hmany qachél Gwe ba nyigana:voyi.

hmany qach-e gwe ba nyi-gana:v-o-y-i

child little=pl-Voc something all 2/1-tell-Appl-Future-Aux

Children! I am going to tell a story for you all.

Note that the form gach "to be little" is already plural (cf. gech "(one) to be little") and the vocative marker -é instead of the plural -yé is used.

54. John'ə! Miyúwk gwe mama:!  
 John-ə mi-yuw-k gwe ma-ma:  
 John-Voc 2-come=here-ss something 3/2-eat=Imp  
 John! Come and eat!

When the noun ends in the vowel i or i:, and it refers to one person, no ending is added as in sentences 55 and 56:

55. Nya nibi:! Misma:h mda'opá!  
 nya nibi: mi-sma:-h m-da'op-a  
 my aunt 2-sleep-Irreal 2-Neg-Imp  
 My aunt! Don't sleep!

Note that when the negative verb da'op appears, it takes the person marker ('-, m- or Ø-), and that the person marker is phonetically attached to the end of the previous verb. Thus, 55 is phonetically: Nya nibi:! Misma:h(a)m da'opá!

56. Nya misi:l Gwe mama:!  
 nya misi: gwe ma-ma:  
 my daughter something 3/2-eat=Imp

My daughter! Eat!

When, however, the plural persons are being called for, the marker -yé is added to the noun as in 57 and 58:

57. Nya nibi:yé! Gak misma:jah mdé!  
 nya nibi:-ye      gak mi-sma:-j(a)-h      m-de  
 my aunt-Voc=pl Neg 2-sleep-pl-Irreal 2-Neg=Imp  
 My aunts! Don't sleep!

58. Nya misi:yé! Gwe mama:ja!  
 nya misi:-ye      gwe      ma-ma:-j-a  
 my daughter-Voc=pl something 3/2-eat-pl=Imp  
 My daughters! Eat!

When the noun ends in vowels e or a, the vocative marker é replaces it, i.e., ...e + é ⇒ é or ...a + é ⇒ é.

59. Nya humé! Miyúwwa!  
 nya hume (hume + e) mi-yuw-(w)a  
 my son=Voc      2-come=here-Imp  
 My son! Come here!

60. Nya dalé! Ga myu:?  
 nya dale (dala + e) ga m-yu:  
 my father=Voc      how 2-be=Q  
 My father! How are you?

61. Nya jidé! Gyu: ga mwingwe?  
 nya jide (jida + e) gyu: (gwegayu:) ga m-wi-ng-we  
 my mother=Voc what how 3/2-do-2-Q  
 My mother, What are you doing?

It should be noted that when the person is not in sight, another suffix -ó or -wó is added to the noun. The suffix -wó is added when the noun ends in a long vowel, and -ó when the noun ends in all other sounds. (When these -wo and -o are used for a non-vocative purpose, they do not take the strong stress, i.e., -wo and -o.)

62. Nya humè:wó! Mavo:ka!  
 nya hume(:)-wo ma-vo:k-a  
 my son-Voc=Detached 2-come=back-Imp  
 My son! (I can't see you, but I know you are somewhere around.) Come back!

63. Nya jido! Ge miya:mayngyó?  
 nya jido (jida + o) ge mi-ya:m-ay-ng-yo  
 my mother=Voc=Detached how 2-go-Future-2-Q=Detached  
 My Mother! (I can't see you, but I know you are somewhere out there.) Where are you going?

Note the ending of the question in 63. As we will see later (2.2.1), the usual question sentence for the yu-verb is indicated by the rising intonation. Sentence 63 is ordinarily: Ge miya:mayngyu? However, the addressee (mother) is not in sight and the detached



suffix with stress  $\acute{o}$  is added to the last segment yu. Consequently, the usual change takes place; namely, the stressed element replaces the unstressed vowel, thus:  $-yu + \acute{o} \Rightarrow -y\acute{o}$ .

#### 1.2.9 The Syntactic Marker -k and -m

In Hualapai and in Yuman languages in general, there is a mechanism that shows the sameness or difference of the subject-references when there are two or more verbs within a sentence. Such a mechanism is called the "switch-reference."

##### 1.2.9.1 The Same Subject/Reference Marker -k

When a sentence is constructed with two or more verbs (including the auxiliary verbs  $-wi$ ,  $-yu$  and  $-i$ ), the subject of the first verb and that of the second verb may be identical. In such a case, the second subject may not be repeated because at the end of the first verb we find the syntactic marker -k which explicitly states that the two subject-references are identical. In the following discussions, the marker -k is glossed as ss (same subject).

64. Rhiannonch he'h tuyk dathgwi:lkwiny.

Rhiannon-ch he'-h tuy-k

Rhiannon-Subj dress-Dem 3/3=take=off-ss

dathgwi:l-k-wi-ny

3/3=wash-ss-Aux-Past

Rhiannon took off the dress and washed it.

65. Jóh<sup>h</sup>nach oló va'úl<sup>h</sup>da<sup>k</sup> má<sup>h</sup>nyuny.

John(a)-ch olo va'ul-da-k man-k-yu-ny

John-Subj horse 3/3=ride-Temp-ss 3=fall=off-ss-

Aux-Past

John rode a horse and fell down.

66. Ph<sup>h</sup>ilch gweviyám gowa:m<sup>k</sup> Banyá:nyuwá<sup>l</sup> wa:m<sup>k</sup>wi.

Phil-ch gweviyam gowa:m-k Banyá:nyuwa-l

Phil-Subj car 3/3=drive-ss Phoenix-to

wa:m-k-wi

3/3=take-ss-Aux

Phil will drive a car and take it to Phoenix.

The main verb is followed by one of the auxiliary verbs. Since the subject of the main verb and that of the auxiliary are the same, the marker -k appears at the end of the main verb. The same subject marker -k interacts with the person prefix. (See Section 1.4 [Auxiliaries and Their Affixes] for more discussions.)

- a) -k + ' (first person marker) ⇒ ' or ∅ (zero)
- b) -k + m- (second person marker) ⇒ ng
- c) -k + ∅- (third person marker) ⇒ k

#### 1.2.9.2 The Different Subject Marker -m

When the first subject and the second subject are different, the different subject marker -m appears at the end of the first verb: -m is glossed as ds (different subject).

67. Nyach Jean 'jigwím ba maswa:doyki.  
 nya-ch Jean '-jigwi-m ba ma-swa:d-o-y-k-i  
 I-Subj Jean 3/1-ask-ds all 2/3-sing-Appl-Future-ss-Aux  
 I will ask Jean to sing for you all.
68. Gach 'háda a:v̄m 'spoh 'da'óp'yu.  
 ga-ch 'had-a a:v-m '-spoh '-da'op-'-yu  
 who-Subj dog-Def 3/3=hit-ds 3/1-know 1-Neg-1-Aux  
 I don't know who hit the dog.
69. Jóhnach Máry baeqm mi:kiny.  
 John(a)-ch Mary baeq-m mi:-k-i-ny  
 John-Subj Mary 3/3=hit-ds 3=cry-ss-Aux-Past  
 John hit Mary and she (=Mary) cried.

### 1.3 Auxiliaries: -yu, -wi and -i

In the example sentences given above, we find that sentences can end in a variety of ways. When we select those sentences which are not questions or imperatives, we find that there are three types of sentence-endings: -yu "be", -wi "do" and -i "say". These are called auxiliary verbs. What they do to the sentences is to complete them by characterizing them and telling us what kinds of verbs are used. Notice also that the auxiliary verbs are not stressed.

#### 1.3.1 Auxiliary Verb -yu "be"

In general, those verbs which take the auxiliary verb -yu are intransitives, i.e., verbs which do not take the object noun.

70. Hach sma:kyu.

ha-ch            sma:-k-yu  
that=one-Subj 3=sleep-ss-Aux  
He is sleeping.

71. Marych sa'adjawo ya:mkyu.

Mary-ch    sa'adjawo ya:m-k-yu  
Mary-Subj store    3=go-ss-Aux  
Mary is going to the store.

72. Burtich jiqodgikyu

Burt(i)-ch jiqodg-i-k-yu  
Burt-Subj 3=jump-suddenly-ss-Aux  
Burt is jumping.

73. Joe búdach ya:dikyu'.  
 Joe bud(a)-ch ya:d-i-k-yu'  
 Joe's hat-Subj 3=fly-suddenly-ss-Aux  
 Joe's hat flew away.
74. Hma:nyach jo:vikyu.  
 hma:ny(a)-ch jo:v-i-k-yu  
 child=pl-Subj 3=fight-suddenly/short-ss-Aux  
 Children are fighting (temporarily).

### 1.3.2 Auxiliary Verb -wi "do"

When the verb involves a transitive action, i.e., some agent acts on an object, the auxiliary -wi appears after the verb.

75. Olohch John gadohkwi'.  
 olo-h-ch John gadoh-k-wi'  
 horse-Dem-Subj John 3/3=kick-ss-Aux  
 The horse kicked John.
76. Philch i' jigaedkwi'.  
 Phil-ch i' jigaed-k-wi'  
 Phil-Subj wood 3/3=chop-ss-Aux  
 Phil is chopping the wood.
77. Jilch wa:h sa'amkwi'.  
 Jil-ch wa:-h sa'am-k-wi'  
 Jil-Subj door-Dem 3/3=close-ss-Aux

Jill closed the door.

78. Billch bes nyitham'akwi'.

Bill-ch bes nyi-tham-'a-k-wi'

Bill-Subj money 1/3-borrow-momentarily-ss-Aux

Bill borrowed money from me for a while.

79. Baqu:(y)yach gwe nuwidjkwi.

baqu:y-ya-ch gwe nuwid-j-k-wi

woman=pl-Dem-Subj things 3/3=prepare-pl-ss-Aux

Women prepare everything (in the household).

Note that some sentences are translated in the past tense while others are in the present tense. The specific translation depends on the context.

### 1.3.3 Auxiliary Verb -i "say"

The auxiliary verb -i is added to the verbs of saying such as speaking, singing, shouting, yelling and so on. The verb describes something that can be done by using the mouth.

80. Jorigínech Hwalbay gwa:wki.

Jorigine-ch Hwalbay gwa:w-k-i

Jorigine-Subj Hualapai 3/3=speak-ss-Aux

Jorigine is speaking Hualapai.

81. Akídach juhuíki.  
 Akida-ch juhu-i-k-i  
 Akira-Subj 3=whistle-suddenly-ss-Aux  
 Akira is whistling.
82. Cíndych mi:ki.  
 Cindy-ch mi:-k-i  
 Cindy-Subj 3=cry-ss-Aux  
 Cindy is crying.
83. Jósiech ba nyisidávki.  
 Josie-ch ba nyi-sidav-k-i  
 Josie-Subj all 1/3-be=proud-ss-Aux  
 Josie is proud of us all.
84. Bađáyach ja:diki.  
 baday(a)-ch ja:d-i-k-i  
 old=man-Subj 3=yell-suddenly-ss-Aux  
 The old man yelled.

Some of the verbs have as part of their form -i "suddenly". The suffix -i is not stressed but the original meaning of the "suddenness" is retained as part of the verb. These verbs can be characterized as the "instantaneous" verb, i.e., the action described must necessarily take place suddenly. See Part IV, Chapter III, Section 3.3.5 for more discussions on the instantaneous verbs.

The auxiliary -i has an alternative form -yi. The difference is simply a phonological one. The form -yi occurs when the immediately preceding sound is a long vowel, and -i occurs after all other sounds:

- a) 'Mi:yi I cry.
- b) 'Gava:yi I ask.
- c) 'Gana:yi I point at (something)--note that pointing is traditionally done with the lips.
- d) 'Swa:di I sing.
- e) 'Jigwádi I laugh.
- f) 'Waha:vi I am possessive (of someone/something).
- g) 'Gwa:wi I speak.

An interesting fact is that the interpretation of -i/-yi is not always consistent. That is, when this suffix appears with some verbs, it may be interpreted as "too/again" or "feel." The reason seems as follows: a) there is a homophonous auxiliary -yi "to be fond of, wish, want, feel," i.e., an auxiliary of feeling and emotion; b) there is also a suffix -y which is translated as "too/again." The specific translation, then, must be decided on depending on the context. We will have more discussions on these suffixes later, but it may suffice to state that when -i/-yi appears with those verbs which are not ordinarily classed as the verbs of saying, the meaning is often "feel..." just when the verbs describe some feeling or emotion (e.g., disimiye:yi "I make fun of," wami:yi "I feel hateful," and so on), otherwise the interpretation may be "again/too" (e.g., qáwyi "I break



again," gahin'yi "I circle dance again," mani "I get up (from bed)  
again," and so on.

#### 1.4 Auxiliaries and Their Affixes

The auxiliary verbs do not usually carry the stress. They have the person marking as their prefix: ' - "the first person (I)," m - "the second person (you)," and  $\emptyset$  - "the third person (he/she/it)" as shown in sentences 85a, b and c below:

85. a) Nyach 'sma: 'yu.

nya-ch ' -sma: -' -yu

I-Subj 1-sleep-ss-1-Aux

I am sleeping.

b) Mach misma: ngyu.

ma-ch mi-sma: -ng-yu

you-Subj 2-sleep-ss=2-Aux

You are sleeping.

c) Hach sma:kyu.

ha-ch sma: -k-yu

that=one-Subj 3=sleep-ss(-3)-Aux

He is sleeping.

##### 1.4.1 The First Person Marker and the Auxiliary Verbs

Every main verb (e.g., sma: "sleep") is suffixed with the same subject marker -k and then one of the auxiliary verbs is added. When the auxiliary verb is marked for the first person ' - , the same subject marker of the previous verb is deleted:

Verb-k + '-Auxiliary ⇒ Verb-'-Auxiliary

In everyday speech, the first person prefix of the auxiliary (as well as the first person prefix of the main verb) is often dropped. The resulting sentence, then, looks like the following:

86. a) Nyach 'sma:'yu. (Formal Speech)  
 nya-ch '-sma:--'yu  
 I-Subj 1-sleep-1-Aux  
 I am sleeping.
- b) Nyach 'sma:yu. (Everyday Speech)
- c) Nyach sma:yu. (Everyday Speech)

The following examples show sentences in everyday use.

87. Nyach sa'adjawo ('vo:k) 'ya:myu.  
 nya-ch sa'adjawo ('-vo:-k) '-ya:m-yu  
 I-Subj store (1-walk-ss) 1-go-Aux  
 I am (walking and) going to the store.
88. Nyach i' 'jigaedwi.  
 nya-ch i' '-jigaed-wi  
 I-Subj wood 3/1-chop-Aux  
 I am chopping the wood.

89. Nyach wa:h 'sa'amwi.  
 nya-ch wa:-h '-sa'am-wi  
 I-Subj door-Dem 3/1-close-Aux  
 I am closing the door.

90. Nyach Hwalbay 'gwa:wi.  
 nya-ch Hwalbay '-gwa:w-i  
 I-Subj Hualapai 3/1-speak-Aux  
 I am speaking Hualapai.

91. Nyach 'swa:di.  
 nya-ch '-swa:d-i  
 I-Subj 1-sing-Aux  
 I am singing.

#### 1.4.2 The Second Person Marker and the Auxiliary Verbs

Linguists have suggested that when the second person marker m follow the same subject marker -k, these two fuse into one sound represented by the spelling ng (i.e., phonetically [ŋ]):

92. Mach misma:kmyu.  
 ma-ch mi-sma:-k-m-yu  
 you-Subj 2-sleep-ss-2-Aux  
 You are sleeping.  
 ⇒ Mach misma:ngyu. (Everyday Speech)

93. Mach sa'adjawo miya:mngyu.  
 ma-ch sa'adjawo mi-ya:m-ng-yu  
 you-Subj store 2-go-ss=2-Aux  
 You are going to the store.

(From here on, ng will be glossed as 2, i.e., the second person.)

94. Mach i' mijigaedngwi.  
 ma-ch i' mi-jigaed-ng-wi  
 you-Subj wood 3/2-chop-2-Aux  
 You are chopping the wood.

95. Mach wa:h misa'amngwi.  
 ma-ch wa:-h mi-sa'am-ng-wi  
 you-Subj door-Dem 3/2-close-2-Aux  
 You are closing the door.

96. Mach Hwalbay migwa:wngi.  
 ma-ch Hwalbay mi-gwa:w-ng-i  
 you-Subj Hualapai 3/2-speak-2-Aux  
 You are speaking Hualapai.

97. Mach miswa:dngi.  
 ma-ch mi-swa:d-ng-i  
 you-Subj 2-sing-2-Aux  
 You are singing.

### 1.4.3 The Third Person Marker and the Auxiliary Verbs

The third person prefix is null ( $\emptyset$ -); thus the same subject marker remains unchanged as can be seen in examples 70 through 84 above. For the convenience of the reader, we repeat those examples below:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 70. Hach sma:k <u>kyu</u> .                 | He is sleeping.                             |
| 71. Márych sa'ádjawo ya:m <u>kyu</u> .      | She is going to the store.                  |
| 72. Búrtich jiqódgik <u>kyu</u> .           | Burt is jumping.                            |
| 73. Joe búdach ya:dik <u>yu</u> '.          | Joe's hat flew away.                        |
| 74. Hma:nyach jo:vik <u>yu</u> .            | Children are fighting each other.           |
| 75. Olóhch John gadóhk <u>wi</u> '.         | The horse kicked John.                      |
| 76. Philch i' jigaedk <u>wi</u> '.          | Phil chopped the wood.                      |
| 77. Jilch wa:h sa'amk <u>wi</u> '.          | Jill closed the door.                       |
| 78. Billch bes nyithámk <u>wi</u> '.        | Bill borrowed money from me.                |
| 79. Baqu:yach gwe nuwidjk <u>wi</u> .       | Women prepare everything<br>(in the house). |
| 80. Jorigínech Hwalbáy<br>gwa:w <u>ki</u> . | Jorigine is speaking<br>Hualapai.           |
| 81. Akídach juhu <u>iki</u> .               | Akira is whistling.                         |
| 82. Cíndych mi:k <u>ki</u> .                | Cindy is crying.                            |
| 83. Josiech ba nyisidáv <u>ki</u> .         | Josie is proud of us all.                   |
| 84. Bađáyach ja:diki'.                      | The old man yelled.                         |

### 1.4.4 The Past Tense (Perfective) Marker -ny

The auxiliary verbs can take the past tense suffix -ny (or sometimes called the perfective marker).

98. Nyach ó'o 'ha:myuny.  
 nya-ch o'o '-ha:m-yu-ny  
 I-Subj fire 3/1-see=at=a=distance-Aux-Past  
 I saw a fire.
99. Mach 'ha: mun mathi:ngwiny.  
 ma-ch 'ha: mun ma-thi:-ng-wi-ny  
 you-Subj water cold 3/2-drink-2-Aux-Past  
 You drank cold water.
100. Nyithách gweviyám gowa:mkwiny.  
 nyi-tha-ch gweviyam gowa:m-k-wi-ny  
 Dem-that-Subj car 3/3=drive-ss-Aux-Past  
 He drove the car.
101. Johnach swa:dkiny.  
 John(a)-ch swa:d-k-i-ny.  
 John-Subj 3=sing-ss-Aux-Past  
 John sang.
102. Johnach Marym Hwalbáy gwa:wj'ikiny.  
 John(a)-ch Mary-m Hwalbay 'gwa:w-j-'i-k-i-ny  
 John-Subj Mary-with Hualapai 3/3=speak-pl-suddenly/  
 awhile-ss-Aux-Past  
 John spoke Hualapai with Mary./John and Mary spoke  
 Hualapai for a while.

#### 1.4.5 The Glottal Stop ' and Other Abbreviated Forms

We should note that these auxiliary verbs may not always appear at the end of every sentence. The same subject marker may be replaced by the glottal stop (') and the remaining segments (e.g., the person marker and the auxiliary) may be dropped all together. For example, see sentences 103 through 105 below:

103. (Nyach) 'sma:'. I am sleeping.  
 104. (Mach) misma:'. You are sleeping.  
 105. (Hach) sma:'. He is sleeping.

Sometimes the same subject marker of the main verb may be retained as in examples 106 through 108 below:

106. (Nyach) sa'adjawo 'vo:k 'ya:mk.  
 I am going to the store.  
 107. (Mach) sa'adjawo miya:mk.  
 You are going to the store.  
 108. Marych sa'adjawo ya:mk.  
 Mary is going to the store.

In everyday conversation, we may hear the vowel a after the same subject marker -k in place of one of the auxiliary verbs as we see in examples 109 through 111 below:

109. (Nyach) i' jigaedka. I am chopping the wood.  
 110. (Mach) i' mljigaedka. You are chopping the wood.



111. Philch i' jigaedka. Phil is chopping the wood.

As their suffix, the auxiliary verbs may take the past (or perfective) marker -ny (see the previous section 1.4.4). We have stated in Section 1.3.2 that the sentences without -ny may be sometimes translated in the present tense and sometimes in the past tense. Upon a closer examination, however, we have found that the sentences without -ny are in fact in the present tense, while those with -ny are in the past; furthermore, we have noticed that those sentences that can be translated in the past tense have the glottal stop at the end: The glottal stop, then, also replaces the past tense marker -ny:

112. Nyach ó'o 'ha:myu'. I saw a fire.

113. Mach 'ha: mun mathi:ngwi'.  
You drank cold water.

114. Nyithach gweviyam gowa:mkwi'.  
He drove a car.

115. Johnach swa:dkí'. John sang.

116. Johnach Márym Hwalbáy gwa:wvki'.  
John and Mary spoke Hualapai to each other.

The glottal stop is also used in place of the subject marker -ch. This is especially true in everyday casual speech. ("Noun-ch" may indicate the introduction of a new/focused information, while "Noun-"

an old/non-focused information.) For example, sentences 112 through 116 may be:

112a. Nya' o'o 'ha:myu'. I saw (the) fire.

113a. Ma' 'ha: mun mathi:ngwi'.

You drank (the) cold water.

114a. Nyitha' gweviyam gowa:mkwi'.

He drove (the) car.

115a. John' swa:dki'. John sang.

116a. John' Marym Hwalbay gwa:wvki'.

John with Mary spoke Hualapai to each other.

One additional observation should be added here concerning the glottal stop. It often alternates with the length, and sometimes with the glottal fricative h.

Examples:	a.	'ha'	or	'ha:	water
	b.	'wa'	or	'wa:	house
	c.	wa'k	or	wa:k	to sit
	d.	do'fik	or	do:fik	to gamble
	e.	/gavgó'k	or	gavgóhk	to bar/stop
	f.	spo'k	or	spohk	to know

Note that this alternation is always one way; that is, when we consider the form with the glottal stop as the basic, we can use the

length or the glottal fricative h as its alternative form, but not the other way around. For example:

g.	nya: <sub>2</sub>	but not	*nya'	road
h.	ba:b <sub>2</sub>	but not	*ba'b	potatoe
i.	ma:k	but not	*ma'k	to eat.
j.	ja:vk	but not	*ja'vk	to eat up
k.	mahn <sup>o</sup> '	but not	*ma'nyo'	shoes
l.	diyah <sup>u</sup> winuk	but not	*diya'winuk	to turn around (something small)

### 1.5 Verbs with Auxiliaries -yu, -wi, -i and -yi

The use of the auxiliary verbs described above seems straightforward. However, the presence or absence of the object in a sentence does not always determine whether the auxiliary verb -yu is to be used or -wi should be added. Some verbs use -yu, -wi and -i almost interchangeably, some -yu and -wi, and still others -yu and -i. A significant clue on whether the -yu, -wi, -i or -yi is used in some verbs is the presence or absence of the reflexive suffix -v (see Section 3.2.11). In the following sections, we will give a short list of verbs in different categories. When we add a sufficient number of verbs, we may be able to make some general statements about the syntactic and/or semantic relationships between the verbs and the auxiliaries.

#### 1.5.1 YU-Verbs

Hualapai	English	Hualapai	English
a:mk	pass by	dahódvik	hide
disbe:vk	be lopsided	gwik	be with
gwi:vk	be slicked up	hathbúyk	wash hair
hwisvk	swerve	jide(h)a:dk	crawl
jikba:k	climb up (small things)	jikbámk	climb up (large things)
jiláyk	be free with body/be loose	jimnáyk	pretty, handsome
jiqódgk	jump	jisáwk	put face up in the air

ji'a:lk	look over	la:wik	open mouth wide
machk	be off/out	miyáyk	be scarred
qamónyk	be stooped	sah'k	be smelly/ be rotten
sivo(:)k	wait	siyáybk	sway
su:dk	glance over at a distance	swalk	like, love
thidi:ik	be startled	viso(:)k	watch
viyádk	look quickly	vowák	stay right in
wa'k	sit	wa:k	sit slowly
wanya:k	forget	ya:mk	go
yimák	dance	yimúk	be new
yo:qk	vomit		

## 1.5.2 WI-Verbs

Hualapai	English	Hualapai	English
dagwe:kk	turn over	dagwi:vk	chase
dahódk	hide	dakk	throw toward the speaker
dalámk	be on something (heavy objects)	dalápk	make...flat
dalúthk	burst something	damo:k	scratch
dani:lk	poke	danyo:mk	prolong
dapsk	slap	daqk	bust
dase:k	make...fat	dase:yk	make...greasy
dathbák	iron	dawínk	choke

dayahwínuk	turn small thing around	dayahwínvk	turn around
da'amk	cover with lid	da'olk	cook, boil
diláyk	mash	dimáchk	turn off
dimana:dk	make...into a large bundle	dinyu:dk	write/copy
diqámk	bump/hit with something	disnáyk	tangle
disva:lk	tie/put together many things	diswi:k	shave
diyo:vk	sharpen	diyu:mk	have shoes on wong feet
gaga:vk	buy	gavgáwk	meet
gavgóhk	bar, block	gavnáwk	carry something heavy
gichqíchk	tickle	gilgyók	tie something large
gwa:mk	drive	gwank	kill
gwi:lk	be better	halde:vk	swim
hwalk	dig	jagji:k	step on
ja:vk	eat up	ja:k	pour/play music- al instrument
jamánk	fall on something	jamánk	get...up
jiboqk	suck	jigákk	crack (nuts)
jigúk	kiss	jigwe:kk	uncover blanket
jigyo(:)k	bite	ji:k	put X on top of Y
jimi(:)k	lay...down	jinnyayk	chew
jitávuk	puff out something	jithbáuk	soak...in the mouth
jithúlk	wash (body)	jivchu:lk	blow up
jivyámk	make...run	jiwók	put away

jiyá'lk	paint/smear	jiya:mk	let (one) go/ send
jiya:vk	order	jiyudk	put in
jiyu:mk	let (many) go/ herd	juhu:dk	grind (in the mouth)
lelk	tear something		

## 1.5.3 I-Verbs

Hualapai	English	Hualapai	English
----------	---------	----------	---------

misík	call out by name
-------	------------------

Most of the I-Verbs can also take the auxiliary -yu. The verb misik is the only verb at this stage of our investigation which is strictly -i suffixed (although for some speakers this can also take the auxiliary -yu).

## 1.5.4 YU/WI-Verbs

Hualapai	English	Hualapai	English
boqk	spill	dinyu:vk	follow
dis(h)wi:vk	shave oneself	dismiye:k	make fun of
divgá'elvik	saddle	ginyu:k	follow in foot prints
hnuk	insult	hwik	smell
ji, jyu:vk	take up for	silk	roast in fire

sinyu:k	repeat	sinyu:vk	do again
sme:k	lose, miss someone	viya:k	keep up with
walba:k	believe falsely (things that are not true)	yudismiyayk	fool

When the -yu auxiliary appears at the end of a verb listed above, it means that "verb as a statement of the fact," while the auxiliary -wi means "Verb that's why the subject is doing it"--the specific content of the why-part must wait for the context.

Examples:

a) Misi:ch walba:kyuny.

The girl believed it to be true.

b) Misi:ch walba:kwiny.

The girl believed it to be so, and that's why she acted that way.

c) Nyach sme:'yu

I miss him.

d) Nyach sme:'wi.

I miss him (and that's why I am doing it, e.g., getting mad at everyone).

1.5.5 YU/I-Verbs

Hualapai	English	Hualapai	English
de:vk	(one) play	gahinyk	circle dance
ginyik	be stingy	gwa:wk	talk



jiba:kk	come out	jigwádk	laugh
jihwáyk	whisper	jiqbóbk	rest head on the chest
juhuík	whistle	mank	fall down
mi:k	cry	nyáthkik	be quiet
nyi'kwayk	be old/worn out	sagwe:k	back up
sijúk	peck	swa:dk	sing
waha:vk	be possessive		

The use of -yu or -i does not seem to carry any meaning difference. Some speakers simply use them interchangeably. It seems that the auxiliary -yu often becomes -i when the neighboring sound is strongly stressed. But even this does not necessarily explain the differences.

Examples:

- |                      |                |
|----------------------|----------------|
| a) Nyihách gwa:wkyu. | He is talking. |
| b) Nyihách gwa:wki.  | He is talking. |
| c) Nyach mi:'yu.     | I am crying.   |
| d) Nyach mi:'i.      | I am crying.   |

1.5.6 YU/WI/I/YI-Verbs

Hualapai	English	Hualapai	English
-----			
gana:k	point out/blame	gava:k	ask

ha:mk	see afar	sidávk	boast/be proud of
spo'k	know	wami:k	hate

When each of these three auxiliaries can be used with a verb, the verb can also take -yi. There are subtle meaning differences for each auxiliary as shown below:

a) -wi

"Verb that's why the subject is doing it": e.g., wami:kwi "he doesn't like him that's why he is doing it--e.g., that's why he doesn't see him, that's why he doesn't come here, etc." The specific meaning for why-part must be supplemented in a given context.

b) -yu

"Verb as a matter of fact, as a statement of the fact": e.g., wami:kyu "he doesn't like him--that's a general knowledge."

c) -i

In general the verb "i" is like "yu" but in some cases "i" expresses more how the speaker feels about what he/she is describing or the speaker's personal knowledge: e.g., wami:ki "he doesn't like him (and I know that)."

d) -yi

"really Verb (and that's why the subject is doing although you keep asking me)": e.g., wami:kyi "he really hates him (and that's why he is doing it)"--again the specific meaning for the why-part must be inferred from the context.

We will list more examples below:

116. a) Nyach Hwalbáy gwa:wk spó'wi.

I know how to speak Hualapai (and that's why I am doing it, e.g., writing a grammar).

b) Nyach Hwalbáy gwa:wk spó'yu.

I know how to speak Hualapai (and that's the fact).

c) Nyach Hwalbáy gwa:wk spó'i.

I know how to speak Hualapai (if you ask me what I know about Hualapai).

d) Nyach Hwalbáy gwa:wk spó'yi.

I really know how to speak Hualapai (and why do you keep asking me that question?).

117. a) Ba:hach ha:mkwia.

The man is looking afar (and reacting to the event by yelling, falling down, smiling, etc.).

b) Ba:hach ha:mkyu.

The man is looking afar.

c) Ba:hach ha:mki.

The man is looking afar.

d) Ba:hach ha:mkyi.

The man is looking afar./The man is really looking afar.

118. a) Misi:ch gana:kwi.

The girl is blaming it (by some drastic action, e.g., crying or throwing a tantrum).

b) Misi:ch gana:kyu.

The girl is blaming it (or cursing it).

c) Misi:ch gana:ki.

The girl is blaming it (by telling so or saying so).

d) Misi:ch gana:kyi.

The girl is blaming it (i.e., she is really putting the blame on it).

## Chapter II: Types of Sentences

### 2.0 Types of Sentences

In this chapter, we will examine different types of Hualapai sentences--what they are and how they are constructed.

#### 2.1 Declarative Sentences

We sometimes use the sentences to convey our opinions to the hearer, to describe some state or event, or to communicate some fact to the hearer. We do so by using sentences which end in one of the auxiliary verbs (and sometimes the past tense marker -ny at the end). These are called the "declarative" sentences.

1. a) Nyach 'de:vyu.

nya-ch '-de:v-yu

I-Subj 1-play-Aux

I am playing.

b) Nya jídach gwe miyákwí.

nya jida-ch gwe miyal-k-wi

my mother-Subj something 3/3=make=bread-ss-Aux

My mother is making bread.

c) Nyach Hwalbáy 'gwa:wa 'da'óp yid mach Hwalbáy  
migwa:wngi.

nya-ch Hwalbay '-gwa:w-a '-da'op yid ma-ch Hwalbay

I-Subj Hualapai 3/1-speak-Def 1-Neg but you-Subj Hualapai

mi-gwa:w-ng-i

3/2-speak-2-Aux

I don't speak Hualapai, but you do.

2. a) Nyachu:dam hanbách miyu:jkyu.

nyachu:d(a)-m hanbach miyu:-j-k-yu

winter-in 3=snow always=be-distributive-ss-Aux

In winter it snows.

b) Bos nya nyihách gwema:d(a) ma: muwi:jikwi.

bos nya nyi-had(a)-ch gwema:d(a) ma:

cat I Poss-pet-Subj meat(-Def) 3/3=eat

muwi:-j(i)-k-wi

always=do-distributive-ss-Aux

My cat eats meat.

c) Ma wanyasi:vk 'jigwád mi:ji'i.

ma wa-nya-si:v-k '-jigwad mi:-j(i)-'i

you 2/1=think-ss 1-laugh always=say-distributive-ss-Aux

Whenever I think of you, I laugh.

3. a) Mach misma:hingyu.

ma-ch mi-sma:-hi-ng-yu

you-Subj 2-sleep-Irreal-2-Aux

You are going to sleep.

b) Nyihách gwe ma:hikwi.

nyiha-ch gwe ma:-hi-k-wi

he-Subj something 3/3=eat-Irreal-ss-Aux

He is going to eat.

c) Marych swa:dayki.

Mary-ch swa:d-ay-k-i

. Mary-Subj 3=sing-Future-ss-Aux

Mary will go to sing.

Note that 3a and 3b mean that the speaker is telling the subject of each sentence to sleep and to eat respectively. Sentence 3c, on the other hand, does not have this force and simply describes that Mary will go to sing.

4. a) Va:m yékdam nyamának nya dálach (gwe) dadaha:dam  
'u:yuny.

va:-m yekdam nya-man(a)-k nya dala-ch

this-at morning Sub-get=up-ss my father-Subj

(gwe) dadaha:d(a)-m '-u:-yu-ny

something 3=work-ds 3/1-see-Aux-Past

When I got up this morning, I saw my father working.

b) Sa'adjawo 'ya:mk gwe 'gaga:vwiny.

sa'adjawo '-ya:m-k gwe '-gaga:v-wi-ny

store 1-go-ss something 3/1-buy-Aux-Past

I went to the store to buy something.

c) Hwalbáyal 'gwa:wvij'iny.

Hwalbay(a)-l '-gwa:w-v(i)-j-'-i-ny

Hualapai-in 1-speak-Recip-pl-1-Aux-Past

We were speaking in Hualapai to each other.

Sentences in 1 are examples of simple statements of some fact. Sentences in 2 describe some habitual action or recurring state. These habitual events are expressed by the final elements miyu:jkyu, muwi:jikwi and mi:jiki (see Part V, Chapter II, Section 2.2 for more discussions).

The third group of sentences expresses some events which have not yet occurred but will occur soon in the future. This is expressed by the suffix -hi. The last group of sentences all express something which has already occurred. This perfectiveness or past tenseness is expressed by the suffix -ny.

There are many more different meanings expressed by Hualapai sentences, but what is common to all these is that they express some fact, state, quality or action, and they all convey that meaning to the hearer as his statement. More examples follow:

5. Nyigwáy nya 'wi:vach nyimsávkýu.

nyigway nya '-wi:-v(a)-ch nyimsav-k-yu

shirt I 3/1-own-Dem-Subj 3=be=white-ss-Aux

This shirt of mine is white.

6. Nya dála 'gwik gwe 'nye:hiyu.

nya dala '-gwi-k gwe '-nye:-hi-yu'

my father 1=be=with-ss something 3/1-hunt-Irreal-Aux

I am going to go hunting with my father.



7. Nyájivch oló 'va'u:ljaywi.  
 nya-jiv-ch olo '-va'u:l-j-ay-wi  
 I-pl-Subj horse 3/I<sup>\*</sup>-ride(=pl)-pl-Future-Aux  
 We are going to ride the horse.
8. Mach mavo:k sa'adjawo miya:mayngyu.  
 ma-ch ma-vo:-k sa'adjawo mi-ya:m-ay-ng-yu  
 you-Subj 2-walk-ss store 2-go-Future-2-Aux  
 You are going to walk to the store.
9. 'Had nya 'nyihádach hlúvkvikyuny.  
 'had nya '-nyi-had(a)-ch hlúvk-v-i-k-yu-ny  
 dog I 3/1-Poss-pet-Subj 3=run=away-State/Pass-suddenly  
 ss-Aux-Past  
 My dog ran away.
10. Waksihch 'ha: thi:kwiny.  
 waksi-h-ch 'ha: thi:-k-wi-ny  
 cow-Dem-Subj water 3/3=drink-ss-Aux-Past  
 The cow drank water.
11. Hach gwe hwákwiny.  
 ha-ch gwe hwal-k-wi-ny  
 that=one-Subj something 3/3=plant/dig-ss-Aux-Past  
 He planted (vegetables).

## 2.2 Interrogative Sentences

### 2.2.1 Yes/No Questions

#### 2.1.1.1 Intonation

When we seek a simple yes or no answer from the listener, we may use the rising intonation in a question. Along with the rising intonation, the last element of the sentence, i.e., auxiliary, automatically accompanies the stress.

12. a) 'Had ma mnyihádash qalye:vkyu.

'had ma m-nyi-had(a)-ch qalye:v-k-yu

dog you 3/2-Poss-pet-Subj 3=be=big-ss-Aux

Your dog is big.

b) 'Had ma mnyihádash qalye:vkyu?

Is your dog big?

13. a) Nyihách yafó'k ya:maykyu.

nyi-ha-ch yafó'k ya:m-ay-k-yu

Dem-that-Subj first 3=go-Future-ss-Aux

He is going first.

b) Nyihach yafó'k ya:maykyu?

Is he going first?

14. a) Du:yk va'imki.

du:y-k va-'im-k-i

3=be=hot-ss Intense-feel-ss-Aux

It is very hot.

b) Du:yk va'imki?

Is it very hot?

15. a) Jónach i' jigaedkwi.

John(a)-ch i' jigaed-k-wi

John-Subj wood 3/3=chop-ss-Aux

John is chopping the wood.

b) Jónach i' jigaedkwi?

Is John chopping the wood?

16. a) Olóch gwe ma:kwi.

olo-ch gwe ma:-k-wi

horse-Subj something 3/3=eat-ss-Aux

The horse is eating.

b) Olóch gwe ma:kwi?

Is the horse eating.

It is also important to note that the Yes/No-question sentences have an alternative form with subtle meaning differences. This alternative form occurs when the verb is that of "saying." When the verb is one of this class, the final auxiliary verb is *-i*, and many speakers use *-mi* in place of the single *-i*. Thus, for example, the following two sentences occur. Sentence a) asks the regular yes/no question, while sentence b) conveys in addition an element of surprise. On the surface both ask "Are you also going to talk?"

- a. Mach magwa:wnyangi?
- b. Mach magwa:wnyangmi?

The meaning "Aren't you going to talk?" may be expressed by:

- a. Mach gak magwa:wa mida'opayngi?
- b. Mach gak magwa:wa mida'opayngmi?

### 2.2.1.2 -wi and -wé

When the verb requires the auxiliary -wi, the form of the auxiliary verb in the question sentence may be -wé with stress.

17. a) Mach i' mijigaedngwi.

ma-ch i' mi-jigaed-ng-wi  
you-Subj wood 3/2-chop-2-Aux

You are chopping the wood.

- b) Mach i' mijigaedngwé?

Are you chopping the wood?

18. a) Mach gwe mima:ngwi.

ma-ch gwe mi-ma:-ng-wi  
you-Subj something 3/2-eat-2-Aux

You are eating.

- b) Mach gwe mima:ngwé?

Are you eating?

19. a) Gwe madinyu:dngwi.  
 gwe ma-dinyu:d-ng-wi  
 something 3/2-write-2-Aux  
 You are writing.

b) Mach gwe madinyu:dngwé?  
 Are you writing?

In case of the past tense, the form -wé simply replaces the past tense suffix -ny.

20. a) Mach i' mijigaedngwiny.  
 ma-ch i' mi-jigaed-ng-wi-ny  
 you-Subj wood 3/2-chop-2-Aux-Past  
 You were chopping the wood.

b) Mach i' mijigaedngwiwé?  
 Were you chopping the wood?

21. a) Raych gwegiviya:ma gowa:mk spo'kyuny.  
 Ray-ch gwegiviya:ma gowa:m-k spo'-k-yu-ny  
 Ray-Subj car 3/3=drive-ss 3=know-ss-Aux-Past  
 Ray knew how to drive a car.

b) Raych gwegiviya:ma gowa:mk spo'kyuwé?  
 Did Ray know how to drive a car?

22. a) Joanch Hwalbay gwa:wkiny.  
 Joan-ch Hwalbay gwa:w-k-i-ny  
 Joan-Subj Hualapai 3/3=speak-ss-Aux-Past

Joan was speaking Hualapai

b) Joanch Hwalbay gwa:wkiwe?

Was Joan speaking Hualapai?

### 2.2.1.3 Stative Verb Stem -e

When the verb phrase expresses some state (i.e., when the meaning of the verb is not controlled by the subject), the question auxiliary -e may be added to the verb stem. When compared with the question formed by adding the rising intonation (i.e., the regular question), this -e question implies the following: "I have some feeling or knowledge of it, but I wasn't around when the event actually took place or I can't actually see what is going on; therefore, I am asking you if ...." Let us observe the examples comparing the a) declarative, b) regular yes/no question and c) -e question:

23. a) Ma'a:wvngwi.

ma-a:w-v-ng-wi

2-grandchild=pl-Pass-2-Aux

You have grandchildren.

Note that the term "grandchildren" a:w (cf. aw "grandchild") is used as a full verb: You are grandchildrened.

b) Ma'a:wvngwi?

(I don't know anything about this but) Do you have grandchildren?

c) Ma'a:wve?

(I think you do, but) Do you have grandchildren?

24. a) Gwivo:k haldami:nya sidkyu.

gwi-vo:-k haldami:nya sid-k-yu

cloud-return-ss week 3=be=one-ss-Aux

It has been raining for a week.

b) Gwivo:k haldami:nya sidkyu?

(I have no idea, and so I ask you) Has it been raining for a week?

c) Gwivo:k haldami:nya side?

(I know it's been raining but I lost count of it and so I ask you) Has it been raining for a week?

25. a) Gwivo:yda:mkyu.

gwi-vo:-y-da:m-k-yu

cloud-return-again-finally-ss-Aux

It is finally raining again.

b) Gwivo:yda:mkyu?

Is it finally raining again? (I don't know if it is or not.)

c) Gwivo:yda:me?

(I know that the clouds were gathering, but I can't see what is happening outside and so I ask you) Is it finally raining again?

26. a) Jóhnach ma mlowe:kwi.

John(a)-ch ma m-lowe:-k-wi

John-Subj you 2/3-wife-ss-Aux

John is wifed by you, i.e., John is married to you.

b) Jóhnach ma mlowe:kwe?

(I don't know about this, and I ask you) Is John married to you?

b) Johnach ma mlowe:?

(I sort of know about this, but) Is John married to you?

27. a) Jóhnach ma dinyu:d-ma'u:wkwi.

John(a)-ch ma dinyu:d-ma-'u:-w-k-wi

John-Subj you writing-2/3-see-Appl-ss-Aux

John teaches you/John is your teacher.

b) Jóhnach ma dinyu:d-ma'u:wkwe?

(I am going to ask you because I don't know) Does John teach you?/Is John your teacher?

c) Jóhnach ma dinyu:d-ma'u:we?

(I know he teaches, but I don't know the details; and so I am going to ask you) Does John teach you?/Is John your teacher?



28. a) Gwivo:k gwádvikyu.

gwi-vo:-k      gwadv-i-k-yu

cloud-return-ss 3=be=same-again/still-ss-Aux

It is still raining.

b) Gwivo:k gwádvikyu?

Is it still raining? (I didn't know if it was going to.)

c) Gwivo:k gwádvé?

Is it still raining? (I feel so, but I am not sure.)

#### 2.2.1.4 Active Verb Stem -é

With non-stative or active verbs (i.e., when the meaning of the verb is controlled by the subject), the question suffix -é means "is it finally the case that ...?" and most often it is translated as a simple past tense "Did you ...?" This question contrasts with two other question forms which appear in the similar manner: 1) ... verb stem-mé "Has it started that ...?" and 2) ... verb stem-ye "Is it again the case that ...?" (-y-é "-again-é"). In the following examples, a) is the regular question, b) "Is it finally the case that ...?" c) "Has it started that ...?" and d) "Is it again the case that ...?"

29. a) Gwe mama:ngwé?

gwe      ma-ma:-ng-we

something 3/2-eat-2-Aux=Q

Are you going to eat?

- b) Gwe mama:'? or Gwe mama:e?

Did you eat?

- c) Gwe mama:me?

Have you started eating?

- d) Gwe mama:ye?

Did you eat again?

30. a) Madáyayngyu?

ma-day-ay-ng-yu

2-play=pl-Future-2-Aux=Q

Are you all going to play?

- b) Maday'e?

Did you all play?

- c) Madáymé?

Have you all started to play?

- d) Mada:yyé?

Did you all play again?

31. a) I' mijigaedayngwé?

i' mi-jigaed-ay-ng-we

wood 3/2-chop-Future-2-Aux=Q<sup>1</sup>

Are you going to chop the wood?

- b) I' mijigaede?

Did you chop the wood?

- c) I' mijigaedmé?

Have you started chopping the wood?

d) I' mijigaedyé?

Did you chop the wood again?

32. a) Miswa:dayngi?

mi-swa:d-ay-ng-i

2-sing-Future-2-Aux=Q

Are you going to sing?

b) Miswa:de?

Did you sing?

c) Miswa:dmé?

Have you started singing?

d) Miswa:dyé?

Did you sing again?

33. a) Misjihingwé?

mi-sji-hi-ng-we

2-sweep-Irreal-2-Aux=Q

Are you going to sweep?

b) Misji'?

Did you sweep?

c) Misjime?

Have you started sweeping?

d) Misjiyé?

Did you sweep again?

2.2.1.5 Auxiliary -mé

In contrast with the -é question (in which the speaker more or less knows what is happening) or with the regular yes/no question, there is another question with the auxiliary -mé in place of other auxiliaries. The -mé question is often asked when the speaker wants to express his surprise. (Note the different use of -mé "Has it started that ...?" exemplified above in Section 2.2.1.4.)

34. a) Mäch magwa:wayngyu?

ma-ch ma-gwa:w-ay-ng-yu

you-Subj 2-talk-Future-2-Aux-Q

Are you going to talk?

b) Mach magwa:wayngmé?

Are you going to talk? (Well, I didn't expect that!)

35. a) Misma:ja mida'ópayngyu?

mi-sma:-j-a mi-da'op-ay-ng-yu

2-sleep-pl-Def 2-Neg-Future-2-Aux=Q

Aren't you all going to sleep?

b) Misma:ja mida'ópayngmé?

Aren't you all going to sleep? (Well, I'm surprised!)

36. a) Múnam mibíngyu?

mun(a)-m mi-bi-ng-yu

3=cold-ds 2-feel=numb-2-Aux=Q

Are you cold?

b) Múnam mibíngmé?

Are you cold? (You shouldn't feel cold since you're all bundled up; yet you are shivering and you surprise me!)

2.2.1.6 -da'ópayng-Aux+ng-Aux

When questioning the behavior of the listener or even suggesting that the listener should not be doing something, we may use a negative verb plus the repetition of the ng + auxiliary as in sentences 37 through 39 below:

37. a) Gwe mama: mida'ópayngwi.

gwe            ma-ma: mi-da'op-ay-ng-wi  
something 3/2-eat 2-Neg-Future-2-Aux

You are not going to eat.

b) Gwe mama: mida'ópayngwíngwé?

Aren't you supposed to be eating (rather than drinking)?

Note that the second person marker on the negative verb is phonetically attached to the end of the previous verb:

Gwe mama:m da'ópayngwi.

You are not going to eat.

Gwe mama:m da'ópayngwíngwé?

Aren't you supposed to be eating?

38. a) Misma:ja mida'ópayngyu.

mi-sma:-j-a      mi-da'op-ay-ng-yu  
2-sleep-pl-Def 2-Neg-Future-2-Aux

You all are not going to sleep.

b) Misma:ja mida'ópayngyungyu?

Aren't you all supposed to be going to sleep?/Don't  
you all think you all should be going to sleep?

39. a) Mach (gak) magwa:wnya mida'ópayngi.

ma-ch      (gak) ma-gwa:w-ny-a      mi-da'op-ay-ng-i  
you-Subj (Neg) 2-talk-also-Def 2-Neg-Future-2-Aux

You are not going to talk, either.

b) Mach magwa:wnya mida'ópayngingi?

Aren't you supposed to be talking too?

#### 2.2.1.7 Addition of -ngmé/-ngmí

A stronger question in an accusing tone of voice can be expressed  
by adding -ngmí to the otherwise a declarative sentence:

40. a) Mach magwa:wnyayngi.

ma-ch      ma-gwa:w-ny-ay-ng-i  
you-Subj 2-talk-also-Future-2-Aux

You are also going to talk.

b) Mach magwa:wnyayngingmé?

What makes you think you can also talk?

41. a) Mach gak magwa:wnya mida'opayngi.  
 ma-ch gak ma-gwa:w-ny-a mi-da'op-ay-ng-i  
 you-Subj Neg 2-talk-also-Def 2-Neg-Future-2-Aux  
 You are not going to talk, either.
- b) Mach magwa:wnya mida'opayngingmé?  
 What makes you think you are not going to talk either?
42. a) Mach sa'adjawo miya:mk gwe migaga:vayngwi.  
 ma-ch sa'adjawo mi-ya:m-k gwe  
 you-Subj store 2-go-ss something  
 mi-gaga:v-ay-ng-wi  
 3/2-buy-Future-2-Aux  
 You are going to the store to buy something.
- b) Mach sa'adjawo miya:mk gwe migaga:vayngwingmé?  
 What makes you think you can go to the store  
 to buy something?

Note that -mé/-mí ending seems to have in common the element of "surprise" which results from an event/state contrary to the expectation [see sections 2.2.1.4 (c-sentences) and 2.2.1.5].

#### 2.2.1.8 Variations

As we have noted elsewhere, there are as many varied ways of expressing the same idea as there are people. One fascinating aspect of human communication is that in spite of these variations, we can communicate with each other and make ourselves understood. Another interesting aspect is that the language, as well as the people who

speak it, constantly changes. What we have recorded in this book may be viewed by later generations or even by the same speakers who were involved in this project as somewhat different from their own speech. We have tried to include as many variations as we can, but they are by no means exhaustive. In the following we will state some of these differences as token of examples. Examples are taken from this chapter (the number in front of each example refers to that which has appeared in this chapter) and they are listed along with sentences used by Mrs. Elnora Mapatis, and we acknowledge that fact by showing (EM) at the end of the sentence.

8. You are going to walk to the store.

- a) Mach mavo:k sa'adjawo miya:mayngyu.
- b) Mach mavo:k sa'adjawo miya:mayngmiyu. (EM)

9. My dog ran away.

- a) 'Had nya 'nyihadach hlúkvikyuny.
- b) 'Had nya 'nyihadach hlúvika. (EM)

15. Mrs. Mapatis pointed out that there are differences in the meaning of the following verb forms:

- a) digaedk "chop/cut one stick of wood"
- b) jigaedk "chop one long stick of wood into many"
- c) digaevk "split logs"



18. Are you eating?

- a) Mach gwe mima:ngwé?  
 b) Mach gwe mima:? (EM)

19. Are you writing?

- a) Gwe madinyu:dngwé?  
 b) Mach gwe madinyu:dé? (EM)

35. Aren't you all going to sleep?

- a) Misma:ja mida'ópayngmé?  
 b) Misma:ja mida'ópayngmiyungyu? (EM)

36. Are you cold?

- a) Munam mibingmé?  
 b) Munam mibingyu? (EM)

37. Aren't you supposed to be eating?

- a) Gwe mama: mida'ópayngwingwé?  
 b) Gwe mama: mida'ópayngmiyungyu? (EM)  
 c) Gwe mama: mida'ópaynggyumi? (EM)  
 d) Gwe mama: mida'ópayngdemiya? (EM)

The last expression (d above) explicitly states "be supposed to" by adding demiya.

38. Aren't you all supposed to be going to sleep?

- a) Misma:ja mida'ópaynggyungyu?  
 b) Misma:ja mida'ópayngmiyu:je? (EM)  
 c) Misma:ja mida'ópayngmiyingyu? (EM)

Sentence c above states "Don't you think ...?"

39. Aren't you supposed to be talking too?

- a) Mach magwa:wnya mida'ópaynging*i*?
- b) Mach magwa:wnya mida'ópaynging*mi*?
- c) Mach magwa:wnya mida'ópaykmiyung*yu*? (EM)

Sentence c above reveals several interesting things: 1) the most basic form of ng for the second person expression is clearly shown by k + m in da'ópaykmiyungyu, 2) the verbs of speaking does not always take the auxiliary -i, but often takes -yu, and 3) this freedom of the verb-auxiliary combination is shown elsewhere, for example, in 37 above: ma:k "eat" can take -yu as well as -wi.

40. What makes you think you can also talk?

- a) Mach magwa:wnyaynging*me*?
- b) Mach magwa:wnyayngmiyung*mi*? (EM)

41. What makes you think you are not going to talk either?

- a) Mach magwa:wnya mida'ópaynging*me*?
- b) Mach magwa:wnya mida'ópayngmiyung*mi*? (EM)

42. What makes you think you can go to the store to buy something?

- a) Mach sa'adjawo miya:mk gwe migaga:vayngwing*me*?
- b) Mach sa'adjawo miya:mk gwe migaga:vayngmiyung*mi*? (EM)

When we compare some of these examples, we find that Mrs. Elnora Mapatis almost consistently use the ending miyungyu after the second person ng (see 37b, 35b, 39b) when the question is interpreted as "Aren't you supposed to ...?"; miyungmi (see 40b, 41b, 42b) when the question is "What makes you think ...?"; and miyingmi when the question is "Don't you think ...?"

### 2.2.2 WH-Questions

When some information is sought, we use one of the WH-words in the question sentence.

- 2.2.2.1 ga "who"  
vga "specifically who"

43. (V)gach nyimhe'wo he:yokwi?

(v)-ga-ch      nyi-m-he'-wo      he:-y-o-k-wi

(Dem)-who-Subj Poss-2-dress-Detached 3/3=dress-again-

Appl-ss-Aux=Q

Who is wearing your dress again?

44. (V)gach nyihe' he:ykwi?

(v)-ga-ch      nyi-he'      he:-y-k-wi

(Dem)-who-Subj Poss-3=dress 3=dress-again-ss-Aux=Q

Who is wearing her dress again? (Who has her dress on again?)

45. (V)gach gwa:wki?

(v)-ga-ch gwa:w-k-i

(Dem)-who-Subj 3=talk-ss-Aux=Q

Who is talking?

46. (V)gach gwa:wme?

(v)-ga-ch gwa:w(a)-me

(Dem)-who-Subj 3=talk-Aux=Q

Who is talking? (I hear someone, but I can't tell who.)

47. (V)ga he' he:yokwi?

(v)-ga he' he:-y-o-k-wi

(Dem)-whose dress 3=dress-again-Appl-ss-Aux=Q

Whose dress is she wearing again?

48. (V)ga he' he:ykwi?

(v)-ga he' he:-y-k-wi

(Dem)-whose dress 3=dress-again-ss-Aux=Q

Whose dress is she wearing again? (Whose dress has she on again?)

2.2.2.2 gwegayu: "what"

gwegavyu: "specifically what"

49. Gwegavyu: ga wi:kwe?

gwegavyu: ga wi:-k-we

what how 3/3=do-ss-Aux=Q

What is he doing?

50. Gwegavyu: mama:ngwé?

gwegavyu: ma-ma:-ng-we

what 3/2-eat-2-Aux=Q

What are you eating?

51. Gwegavyu: mispó'?

gwegavyu: mi-spo'

what 3/2-know=Q

What do you know?

When the verb is either of doing (wi:k) or saying (i'k), even the simple English question "What ...?" is often expressed in Hualapai as "What and how ...?" gwega(v)yu: ga ....

52. Gwegayu: ga mwingwé?

gwegayu: ga m-wi-ng-we

what how 3/2-do-2-Aux=Q

What are you doing?

---Gwe 'dinyu:dawi.

gwe '-dinyu:d(a)-wi

something 3/1-write-Aux

I am writing.

Here the question sentence may be Gwe ga:m mwingwé? (EM)

53. Gwegayu: ga mwingwié?

gwegayu: ga m-wi-ng-wi-we

what how 3/2-do-2-Aux-Aux=Q

What did you do?

---Gwe 'ma:winy.

gwe 'ma:-wi-ny

something 3/1-eat-Aux-Past

I ate.

The question sentence may be Gwegavyu: ga mwié? (EM)

Note that those sentences given by Mrs. Elnora Mapatis contain the WH-word with -v: gwegavyu:.

54. Gwegayu: ga wi:kwié?

gwegayu: ga wi:-k-wi-we

what how 3/3-do-ss-Aux-Aux=Q

What did he do?

---Sa'adjawo ya:mkyuny.

sa'adjawo ya:m-k-yu-ny

store 3=go-ss-Aux-Past

He went to the store.

55. Gwegavyu: ga i'ki?

gwegavyu: ga i'-k-i

what how 3/3-say-ss-Aux

What is he saying?

---Nyihách i'k, "Ga myu," mii'jiki.

nyi-ha-ch i'-k ga m-yu

Dem-that=one-Subj 3/3=say-ss how 2-be

mii'-j(i)-k-i

always=say-distributive-ss-Aux

He is saying, "How are you?"

56. Gwegayu: gav i' myé?

gwegayu: gav i' m-y-e

what how 3/3=say 2-feel-Aux=Q

What else did he say?

---"Ga myu," mii'jikiny.

ga m-yu mii'-j(i)-k-i-ny

how 2-be always=say-distributive-ss-Aux-Past

He said, "How are you?"

More examples of "what-questions" follow:

57. Gwegayu: be mama: ha?

gwegayu: be ma-ma: ha

what Emph 3/2-eat Hort

What do you want to eat?

58. a) Gwegayu: be ga mwingme?

gwegayu: be ga m-wi-ng-me

what Emph how 3/2-do-2-Aux=Q

Just exactly what are you doing?

b) Gwegavyu: be ga mwingwé? (EM)

Just exactly what are you doing?

c) Gwegavyu: be ga mwi'k miyi? (EM)

gwegavyu: be ga m-wi'-k mi-yi

what Emph how 3/2-do-ss 2-think=Q

What do you think you are doing?

59. Gwegayu: mithi: há?

gwegayu: mi-thi: ha

What 3/2-drink Hort

What do you want to drink?

60. a) Gwegayu: ga i'jam mispo' mye?

gwegayu: ga i'-j(a)-m mi-spo' m-y-e

what how 3/3=say-pl-ds 3/2-know 2-feel-Aux=Q

Do you remember what they said?

b) Gwegavyu: ga i'jam mispo' myu? (EM)

gwegavyu: ga i'-j(a)-m mi-spo' m-yu

what how 3/3=say-pl-ds 3/2-know 2-be=Q

Do you remember what they said?

c) Gwegavyu: ga i'jam mispo' miyungyu? (EM)

gwegavyu: ga i'-j(a)-m mi-spo' mi-yu-ng-yu

what how 3/3=say-pl-ds 3/3-know 2-be-2-Aux=Q



Do you know what they said (and is that why you're like this)?

Gwega(v)yu: can be used as an object as in the examples above, with the instrumental case (sentences 61 and 62 below), as a subject (sentences 63 and 64 below) and so on.

61. Gwegayu:vm misj'ingwe?

gwegayu:-v-m mi-sji-ng-we

what-Dem-with 3/2-sweep-2-Aux=Q

With what are you sweeping?

62. Gwegayu:vm 'had a:vkwiwe?

gwegayu:-v-m 'had a:v-k-wi-we

what-Dem-with dog 3/3=hit-ss-Aux-Aux=Q

With what did he hit the dog?

63. Gwegayu:vchyu?

gwegayu:-v-ch-yu

what-Dem-Subj-be=Q

What is he?

64. Gwevchyu? (A shorter form of 63)

What is he?

65. Gwegavyu:ch gav yu:we?  
 gwegayu:-ch gav yu:-we  
 what-Subj how 3=be-Aux=Q  
 What's happening?

66. Gwegayu:ché? (A shorter form of 65)  
 What's happening?

2.2.2.3 ge "where"  
 vge "which specific place"

67. Ge miya:may miyungyu?  
 ge mi-ya:m-ay mi-yu-ng-yu  
 where 2-go-Future 2-be-2-Aux=Q  
 Where are you going?

68. Ge ya:maykyu?  
 ge ya:m-ay-k-yu  
 where 2-go-Future-ss-Aux=Q  
 Where is he going?

69. Ge miya:mayngyungme?  
 ge mi-ya:m-ay-ng-yu-ng-me  
 where 2-go-Future-2-Aux-2-Aux=Q  
 Where do you think you are going?

70. Hmany mwi:ch gowa:mk ge ya:me?

hmany m-wi:-ch gowa:m-k ge ya:m-e

son 2-own-Subj 3/3-drive-ss where 3=go-Aux=Q

To where did your son drive?

71. a) Ge i' mijigaedngwiwe?

ge mi-jigaed-ng-wi-we

where 3/2-chop-2-Aux-Aux=Q

Where did you chop the wood?

b) Ge i' mijigaed(o)we? (EM)

Where is the place you cut the wood?

72. a) Ge misma:hingmi?

ge mi-sma:-hi-ng-mi

where 2-sleep-Irreal-2-Aux=Q

Where do you think you are going to sleep?

b) Ge misma:hingyu? (EM)

Where are you going to sleep?

The term ge then could be interpreted as "to which place, where" (sentences 67-70), "at/in which place" (sentences 71-72), "from which place" (sentences 73-74 below) and so on.

73. (Nyi)ge miyúwk mava:'?

(nyi)ge mi-yuw-k ma'-va:-'

(Dem)where 2-come=here-ss 2-return=here-Q

Where did you come from?

74. (Vi)ge í'i miyó'k migamí'?

(v)ge i'i mi-yo'-k mi-gami-'

where wood 3/2-get-ss 3/2-bring-Q

From where did you bring that wood?

2.2.2.4 ga(v)yu:im/ga(v)yu:yim "why"

75. Gavyu:im nyu mwingwe?

gavyu:im nyu m-wi-ng-we

why that 3/2-do-2-Aux=Q

Why are you doing that?

76. a) Gayu:im nyu mwingwiwe?

gayu:im nyu m-wi-ng-wi-we

why that 3/2-do-2-Aux-Aux=Q

Why did you do that?

b) Gavyu:im nyu wíkw miwí? (EM)

Why are you doing that?

77. Gayu:im nyu wi:kwe?  
 gayu:im nyu wi:-k-we  
 why that 3/3=do-ss-Aux=Q  
 Why is he doing that?
78. Gayu:im nyu wi:kwiwe?  
 gayu:im nyu wi:-k-wi-we  
 why that 3/3=do-ss-Aux-Aux=Q  
 Why did he do that?
79. Gayu:im Hwalbay magwa:w mida'ope?  
 gayu:im Hwalbay ma-gwa:w mi-da'op-e  
 why Hualapai 3/2-speak 2-Neg-Q  
 Why aren't you speaking Hualapai?
80. Gayu:im Banyu:nyuwa miya:miyaymi?  
 gayu:im Banyu:nyuwa mi-ya:m(i)-y-ay-me  
 why Phoenix 2-go-again-Future-Aux=Q  
 Why are you saying you are going to Phoenix again?
81. Gavvu:yim magwa:wyé?  
 gavvu:yim ma-gwa:w-y-e  
 why 2-talk-again-Q  
 Why are you talking again?

82. Gayu:yim magwa:wyaymé?

gayu:yim ma-gwa:w-y-ay-me

why 2-talk-again-Future-Aux=Q

Why are you going to talk again?

83. Gayu:im miswa:dye?

gayu:im mi-swa:d-y-e

why 2-sing-again-Q

Why are you singing again?

84. Gayu:im miswa:dyaymé?

gayu:im mi-swa:d-y-ay-me

why 2-sing-again-Future-Aux=Q

Why are you going to sing again?

85. Gavyu:yim miyimaye?

gavyu:yim mi-yima-y-e

why 2-dance-again-Q

Why are you dancing again?

86. a) Gavyu:yim miyimayaýmé?

gavyu:yim mi-yima-y-ay-me

why 2-dance-again-Future-Aux=Q

Why are you going to dance again?

b) Gavyu:yim miyimayaymiyi? (EM)

Why are you going to dance again?

## 2.2.2.5 ga "how"

87. Ga mwingwé?

ga m-wi-ng-we

how 3/2-do-2-Aux=Q

How do you do it?

88. Ga mwingwiwe?

ga m-wi-ng-wi-we

how 3/2-do-2-Aux-Aux=Q

How did you do it?

89. Ga wi:kwé?

ga wi:-k-we

how 3/3=do-ss-Aux=Q

How does he do it?

90. Ga wi:kwiwe?

ga wi:-k-wi-we

how 3/3=do-ss-Aux-Aux=Q

How did he do it?

91. Ga 'wi:k 'dinyu:daywe?

ga '-wi:-k '-dinyu:d-ay-we

how 3/1-do-ss 1-write-Future-Aux=Q

How am I going to write?

92. Ga 'wi:k 'yo:hiwé?  
 ga '-wi:-k '-yo:-hi-we  
 how 3/1-do-ss 3/1-get-Irreal-Aux=Q  
 How am I going to get it?

93. Ga 'i:k Hwalbáy 'gwa:wayyé?  
 ga '-i'-k Hwalbay '-gwa:w-ay-(y)e  
 how 1-say-ss Hualapai 3/1-speak-Future-Q  
 How am I going to speak Hualapai?

- 2.2.2.6 gayu:j "which (among two or more)"  
 gavyu:j "which specific one (among two or more)"  
 gavgiyu:j "which specific one (among two or more)"

94. Gayu:jich hán(n)é?  
 gayu:ji-ch han-(n)e  
 which-Subj 3=good-Q  
 Which is better?

95. a) Gagiyu:jich hán(n)é?  
 gagiyu:j(i)-ch han-(n)e  
 which-Subj 3=good-Q  
 Which one is better?

b) Gavgijichj hán(n)é? (EM)  
 Which one is better?



96. Kaendi gavyu:j 'hánnoyu?  
 kaendi gavyu:j '-han-(n)o-yu  
 candy which 3/1-good-Appl-Aux=Q  
 Which specific candy do I like?
97. Kaendi gavyu:j mahánnno?  
 kaendi gavyu:j ma-han-(n)o  
 candy which 3/2-good-Appl=Q  
 Which specific candy do you like?
98. Hla: gavgiyu:j mahánnno?  
 hla: gavgiyu:j ma-han-(n)o  
 month which 3/2-good-Appl=Q  
 Which specific month do you like?
99. Waksi gavgiyu:j ma mnyihadachyu?  
 waksi gavgiyu:j ma m-nyi-had(a)-ch-yu  
 cow which you 3/2-Poss-pet-Subj-be  
 Which cow do you own?/Which cow is yours?
100. Bud gayu:j mabu:dngwe?  
 bud gayu:j ma-bu:d-ng-we  
 hat which 3/2-hat-2-Aux=Q  
 Which hat are you wearing?

101. a) Gavgiyu:jich wi:jé?

gavgiyu:j(i)-ch wi:-j-e

which-Subj 3/3=do-pl-Q

Which are the ones who did it?

b) Gavgi:jich wi:jé? (A shorter form of 101a)

gavgi:j(i)-ch wi:-j-e

which-Subj 3/3=do-pl-Q

Which are the ones who did it?

2.2.2.7 ganyúm "when"

102. Ganyúm madadaha:dk minamáka há?

ganyum ma-dadaha:d-k mi-namak-a ha

when 2-work-ss 3/2-stop-Def Hort

When do you want to stop working?

103. Ganyúm gwe mama: há?

ganyum gwe ma-ma: ha

when something 3/2-eat Hort

When do you want to eat?

104. Ganyúm mamána há?

ganyum ma-man(a)-a ha

when 2-get=up-Def Hort

When do you want to get up?

### 2.2.2.8 Summary of WH-Words

When we have examined all the WH-words above, we find that they have something in common, namely the initial segment g-. The segment means "some indefinite thing/place/time/manner."

Ga/Vga then is formed by adding to the general g- the definitizer -a. The demonstrative prefix v- may be added to mean "who in specific." This can appear as the subject (ga-ch "who-Subj"; v-ga-ch "Dem-who-Subj"), the object of the sentence (ga or vga with no suffix), the noun-modifier (e.g., ga he' "whose dress"; v-ga bud "who specific one's hat") or with the commitative marker (ga-m "with whom").

Ga "how" is identical in form with "who" except that the "how" word does not take the demonstrative prefix v-, or any other case markers.

Gwegayu:/Gwegavyu: "what/what specific one" can be analyzed as gwe-ga-yu: "something-WHAT-be" (the v in gwegavyu: is the demonstrative element and the translation for the gwegavyu: is "what specific one"). This question word like ga/vga "who" can appear as the subject (gwegayu:-ch "what-Subj"), the object (gwegayu: with no case marking), or with the instrumental case marker (gwegayu:-m "with what"). When a specific noun is placed before it as in "what dress," the first element gwe must be replaced by an actual noun:

105. a) He' gayu: mihe:ngwi?  
 he' gayu: mi-he:-ng-wi  
 dress what 3/2-dress-2-Aux=Q  
 What dress are you wearing?

More often, however, the expression becomes "which dress" as in 105b below:

105. b) He' gavyu:j mihe:ngwi?  
 he' gavyu:j mi-he:-ng-wi  
 dress which 3/2-dress-2-Aux=Q  
 Which dress are you wearing?

As we have noted above in Section 2.2.2.2, when the verb wi: "do" or i' "say" appears with this WHAT-word, the word gwegayu:/gwegavyu: almost always accompanies the HOW-word ga. It seems then that in "doing something" or in "saying something," we imply at the same time "in some manner," although in answering the question such as "Gwegayu: ga mwi:ngwé?" (What are you doing?) we can simply say "Gwe 'ma:wi" (I am eating) rather than "Nya sálam gwe 'ma:wi" (I'm eating with my hands).

Ge "where" is composed of the g- word plus the general location marker -e (see Section 1.2.5.4) and thus it can be translated as "in/at/around/to/from where."

Gayu:im/Gayu:yim "why" may be analyzed as ga-yu:-i-m/ga-yu:-yi-m "WHAT or HOW-be-feel-ds" and literally translates as "in feeling what it is/how it is."

Gavyu:j/Gavyu:j "which" is composed of ga-yu:-j "WHAT-be-pl" or ga-v-yu:-j "WHAT-Dem-be-pl (which specific one)," and as we may notice the word always appears with the plural suffix -j. The reason is a very logical one: in asking which we are comparing two or more things,

and the question word which in Hualapai explicitly expresses this notion of comparison.

Finally the question word ganyum "when" can be analyzed as ga-nyu-m "WHAT-time-Temp (in what time)." The following are the most commonly used expressions:

- |         |                   |                      |
|---------|-------------------|----------------------|
| 106. a) | Ge miya:mayngyu?  | Where are you going? |
| b)      | Ga myu?           | How are you?         |
| c)      | Gwéchyu?          | What is it?          |
| d)      | Gáchyu? or Gáché? | Who is it?           |
| e)      | Gayu:yimé?        | Why is it?           |
| f)      | Gá'e?             | Where at?            |
| g)      | Ganyúm'mé?        | When?                |
| h)      | Galwi:m'mé?       | How many?            |
| i)      | Ga i'ki?          | What did he say?     |
| j)      | Nya galwi:kyu?    | What time is it?     |

### 2.2.3 Emphatic Marker bé

Both in Yes/No-questions and WH-questions, we may use the word bé to emphasize a particular element within the question sentence. In answering the bé-question, we use de usually at the beginning of the sentence. In the answer sentence, be may also be used if we choose to do so.

107. a) Mach bé i' mijigaedayngwé?

ma-ch be i' mi-jigaed-ay-ng-we

'you-Subj Emph word 3/2-chop-Future-2-Aux=Q

Is it you that is going to chop the wood?

---E'e, de nyach bé i'i 'jigaédaywi.

e'e de nya-ch be i'i '-jigaed-ay-wi

yes de I-Subj Emph wood 3/1-chop-Future-Aux

Yes, it is I who is going to chop the wood.

b) Mach i' bé mijigaédayngwé?

Is it the wood that you are going to chop?

---E'e, de i' bé 'jigaédaywi.

Yes, it is the wood that I am going to chop.

108. a) Makanya:m bé mach 'had i'vm ma'a:vngwiwe?

makanya:m be ma-ch 'had i'-v-m

yesterday Emph you-Subj dog stick-Dem-with

ma(')-a:v-ng-wi-we

3/2-hit-2-Aux-Aux=Q

Is it yesterday that you hit the dog with the stick?

---E,e, de makanya:m bé nyach 'had i'vm 'a:vwinny.

e'e de makanya:m be nya-ch 'had i'-v-m

yes de yesterday Emph i-Subj dog stick-Dem-with

'-a:v-wi-ny

3/1-hit-Aux-Past

Yes, it is yesterday that I hit the dog with the stick.

b) Makanya:m mach bé 'had i'vm ma'a:vngwiwe?

Is it you that hit the dog with the stick yesterday?

---E,e, de makanya:m nyach be 'had i'vm 'a:vwinny.

Yes, it is I that hit the dog with the stick yesterday.

c) Makanya:m mach 'had bé i'vm ma'a:vngwiwé?

Is it the dog that you hit with the stick yesterday?

---E,e, de makanya:m nyach 'had be i'vm 'a:vwiny.

Yes, it is the dog that I hit with the stick yesterday.

d) Makanya:m mach 'had i'vm bé ma'a:vngwiwé?

Is it with the stick that you hit the dog yesterday?

---E'e, de makanya:m nyach 'had i'vm be 'a:vwiny.

Yes, it is with the stick that I hit the dog yesterday.

As we have seen in the examples above, the emphatic particle bé must be placed right after the word which is to be emphasized. This means that bé will never appear at the initial position of the sentence. In question sentences, bé does not come after the verb, i.e., bé does not appear at the end of the sentence except when following the negative verb (see example 110 below; see also Section 2.3). The following are examples with WH questions:

109. Gach bé nyi i'wé?

ga-ch be nyi i'-we

who-Subj Emph that 3/3-say-Aux=Q

Who is it that said that?

---Be Akidach bé

de Akida-ch be

de Akira-Subj Emph

Akira did !

110. Nya galwi:mam bé misma:ja mida'óp bé?  
 nya galwi:m-(a)m be mi-sma:-j-a mi-da'op be  
 time how=many-ds Emph 2-sleep-pl-Def 2-Neg Emph=Q  
 What time is it--is that why you are not sleeping?  
 ---Be dadaha:djk bé!  
 de dadaha:d-j-k be  
 de l=work-pl-ss Emph  
 It is because we are working!

111. Ga bé mugwík miya:maymé?  
 ga be mu-gwi-k mi-ya:m-ay-me  
 who Emph 3/2-be=with-ss 2-go-Future-Aux=Q  
 Who is it that you are going with?  
 ---Be Jorigine 'gwik 'ya:mayyu.  
 de Jorigine '-gwi-k '-ya:m-ay-yu  
 de Jorigine 3/1-be=with-ss 1-go-Future-Aux  
 It's with Jorigine that I am going.

112. Ga bé mu'u:hika?  
 ga be mu-'u:-hi-k-a  
 who Emph 3/2-see-Irreal-ss-Def=Q  
 Who is it that you are going to see?  
 ---Be Akída 'u:hiyu.  
 de Akída '-(')u:-hi-yu  
 de Akira 3/1-see-Irreal-Aux



It's Akira that I am going to see.

113. Ga bé mugwík migwa:wjaymé?

ga be mu-gwi-k mi-gwa:w-j-ay-me

who Emph 3/2-be=with-ss 2-talk-pl-Future-Aux=Q

With whom is it that you all are going to talk?

---De Cindy 'gwik 'gwa:wjayi.

de Cindy '-gwi-k '-gwa:w-j-ay-i

de Cindy 3/1-be=with-ss 1-talk-pl-Future-Aux

It's with Cindy that we are going to talk.

## 2.3 Imperative Sentences

### 2.3.1 Hortative Sentences

When we make a suggestion or request to someone saying "Let's ...!" we use the particle má after the plural form of the verb which ends with the definitizer -a:

- |                     |                       |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| 114. Ma 'dájja má!  | Hurry!                |
| 115. 'Bi'ínja má!   | Let's leave it alone! |
| 116. 'Ya:mja má!    | Let's go!             |
| 117. 'Vo:ja má!     | Let's walk!           |
| 118. Gwe 'ma:ja má! | Let's eat!            |
| 119. 'Skwi:ja má!   | Let's stand!          |

When the speaker wants to make some suggestion indirectly by asking the hearer's opinion (i.e., Shall we ...?), we add the particle há rather than má.

- |                     |                 |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| 120. 'Dájja há?     | Shall we hurry? |
| 121. 'Ya:mja há?    | Shall we go?    |
| 122. 'Vo:ja há?     | Shall we walk?  |
| 123. Gwe 'ma:ja há? | Shall we eat?   |
| 124. 'Skwi:ja há?   | Shall we stand? |

Note that the short form of the question may result in a very similar expression:

125. Gwe ma:jaymi:(')! I thought we were going to eat!
126. Di'ínjaymi:(')! I thought they were going to stop bothering!
127. Badaha:dk namákjaymi:(')!  
I thought we were going to stop working!
128. Gwe 'ma:jahi(')? Are we going to eat?
129. 'Skwi:jahi(')? Are we going to stand?
130. 'Swa:djahi(')? Are we going to sing?

### 2.3.2 Command Sentences

When the speaker wants to tell the hearer to do something, the speaker may use the command sentences. The basic form of the command sentences is:

131. mi-/ma- Verb Stem -a

The subject of the sentence is always ma "you" and the verb must, therefore, have the second person prefix m- (mi-/ma-).

	<u>English</u>	<u>Basic Form</u>	<u>Command</u>
132. a)	to hurry	dawk	Midáwa!
b)	to halt	di'ínk	Midi'ína!
c)	to go	ya:mk	Miya:ma!
d)	to come here	yuwk	Miyu(:)wa!
e)	to talk	gwawk	Migwáwa!
f)	to sing	swa:dk	Miswa(:)da!

When the verb ends in a long vowel before the -k, the vowel a is not added. In place of a, sometimes the glottal stop ' or fricative h may be added.

We now add the following to the basic command form of the sentence as:

133. a) to walk	vo:k	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Mivo:}! \\ \text{Mivo:}'! \\ \text{Mivo:h}! \end{array} \right\}$
b) to give	e:k	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Mie:}! \\ \text{Mie:}'! \\ \text{Mie:h}! \end{array} \right\}$
c) to stand	skwi:k	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Miskwi:}! \\ \text{Miskwi:}'! \\ \text{Miskwi:h}! \end{array} \right\}$
d) to eat	gwe ma:k	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Gwe mima:}! \\ \text{Gwe mima:}'! \\ \text{Gwe mima:h}! \end{array} \right\}$

Note also that when the glottal fricative h is used after a long vowel, the whole form may be in turn interpreted as a verb stem similar to the ones in 132. Then the command form may be formed by adding -a:

134. a) Mivo:h!      Walk!  
 b) Mivo:ha!

135. a) Mie:h! Give it!

b) Mie:ha!

136. a) mi-/ma- Verb Stem ending in a long vowel -' / -h

b) mi-/ma- Verb Stem ending in other sounds -a

More examples follow:

137. Miswa:dhok miyima:'! Sing, then dance!

Note: -ho = -da "Temporal Contrast"

138. Gwe mama:hok misma:h! Eat, then sleep!

139. Mijithúlvhok misma:h! Wash yourself, then sleep!

140. Iyékdám midadaha:dk mwímhok nyalwi:vam misma:'!

Start working hard in the morning; then sleep in the afternoon!

141. Iyékdám misma:hok nyalwi:vam midadaha:da!

Sleep in the morning; then work in the afternoon!

### 2.3.3 Prohibition (Negative Command)

In negative command sentences, the command form of the negative verb da'óp-a may be replaced by the emphatic negative verb de (d "Neg" plus -é "assertive") if the sentence contains the negative particle gak. When, however, gak does not appear in the sentence, the

substitution of da'óp-a with dé results in ambiguity between a prohibition (i.e., Don't ...!) and a suggestion (i.e., Why don't you ...?).

142. a) Gak nyihá mdabátha mda'ópa! Don't touch that!  
 b) Gak nyihá mdabátha mdé! Don't dare touch that!  
 c) Nyithá mdabátha mdé! Why don't you touch it?  
 (i.e., Touch it!)  
 d) Nyithá mdabátha mdé! Don't touch it!
143. a) Gak miya:ma mda'ópa! Don't go!  
 b) Gak miya:ma mdé! Don't dare go!  
 c) Miya:ma mdé! Why don't you go? (i.e., Go!)  
 d) Miya:ma mdé! Don't go!
144. a) Gak nya mijiya:ma mda'ópa! Don't make me go!  
 b) Gak nya mijiya:ma mdé! Don't dare make me go!  
 c) Nya mijiya:ma mdé! Why don't you let me go?  
 (i.e., Let me go!)  
 d) Nya mijiya:ma mdé! Don't let me go!
145. a) Gak nya mami:wo mda'ópa! Don't make me cry!  
 b) Gak nya mami:wo mdé! Don't dare make me cry!  
 c) Nya mami:wo mdé! Why don't you make me cry?  
 (i.e., Make me cry!)  
 d) Nya mami:wo mdé! Don't make me cry!

146. a) Gak nya midadaha:do mda'opa! Don't make me work! .  
 b) Gak nya midadaha:do mdé! Don't dare make me work!  
 c) Nya midadaha:do mdé! Why don't you make me work?  
 (i.e., Make me work!)  
 d) Nya midadaha:do mdé! Don't make me work!

The negative emphatic verb de does take the person prefix ('- "I", m- "you" and Ø- "he/she/it"), but it does not take the verbal suffix.

An interesting thing about this dé is that it may lose its status as a full verb and becomes a particle. Then the resulting sentence is less emphatic:

147. a) Gak miyúwwa mdé! Don't dare come here!  
 b) Gak miyúwwa de! Don't come here!
148. a) Gak migwa:wa mdé! Don't dare talk!  
 b) Gak migwa:wa de! Don't talk!
149. a) Gak miswa:da mdé! Don't dare sing!  
 b) Gak miswa:da de! Don't sing!

Finally the negative emphatic dé-sentence may have several alternative forms:

150. Nyiha mdabatha

mwi(:)	ma	mdé	
mwi		mdé	
	ma	mdé	
mi		mdé (a little)	
mih		de	
		mdé	
		de	

Don't touch that



## 2.4 Negation

## 2.4.1 da'óp/d'op/'op/d'om/d'um

One common way to form a negative sentence is by adding the negative verb da'óp after the sometimes definitized verb stem. The negative verb da'óp takes the person marker ('- "I," m- "you" or 0- "he/she/it"), and regular verbal suffixes.

Verb Stem $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} -a \\ -' \\ -h \end{array} \right\}$	+ Person Marker-da'op-Suffix(es)
--	----------------------------------

151. a) Nyach gwe 'dinyu:dwi. I am writing.  
 b) Nyach gwe 'dinyu:da 'da'ópwi. I am not writing.
152. a) Mach mivo:k midáwngyu. You are walking fast.  
 b) Mach mivo:k midáwa mda'ópngyu. You are not walking fast.

Note that when the negative verb appears with the second person, the actual pronunciation of the sentence may be: Mach mivo:k midáwam da'ópngyu. That is, the second person prefix on the negative verb is phonetically attached to the previous verb. See also the possessive expressions in Part III, Section 1.1: Bos ma mnyihádach gweviyám ya:l sma:kyu ⇒ Bos mam nyihádach gweviyám ya:l sma:kyu (Your cat is sleeping under the car).

153. a) Hach gwe ma:kwi. He is eating.  
 b) Hach gwe ma: da'ópwi. He is not eating.

The negative verb da'óp may be shortened to d'op or 'op. The following are examples of some alternate forms:

154. I didn't sleep.
- a) Nyach 'sma: 'da'opyu.  
 b) Nyach sma: da'opyu.  
 c) Nyach sma: d'opyu.  
 d) Sma: d'opyu.

In imperative sentences, we may have other alternative forms:

155. Don't do that!
- a) Gak nyu mwi' md'ópa!  
 b) Gak nyu mwi' md'óma!  
 c) Md'úma!  
 d) M'ópa/M'op!  
 e) M'óma/M'om!  
 f) M'úma/M'um!

In answering a question, we may also say "No" in one of the following ways:

156. Kingman miya:mayngyu? Are you going to Kingman?  
 a) 'Ópayyu. No I am not.

- b) 'Ópkyu. No, I'm not. (No, it's not the case.)
- c) 'Op' No!
- d) 'Umk/'Onk No!
- e) 'Um/'Om No!
- f) 'Úmayyu/'Ómayyu. No, I am not.
- g) 'Úmkyu/'Ómkyu. No, I'm not. (No, it's not the case.)

As we have stated above, the verb prior to the negative verb may have the definitizer -a, the glottal stop -' or fricative -h without apparently changing any meaning. The reader may have also noticed that many of our examples show alternative forms between the vowel length and the glottal stop (and also sometimes with the glottal fricative h): e.g., girl/daughter misi: or misi'; to know spo:k or spo'k or spohk; house 'wa: or 'wa'; water 'ha: or 'ha'. Some more examples of negative sentences follow:

157. Baqíhch gak madtha:va d'ópkyu.

The woman is not beautiful.

158. Badáych gak swa:da d'ópkyu.

The old man is not singing.

159. Tedch gak nyihá gidóha d'ópkwiny.

Ted did not kick him.

160. Nyach nyigwík ya:mam gak hándáva d'ópa yu:me.

Going with you is not going to be very good for me.

(It's not a good time for me to go with you.)

161. Nyach gak nyigwík ya:mnyaym hána d'ópkyu.

It's not good that I am not also going to go with you.

#### 2.4.2 The Negative Particle gak

In negative sentences, we often find the particle gak occurring along with the negative verb. In declarative as well as interrogative sentences this negative particle may be optional as long as the negative verb is present. In prohibitive sentences with the emphatic particle, however, the meaning becomes ambiguous if the negative particle gak is absent (See c and d in examples 142-146). To disambiguate the meanings, either the negative particle gak must be used to convey the negative meaning or the falling and assertive intonation must be used.

162. a) Mach gak nya mispó' mida'ópngyu.

You don't know me.

b) Mach nya mispó' mida'ópngyu.

You don't know me.

163. a) Mach gak nya mispó' mida'ópngyu?

Don't you know me?

b) Mach nya mispó' mida'ópngyu?

Don't you know me?

But observe:

164. a) Gak nya mijiya:ma mdé! Don't dare make me go!  
 b) Nya mijiya:ma mdé! Why don't you make me go?  
 (That is, make me go!)  
 c) Nya mijiya:ma mdé! Don't make me go!
165. a) Gak mivo: mdé! Don't dare walk!  
 b) Mivo: mdé! Why don't you walk? (That is,  
 walk!)  
 c) Mivo: mdé! Don't walk!

The placement of gak is relatively unrestricted: i) it may appear at the very beginning of the sentence (see 166a), ii) before the subject (see b), iii) after the subject (see c), iv) after the indirect object (see d), v) after the direct object (see e), and so on.

166. Makanya:m Jóhnach oló gwe ma:wo da'ópkwiny.

Yesterday John did not feed the horse.

- a) Gak makanya:m Jóhnach oló gwe ma:wo da'ópkwiny.  
 b) Makanya:m gak Jóhnach oló gwe ma:wo da'ópkwiny.  
 c) Makanya:m Jóhnach gak oló gwe ma:wo da'ópkwiny.  
 d) Makanya:m Jóhnach oló gak gwe ma:wo da'ópkwiny.  
 e) Makanya:m Jóhnach oló gwe gak ma:wo da'ópkwiny.

But not:

- f) \*Makanya:m Johnach olo gwe ma:wo gak da'opkwiny.  
 g) \*Makanya:m Johnach olo gwe ma:wo da'opkwiny gak.

## 2.4.3 Other Negative Verbs

Several other verbs are intrinsically negative and thus they may be used as such.

167. a) (Gak) hàndáve' !

It's not good./It doesn't look good./I don't feel it's right.

b) Akídach gwa:wk gwa:wm (gak) hàndáve' !

Akira is talking and talking, and it doesn't look right.

c) Mach ma mi:m hàndáve' !

I don't feel right (or it's no good) when you cry.

168. a) Mach ma mi:m hiyánname' !

It's not good that you are crying./I feel bad when you cry.

b) Gweviyám mwi:jam hiyánname' !

Because you all have cars, it's bad./I feel bad that you all have cars.

c) Nyu mwim hiyánnkyu.

It's bad/I feel bad when you do that.

d) Hád nya nyihádvach hlúvkim hiyánnkyu.

My dog ran away and I feel really bad.

169. a) Jóhnach gweviyám gowa:mk Banya:nyuwa ya:mam chánname' !

John drove that car to Phoenix

and it's bad!

b) M'arych swa:dk swa:dam chánmkyu.  
Mary sings and sings, and it's bad.

c) Had nya nyihádvach hlúvkin chánmkyu.  
My dog ran away and it's bad.

The basic forms of the verbs are (ve)hiyánmk and (va)chánmk. (Note that vahiyánmk or vachánmk says it is "beginning to become bad.") They can change their forms according to the degree of badness:

a) to be pretty bad { hiyàndák }  
  { chàndák }

b) to be very bad { hiyàndávk }  
  { chàndávk }

These two verbs seem to be almost interchangeable, but with one difference: (va)hiyánmk describes 'the whole situation' that is making the speaker and/or everyone involved feel bad, while chánmk refers to 'some specific action' described by the sentence that is making the speaker feel bad.

## 2.5 Predicate Nominal Constructions

Hualapai, and the Yuman languages in general, shows a complicated structure of predicate nominal expressions. When the subject is the first person or the third person, we find essentially two types of constructions:

1) Subject Noun Phrase + Predicate Noun Phrase-(v)ch-yu

where the subject noun phrase does not take the subject case marker -ch; instead the predicate nominal is marked with the optional reflexive marker -v and the obligatory subject marker -ch.

2) Subject Noun Phrase-ch + Predicate Noun Phrase-Verbal

Ending. The second type of construction indicates that the predicate noun phrase is used as verbal.

Let us first deal with these two constructions with the first and the third persons, and then we will come back to the more complicated second person constructions.

### 2.5.1 Predicate Nominal Expressions with the First and Third Person Subjects

#### 2.5.1.1 Subject Noun Phrase + Predicate Noun Phrase-chyu

In this construction, the subject noun phrase does not take the subject marker -ch. The predicate noun phrase is marked with the subject marker -ch which is followed by the verb "be", i.e., yu. The



verb yu, however, is not followed by the usual same subject marker nor the auxiliary.

170. Nya Hwalbáychyu.

nya Hwalbay-ch-yu

I Hualapai-Subj-be

I am a Hualapai.

cf. a) Nya Hwalbáyjiyu. (EM)

b) Nyach Hwalbáyviyu. (EM)

c) Nyach Hwalbáyiyu. (EM)

d) Nyach Hwalbáyyyu. (EM)

171. Nya haygù-githye:chyu.

I am a doctor.

cf. Nya haygù-githye:jiyu. (EM)

Furthermore, this expression is used only with the first person subject, not with the third person subject.

When the subject is plural, it may be indicated so in the subject noun phrase, but this is not essential. What is essential is that the predicate noun phrase must be plural. Thus we will say:

172. Nya Hwalbáyjichyu.

nya Hwalbay-j(i)-ch-yu

I Hualapai-pl-Subj-be

We are Hualapais.

cf. Nya Hwalbáyjuje. (EM)

### 2.5.1.2 Subject Noun Phrase + Object Noun Phrase-vchyu

In addition to the first expression described above, the reflexive suffix -v may be added to produce the form -vchyu. Both the first person and the third person subjects participate in this expression.

173. Nya Hwalbáyvchyu. I am a Hualapai myself.

174. John Hwalbáyvchyu. John is a Hualapai himself.

When the subject is plural, it may or may not be indicated in the subject noun phrase. The plurality, however, must be indicated in the predicate nominal part:

175. Nya Hwalbáyvjichyu. We are Hualapais ourselves.

176. Nya waksigwíjvjichyu. We are cowboys ourselves.

Complicating our discussion is the fact that when the subject is the third person plural, there seems to be a wide variety of ways to express "they are ...."

177. Nyihá Hwalbáyjiche.

nyi-ha            Hwalbay-j(i)-ch-e  
 Dem-that=one Hualapai-pl-Subj-be  
 They are Hualapais.

Note that the third person subject does not participate in the first expression described in Section 2.5.1.1 above (i.e., -chyu). When plural, however, it seems possible to use it as shown in sentence 177 above. More often in the third person plural construction, we find that the weak i replaces the be-verb yu before the usual verbal ending:

178. Nyihá Hwalbáyjichikyu.

nyi-ha            Hwalbay-j(i)-ch-i(=yu)-k-yu  
 Dem-that=one Hualapai-pl-Subj-be-ss-Aux  
 They are Hualapais.

179. Nyihá Hwalbáyvjichinyikyu.

nyi-ha            Hwalbay-v-j(i)-ch-i(=yu)-nyi-k-yu  
 Dem-that=one Hualapai-Relf-pl-Subj-be-also-ss-Aux  
 They are also Hualapais themselves.

### 2.5.1.3 Plural Form for -chyu and -vchyu

Commonly for the first and the third person subjects, the plural suffix and the auxiliary may be added to form -chyüj<sub>i</sub>yu as well as -vichyüj<sub>i</sub>yu.

180. Nyájich Hwalbáychyùjiyu.  
We are Hualapais.
181. Nyihájich Hwalbáychyùjkyu.  
They are Hualapais.
182. Nyájich Hwalbáyvichyùjiyu.  
We ourselves are Hualapais.
183. Nyihájich Hwalbáyvichyùjkyu.  
They themselves are Hualapais.

#### 2.5.1.4 Predicate Nominal as Verbal Element

A third expression for the first and the third person subjects is that of the predicate nominal as a verbal element:

184. Nyach Hwalbáynyiyu.  
nya-ch Hwalbay-nyi-yu  
1-Subj Hualapai-also-Aux  
I am also a Hualapai.
185. Jónach Hwalbáykyu.  
John(a)-ch Hwalbay-k-yu  
John-Subj Hualapai-ss-Aux  
John is a Hualapai.

186. Nyach Hwalbáyvyu.  
I am a Hualapai myself.

187. Jóhnach Hwalbáyvkyu.  
John is a Hualapai himself.

When the subject is plural, we find a variety of expressions.

a) When just the subject is pluralized:

188. Nyájich Hwalbáyyu.  
We are Hualapais.

189. Nyihájich Hwalbáykyu.  
They are Hualapais.

190. Nyájich Hwalbáyviyu.  
We are Hualapais ourselves.

191. Nyihájich Hwalbáyvikyu.  
They are Hualapais themselves.

b) When both the subject and the predicate are pluralized:

192. Nyájich Hwalbáyjiyu.  
We are Hualapais.

193. Nyihájich Hwalbáyjikyu.

They are Hualapais.

## 2.5.2 Predicate Nominal Expressions with the Second Person Subject

### 2.5.2.1 Second Person Singular Subject

The second person expression shows the following varied ways of structure:

#### a) Predicate Nominal as Verbal:

194. Mach Hwalmabáyngyu./Ma Hwalmabáy(k)miyu.

ma-ch Hwal-ma-bay-ng-yu

you-Subj pine=tree-2-person-2-Aux

You are a Hualapai.

195. Mach Hwalmabáyvngyu.

ma-ch Hwal-ma-bay-v-ng-yu

you-Subj pine=tree-2-person-Ref1-2-Aux

You are a Hualapai yourself.

Note that the second person marker comes between Hwal (ponderosa pine) and bay (people) although the term Hwalbáy itself is now the proper noun "Hualapai."

## b) Subject Noun Phrase + Predicate Noun Phrase-miyu

196. Ma Hwalbáyvmiyu.  
 ma Hwalbay-v-mi-yu  
 you Hualapai-Refl-2-be  
 You are a Hualapai yourself.

197. Ma waksigwíji(v)miyu.  
 You are a cowboy (yourself).

## c) Subject Noun Phrase + Predicate Noun Phrase-nyu:

Compared with the previous two forms, this one seems to emphasize YOU, i.e., "you may not realize what you are but I am telling you that YOU are ...."

198. Ma Hwalbáyvnyu.  
 YOU are a Hualapai yourself.

199. Ma waksigwíji(v)nyu.  
 YOU are a cowboy (yourself).

## 2.5.2.2 Second Person Plural Subject

When the second person plural is intended, only the expression a) described above can be used.

200. a) Mach Hwàlmabáyngyu.      You are a Hualapai.  
      also Mach Hwàlmabáy(k)miyu.
- b) Májich Hwàlmabayjingyu.      You are Hualapais.
201. a) Mə̀      ksìngwíjingyu.      You are a cowboy.
- b) Mə̀      waksìngwíjijingyu.      You are cowboys.



PREDICATE NOMINAL EXPRESSIONS

		Expressions	First Person	Second Person	Third Person
1	sg	Subject + Predicate-chyu	yes	no	no
	pl	Subject + Predicate-chyùjlyu	yes	no	yes
2	sg	Subject + Predicate-vchyu	yes	no	yes
	pl	Subject + Predicate-vchyùjlyu	yes	no	yes
3	sg	Subject- <u>ch</u> Predicate(-v)-Verb endings	yes (-v)-yu	yes (-v)- <u>ng</u> -yu	yes (-v)- <u>k</u> -yu
	pl	Subject- <u>ji</u> -ch Predicate (-v)- Verb endings	yes (-v)- <u>ji</u> -yu	yes (-v) <u>ji</u> -ng-yu	yes (-v) <u>ji</u> ( <u>ji</u> )-k-yu
4	sg	Subject + Predicate-nyu	no	yes	no
5	sg	Subject + Predicate-miyu	no	yes	no

PART III

Elements of the Sentences: Noun Phrases

## Chapter I: Noun Phrases

In this part we will examine more in detail what constitutes a sentence, and how each of the parts of a sentence is formed and used.

### 1.0 Noun Phrases

The noun is a class of words which refer to some object, concept or idea, and it functions, for example, as the subject and object of a sentence. In general, it can take one of the case markings. The noun may be a single word or it may be composed of two or more words. Thus we use a more inclusive term "noun phrase" in referring to this class of words.

### 1.1 Different Semantic Classes of Nouns in Possessive Constructions

As one way to look at nouns, we will examine the possessive expressions and see how the nouns are classified in the minds of the speakers.

Possessive expressions can be roughly divided into three types: 1) [Possessor + Person Marker-Noun], 2) [Noun + Possessor + Person Marker-nyi-had] and 3) [Noun + Possessor + Person Marker-wi:]. The first frame is used to express some inherent or intrinsic relationship between the possessor and the possessed--sometimes referred to as inalienable possession. This relationship is represented by the kinship relationship (=kin terms) and body parts. We call this frame 1) the "Kinship Expression" hereinafter. The second frame contains the term had which can translate roughly as "to have X as a pet" (we will gloss the word as "pet" for the brevity sake in the following

discussions). This frame then is used to describe the relationship of some pet animal and its owner, or some domesticated animal and its owner. We call this frame 2) as the "Animal Expression" in this book. The last frame includes the verb wi: "to have, to own" and the frame is used to express a wide range of things which can be owned by an individual or a group of individuals. We use the term the "General Possession" to refer to this frame 3).

1.1.1 Kinship Expression: Possessor + Person Marker-Noun

All the kinship terms use this frame to express the kin-relationship. As noted before, the first person marker '- (the glottal stop) may be deleted most often. The second person marker is m- and the third zero ∅-.

1. jída "mother"

nya 'jída (nya '-jída "my 1-mother")

ma mjída<sup>o</sup> (ma m-jída "your 2-mother")

Note that this is phonetically mam jída.

nyihá jída (nyihá jída "his/her mother")

2. dála "father"

nya 'dála ("my father")

ma mdála ("your father": phonetically again mam dála)

nyihá dála ("his/her father")

3. Hakegwi:ve nya dálach dadaha:dkwi.

My father is working in Peach Springs.

4. Ma mjídach gweviyám gowa:mk Banyà:nyuwá ya:mkyuny.

Your mother drove the car to Phoenix.

We now list some of the kinship terms which appear in this frame.

5. a) Closest Members of the Family

dála	father
gínya	younger sibling
góda	mother's mother
gwáwa	mother's father
humé'	one's son
jída	mother
misi'/misi:	one's daughter
monya	father's mother
nabo:	father's father
niya	older sibling
tháwa	female's daughter
viche'/vche'	male's daughter

b) Uncles, Aunts and Grandchildren

áwa	grandchild--one's son's child
gwéla	uncle--mother's brother
ko:	grandchild--one's daughter's child
míla	aunt--mother's younger sister
naja:	uncle--father's younger brother
níbi'/nibi:	aunt--father's sister

nithi'/nithi: aunt--mother's older sister  
 nuwi uncle--father's older brother

c) Other Relatives--Cousins, Nieces and Nephews

báya female cousin (e.g., mother's brother's daughter, father's sister's daughter)  
 bi: female's brother's child  
 jiga:va male cousin

Note: ngaja'/nigajah "male cousins (pl), i.e., father's sister's sons, mother's brother's sons"

no'/no:/hno' female's older sister's child  
 núda male's female cross-cousin  
 su:ja male's older brother's child  
 wisa female's younger sister's child  
 wána/hwána male's sister's child

d) Other General Terms

diyévi relatives  
 diyúch relative (singular)  
 diyu:ch relatives (plural)  
 kácha/nukácha male's step-child, step-father  
 kunyé' son-in-law, female's step-son  
 lowa'/luwa' wife  
 nyahmi' husband  
 vnye' daughter-in-law, female's step-

## daughter

A second class of nouns which utilizes this expression of possession/belonging is the body-part nouns.

## 6. Body Parts

hu'	head
jivso'/jivso:	ribs
ma:d	body
miba't	leg
mibu'k	knee
midi:jqech	little toe
migavde'	big toe
milga'/milgah	(large) ankle
milqi	neck
midga'/midgah	(small) ankle
mi'	foot
mi'sidwo	toe nail
qwaw	hair
sal	hand
saldi'j	finger
salgasva:d	wrist
salgavde'	thumb
salmak	shoulder
sal'sidwo	finger nail
siginy'ok	elbow
silbu'	arm pit
smadk	ear

thipil	skin
thivdi'/thivdi:	arm
ya'/ya:	mouth
yavnyimi:	beard
yavpi'/yavpi:	chin
yay	nose
yibal/yi'bal	tongue
yimwa:l	calf of one's leg
yiwil	thigh
yiwilpi	hip
yo'/yo:	tooth
yu'/yu:	eye/face
yu'galme'	eyebrow
yu'way/yuhway	heart/chest
yumbul	forehead
yu'sunya'/yu'sunya:	eye-lash
yu'thul	cheek

Nouns other than kinship terms and body parts which are used in this frame include some of the clothings, but not all (see Section 1.1.3 below):

- |                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| 7. a) bud        | hat    |
| b) he'           | dress  |
| c) kamwid/kamwid | pants  |
| d) nyigway       | shirt  |
| e) nyigwayvde'   | jacket |



f) nyigwaydamnalva -long coat.

### 1.1.2 Animal Expressions:

Noun + Possessor + Person Marker-nyihad

The frame is used for pet-animals, domesticated animals or potentially pettable animals.

8. 'Had nya 'nyihadach anbil ya:l sma:kyu.

My dog (=the dog that I pet) is sleeping under the car.

9. Ma mdalach waksi ma mnyihada he:dkwi.

Your father is roping your cow.

10. Olo nya nyihadach viya:mkyu.

My horse is running.

When the speaker does talk about animals other than normally domesticated animals in this frame, he imposes on the hearer the interpretation that the speaker indeed pets those unusual animals. For example:

11. Nagó nya nyihadach hankyu.

My bear is good.

12. Iya:s nya nyihádach hána da'ópkyu.

My turkey is no good.

Examples of other animal nouns are presented in Section 1.1.3.5 below.

### 1.1.3 General Possession:

Noun + Possessor + Person Marker-wi:

This is the most neutral form of expressing possession or belonging. Many categories of nouns that have not been covered in previous sections (i.e., Kinship Expression and Animal Expression) are expressed in this frame. Even many of the kinship terms are often used in this frame without apparently changing the meaning.

#### 1.1.3.1 Kinship Terms

In principle, the nouns in this class (kinship terms) are not used in this frame. When, however, a noun represents some non-unique or potentially multiple entity (e.g., child as compared to one's son/daughter), this general possession expression seems common:

13. Hma:ny nya wi:ch hánja da'ópme.

My kids are not behaving.

The following are a partial list of items which may or may not be expressed in A) Kinship Expression and/or B) General Possession. The

Animal Expression is excluded simply because it is the clearest case where non-animals cannot be used in that frame.

## 14. Examples

<u>English</u>	<u>Hualapai</u>	<u>Kinship Expression</u>	<u>General Poss</u>
Body Parts (Section 1.1.1)		yes	no
Kinship Terms			yes (sometimes)
girl	misi'/misi:	yes =daughter	yes =girl
child	hmany	yes	yes
old man	baday	?	yes
man	ba'	no	yes
woman	baqi,	no	yes
doctor	haygu-githye'	no	yes
teacher	dinyu:d-bak'u:wo	no	yes
cowboy	waksigwij	no	yes
old lady	gwaguy/qamwidm	no	no
boy	hme'	no	no
boys (pl)	hmad	no	no
policeman	bakhe'd	no	no
mailman	dianyù:da-gwam	no	no

As the above list may suggest, there seems a semantic continuum from the close kinship tie to the non-kinship tie, and accordingly the kinship expression only to the general expression only and finally to those which do not participate in the possessive expression. As a natural consequence of such a continuum is a sub-class of nouns which belong to both, thus both possessive expressions are used.

When the non-kin terms appear in the possessive expression, the specific interpretation may vary depending on the context. For example, dinyu:d-bak'u:wo nya wihch hankyu "My teacher is good" may mean a) the teacher who teaches me most frequently, b) the teacher who takes care of me, c) my favorite teacher, d) the teacher with whom I associate most, and so on.

#### 1.1.3.2 Personal Objects

In the list below, we will examine those objects or articles which are potentially owned personally.

#### 15. Examples

English	Hualapai	Kinship Expression	General Poss
hat	bud	yes	yes
shirt	nyigway	yes	yes
jacket	nyigwayde'	yes	yes
long coat	nyigwaydamnalva	yes	yes
shoes	mahnyo'	yes	yes
boots	mahnyo'-ilil	yes	yes
belt	gilgióvi	yes	yes
dress	he'	yes	yes

tie	hnáki	yes	yes
socks/ stockings	mahnýo'-gambéy	yes	yes
personal belongings	jaláy	yes	yes
shawl	sadam/sidami	yes	yes
glove	salsiyu:di	?	yes
glasses	yu'das'amí	?	yes
ring	salgidgo'	?	yes
earrings	smádkadiswédi	?	yes
underwear	kamwid-ya:lway	no	yes
beaded necklace/ bolo tie	skul-hnáki/	no	yes
watch	nya'	no	yes
diaper	jeqví	no	no
pocket	dani:do	no	no

It is rather hard to make any generalization about which object can be expressed in which possession frame. The pocket dani:do is the clearest case that needs no elaborate explanation. Namely, the pocket belongs to the pants/slacks/jacket/shirt/etc., not to an individual who is wearing it; therefore we do not use any possessive expression. Similarly, the diaper jeqví does not belong to any baby but simply used by the baby temporarily. Or as some of us feel, diapers nowadays are disposable and the temporary nature is getting even shorter!

The beaded necklace/bolo tie skul-hnáki, watch nya' and underwear kamwid-ya:lway are not used in the Kinship Expression frame. The

reason is not very clear, but it is felt that these items are relatively new in the Hualapai culture.

### 1.1.3.3 Other Objects

Most other objects (e.g., food items, tools, household items, stationery, furniture and so on) are used with Frame B--General Possession. Some items in this general class, however, may be expressed in the Kinship Expression frame. When it happens, the interpretation is fairly specific. (It should be also noted that the interpretation for such cases is not universally agreed. Some speakers use both frames interchangeably and some still make the distinctions.)

16. a) Gwe nya hwáloch háncyu.

The garden that I cultivate is good.

b) Gwehwálo nya wi:ch háncyu.

The garden that belongs to me (i.e., I may or may not cultivate myself) is good.

17. a) Gwe nya hwáloch háncyu.

The vegetable that I planted is good.

b) Gwehwálo nya wi:ch háncyu.

The vegetable that I have (in hand or the one that I might have bought at the store) is good.

18. a) Nya miyálvch háncyu.

The bread that I made is good.

b) Miyá! nya wi:vch háncyu.

The bread that I have (in hand or the one that I might have bought) is good.

Those items that can be added to this list include:

19. a)	madi:k	bean
	gámduqwáth	cantelope
	diyách	corn.
	qwaqduv	deer jerky
	hamde'	pumpkin

but not:

b)	ba:b	potato
	thabal	peach
	qwathga'ól	orange

It should be pointed out that in such expressions, especially in the Kinship Expression frame, some demonstrative suffix must be added to be felt natural. For example:

20. a)	?nya madi:k	my bean
	nya madi:kny	that bean of mine

21. a)	?nya diyách	my corn
b)	nya diyáchva	this corn of mine

Some wild plants may be owned and expressed in the Kinship Expression frame if those plants are culturally relevant; that is, if they can bear fruits which people can eat, or if they can be used for some culturally relevant purposes such as medicinal purposes. These plants include:

22. a)	gith'e:	squawberry
	hwa:l	ponderosa pine
	ko'	pinon tree/nut
	maná	yucca
	viyal	mescal

but not:

b)	a'a'/a'a:	saguaro
	alav/'lav	prickly pear
	aha'	cottonwood tree

#### 1.1.3.4 Properties

The possession of some property can be expressed in the General Possession frame. Some property may be owned by an individual while some others may be owned by the community. This distinction is made by the addition or non-addition of the plural suffix -j.

23. a) Isavgó nya wi:ch madtha:vkyu.

My corral is good-looking.



b) Isavgó nya wi:jich madtha:vkyu.

Our corral is good-looking.

24. a) Gwema:jo nya wi:vch sadakvkyu.

My cafe is open.

b) Gwema:jo nya wi:jich sa'amvkyu.

Our cafe is closed.

We can add to this list the following as further examples:

25.	besbu:jo	bank
	dinyu:d'u:jo	school
	bahe'do/bahe:do	jail
	gathadgana:vjo	church
	gwejamo	dump
	hmanygach-baviso:jo	daycare
	madjevyo:jo	clinic
	mulvwayo:wo	tribal office
	dinyu:dva:wo	post office

When some property is felt to be almost a part of an individual, it may be expressed in a frame similar to the Animal Expression:

Possessor + Person Marker-nyi-Noun(property)
--

26. a) Nya nyi'wa:vch hankyu.

This house of mine is good.

b) 'Wa: nya wi:vch háncyu.

The house that belongs to me is good.

27. a) Ma mnyimádných háncyu.

That land of yours is good.

b) Mað ma mwi:ných háncyu.

The land that belongs to you is good.

The a-sentences above state that the property is in an active use or is almost in an inseparable relationship with its owner.

#### 1.1.3.5 Animals

As described in Section 1.1.2 above, the pet animals and domesticated animals are expressed in the frame: Noun + Possessor + Person Marker-nyihad. They are also often expressed in the General Possession frame. The wild animals are also expressed in this General Possession frame when they are in captivity or when someone temporarily keeps some wild animal before getting rid of it or keeping it as a new pet. The following (28b) is the list of animal names which are not ordinarily expressed in the Animal Expression frame.

#### 28. a) Domesticated Animals

bos	cat
gane:lo	sheep
gwalyáw	chicken
gwalyáwgavde'	rooster
gwalyáw-tháw	chick

hàlavu:do	donkey
hà'qanmo:	duck
hwànygadád	pig
savádo	goat
waksi	cow
'had	dog

b) Native Wild Animals/Other Living Things

ahmá'/'hma'	quail
amu'/'mu'	mountain sheep
dathíl	lizard
diksi	prairie dog
dilbu'	road-runner
dilgwam	horny toad
gadáda	porcupine
gadu:la	black lizard
gathád/kathád	coyote
gula	jackrabbit
guwi'	dove
guwíla	mocking bird
gwárido:	pigeon
hädgwíla	wolf
hàlgavá'/'hàlgava:	turtle
hami:da	chipmunk
hamílda	squirrel
hànykadápka	butterfly
hànykasávda	centipede

hinya' /hinya:	frog
hlo'	cottontail
hwi:wo'	skunk
ichi'i/ichi'	fish
ilwi	snake
iya:s	turkey
iyu:'	owl
jibay	bird
jimpuk/jinpuk	little (red) ant
jimyul	ant
jiqbanyk	bat
mahwa:'	badger
malga	packrat
mathul	chuckawalla
mathulda	gila monster
mithin' /mithin	buffalo
minmin	hummingbird
muhwa'	wild hog
ni:s	spider
ni:sdagwank	scorpion
nyimi'	bobcat
nyimida	mountain lion
qa:q	crow
qoqod	fox
qwaq/qwa'q/qwa:q	deer
qwaqda	elk
sinyida	hawk

thambo:	bee
thambu:dg	fly
u'hu:l	kangaroo rat
uwe'/'we'/'we:	mouse
'm'ul/am'ul	antelope, pronghorn

#### 1.1.4 Things On and Off the Person: -o, -wo and -yo

In many cases of possessive expressions, the suffix -o (or -wo or -yo) appears with them. Some speakers feel it is necessary to have one of them. When the suffix appears, it means that the object is not with the possessor, the object has just been taken off, the object has just been consumed, and so on--that is, in general, it indicates some "detachment." The specific interpretation of the suffix depends on the context.

29. When the noun ends in a consonant, the suffix -o is added:

- a) nya budo                      my hat that I have just worn
- b) nya kamhwido                my pants that I just took off  
(and are lying over there)

30. When the noun ends in -vi, the suffix -yo is added.

- a) nya gilgioviyo                my belt that I have just used or that  
is lying over there
- b) nya jibeviyo                my blanket that I have just put  
away or that is lying over there

31. When the noun ends in all other sounds, the suffix -wo is added.

- a) nya nyahmi'wo                my husband who is away

- b) nya misi:wo                    my daughter who is not with me  
 c) mahnyó' nya wi:wo            my shoes that I have just took  
     off or that is lying there  
 d) kwa' nya wi:wo                my knife that is lying there

When this suffix occurs with the noun with the homophonous locative suffix, there seems to be an interesting set of restrictions.

32. a) gwe nya hwálo                my garden (cf. gwe nya hwala  
     "things that I plant, vegetables")  
 b) ?gwehwálo nya wi:wo          my garden that I had (but no more)  
 c) gwehwál nya wi:wo            vegetables that I planted and consumed

Example 32b sounds odd. It may be possible, however, if the garden is completely destroyed by a storm or by some other cause; thus, example 32b states "my garden that has been destroyed."

32. my cafe

- a) nya gwema:jo  
 b) ?gwema:jo nya wi:wo  
 c) gwema:jo nya wi:

In case of example 33c, the suffix -wo is not used on the verb wi:, but rather the locative -o is retained on the cafe as gwema:jo. This happens when the o suffix has become an integral part of the word. Again example 33b seems odd, but it is again conceivable that it may be used when the cafe has been destroyed. Similar examples follow:

34. my living place, house

- a) nya 'wa'wo
- b) \*'wa'wo nya wi:wo
- c) 'wa' nya wi:wo

35. my bedroom

- a) nya sma:jo
- b) \*sma:jo nya wi:wo
- c) sma:jo nya wi: (i.e., my motel)

36. my jail

- a) \*bahe:do nya wi:wo
- b) bahe:do nya wi:

37. my store

- a) \*sa'adjawo nya wi:wo
- b) sa'adjawo nya wi:

38. my post office

- a) \*dinyù:dva:wo nya wi:wo
- b) dinyù:dva:wo nya wi:

39. my school

- a) \*dinyù:d'ù:jo nya wi:wo
- b) dinyù:d'ù:jo nya wi:

## 1.2 Number

Nouns are not differentiated for gender but the majority of them undergo some change in their forms in terms of number, i.e., singular and plural. The nouns included in the discussions in this section are only a fragment of the total nouns in the language, but the readers will get some idea as to the interesting arrays of number differentiations.

The plural meaning of nouns may be expressed by a variety of means. In the following sections we will summarize these different forms that nouns may take.

### 1.2.1 Vowel Change [1]

The following examples show the change of vowels to indicate the plurality.

#### 40. Examples

<u>English</u>	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>
son	humé	humáy
medicine man	githyé'	githyáy
doll	gwede:	gwedáy
wind	madhé	madháy (i.e., strong wind)

The most common sound change in terms of singular and plural in the language is /e, e', e:/ (singular) to /ay/ (plural). The same change occurs with verbs as well.



## 1.2.2 Vowel Change [2]

## 1.2.2.1 Vowel Lengthening

The stressed vowel of a sound may be prolonged to indicate the plurality of the reference indicated by the noun. When the stressed vowel is already long, the vowel becomes extra long.

## 41. Examples

<u>English</u>	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>
hat	bud	bu:d
lizard	dathil	dathi:l
rabbit	gula	gu:la
chicken	gwalyaw	gwal(i)ya:w
bicycle	gweva'uli	gweva'u:li
tire	gwevo'y	gwevo:y
child	hmany	hma:ny
gourd	hnal	hna:l
pig	hwanygada'd	hwanygada:d
puppy	'had-thaw	'had-tha:w
snake	ilwi	ilwi:
bread	miyal	miya:l
cookie	miyal-miyul	miyal-miyu:l
watch/clock	nya'	nya:(')
horse	olo	olo:
jerky	qwaqduv	qwaqdu:v
bullet	'pa'	'pa:(')
comb	sijivi	siji:vi

mouse	uwe'	uwe:(')
train	wambód	wambo:d
lock	('wa')silweyi	('wa')silwe:yi
toothbrush	yo'juthúli	yo'juthu:li

#### 1.2.2.2 "An area where lots of ... exist"

Some nouns, when the stressed vowel is lengthened and the locative suffix -k is added, indicate "the area where lots of ... exist."

#### 42. Examples

<u>English</u>	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>
lizard	dathil	dathi:lk(a)
fish	ichi'	jichi:k(a)
snake	ilwí	ilwi:k(a)
ant	jimyul	jimyu:lk(a)
little (red) ant	jimpúk	jimpu:kk(a)
spider	ni:s	ni::sk(a)
bee	thambo:	thambo::k(a)
fly	thambu:dk	thambu::dkk(a)

#### 1.2.2.3 "Having strong characteristics of ..."

Some nouns change the grammatical category from the object-reference (noun) to a verbal "having strong characteristics of ..." and often they can be translated as adjectives in English.

43. <u>English</u>	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	<u>Plural Meaning</u>
winter	chud	chu:dk	winterly
cloud	guwí	guwi:k	cloudy
wood	i'í	i'i:k	woody
pinon	ko	ko:yk	pinony, i.e., be full of pinons
whirlwind	màdakwíd	màdakwi:dk	whirlwindy
plain	màddildíl	màddildi:lk	plainy/be plain like
mud	madqáy	madqa:yk	muddy
spot	nyud	nyu:dk	be spotted
fur	nyimí	nyimi:k	furry, hairy
jerky	qwaqduv	qwaqdu:vk	be full of jerky
rock	wi'	wi:k	rocky
weed	wil	wi:lk	weedy
shade	yasék	yasa:yk	shady

#### 1.2.2.4 Noun to Verb

In some cases the noun changes into the verb of nonquality expression (compare this with 1.2.2.3 above; see also PART IV, 1.1 [Verbs of Belonging] and 1.2 [Verbs of Relations]).

44. <u>English</u>	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	<u>Plural Meaning</u>
younger sibling	gínya	gi:nyk	to have a younger sibling
fence	kwàsivdí	kwàsivdi:k	to fence
tortilla	miyàldavdivi	miyàldavdi:k	to make tortilla
name	mul	mulvi:k	to be a big shot



bone	jiya:k	jiya:kj
pants	kam(h)wíd	kam(h)wídj
body	ma:d	ma:dj
sock	mahnyò'-gambéy	mahnyò'-gambéyj
foot	mi'	mi:j
leg	mibát	mibátj
toe	mìgavde'	mìgavde'j
neck	milqí	milqíj
bread	miyál	miyálj
shirt	nyigwáy	nyigwáyj
long coat	nyigwày-damnálv	nyigwày-damnálvj
bullet	'pa'	'pa:j
moccasin	qwàq-mahnyó'	qwàq-mahnyó'j
hair	qwaw	qwawj
braid	qwàw-sanáv	qwàw-sanávj
tie	gwehnáki	gwehna:kj
shawl	sadám	sadámj
hand	sal	salj
left hand	sàl-gathád	sàl-gathádj
thumb	sàlgavde'	sàlgavde'j
ring	sàlgidgó'	sàlgidgó'j
glove	sàl-siyu:d	sàl-siyu:dj
pillow	sibúk	sibúkj
nail	sìdiwó	sìdiwój
comb	sijívi	sijívj
shoulder	salmák	salmákj
beaded cape	skùl-sadám	skùl-sadámj

ear	smadk	smadkj
skin	thipíł	thipi:lǰ
arm	thivdi'	thivdi:j
mouth	ya'	ya:j
chin	yavpí	yavpi:j
nose	yay	yayj
thigh	yiwił	yiwi:lǰ
tooth	yo'	yo:j
forehead	yumbul	yumbu:lǰ
face	yu'	yu:j
glasses	yù'das'ámí	yù'das'a:mǰ
heart/chest	yu'wáy	yu'wáyj
eye lash	yù'sunya'	yù'sunya:j
cheek	yu'thul	yu'thu:lǰ

#### 1.2.4 Plural Nouns

Some nouns are "collective" nouns, i.e., they are always plural in their meanings.

46. <u>Hualapai</u>	<u>English</u>
aduth	rice
ba:b	potatoes
chaw	rags
hajuwa	sand
hamsi	stars
'ha:	water
ıthi:	salt

jalá'y	clothing/personal belongings
kwásivdiv	fences
midi:k	beans
waksinyimá'y	milk
wil	weeds

### 1.2.5 Suppletive Forms

Sometimes the singular and plural forms are partially or completely different. When this happens, the pair of forms are called the "suppletive" forms.

47. English	Singular	Plural
woman/lady	baqí	baqu:y
purse	besbu:yi	besbu:j
boy	hne'	hma:d

### 1.2.6 Noun + dek/dem

When a noun is used within a sentence, the plurality may be expressed by a verb dek. For example:

48. a) Amu'ch viyamkyu.

amu'-ch                      viyam-k-yu  
 mountain=sheep-Subj 3=run-ss-Aux

A mountain sheep is running.

b) Amu' dek viyamjkyu.

amu'                      de-k                      viyam-j-k-yu  
 mountain=sheep 3=be=many-ss 3=run-pl-ss-Aux

Many mountain sheep are running.

c) Amu' dem nyach ba 'u:yuny.

amu'                      de-m                      ba                      'u:-yu-ny

mountain=sheep 3=be=many-ds them 3/1=see-Aux-Past

I saw many mountain sheep.

49. a) Olo wil mi'e!

olo    wil mi-'e

horse hay 3/2-give=Imp

Give hay to the horse!

b) Wil dek gwadvkyu.

wil de-k                      gwad-v-k-yu

hay 3=be=many-ss 3=be=still-Static-ss-Aux

There is still a lot of hay.

c) Oloch wil dem ma:kwi.

olo-ch    wil de-m                      ma:-k-wi

horse-Subj hay 3=be=many-ds 3/3=eat-ss-Aux

The horse is eating a lot of hay.

50. a) (Gwe)jibevim jibevyu.

(gwe-)jibev-i-m                      .jibev-yu

(something-)cover-Instr-with 1=be=covered-Aux

I am covered with a blanket.



b) (Gwe)jibévi dek nyuk wa:jikyu.

(gwe-)jibev-i                      de-k                      nyu-k

(something-)cover-Instr 3=be=many-ss that=place-at

wa:-j(i)-k-yu

3=sit/lie-pl-ss-Aux

There are lots of blankets right there.

c) (Gwe)jibévi dem miyo:va!

(gwe-)jibev-i                      de-m                      mi-yo:v-a

(something-)cover-Instr 3=be=many-ds 3/2-make-Imp

Make lots of blankets!

## Chapter II: Pronouns

### 2.0 Pronouns

Hualapai pronouns include a) personal pronouns and b) indefinite pronouns. In the following sections we will examine these varieties of pronouns.

#### 2.1 Personal Pronouns

The personal pronouns are nya "first person, I," ma "second person, you" and "third person, he/she/it." The third person pronoun may vary depending on how close the reference may be from the speaker. For the detailed discussions, see the section on Demonstratives below (Chapter III).

#### 2.2 Personal Pronouns as Verbal Prefixes

The verb in the sentence (as well as the auxiliary verb) must take the personal pronominal prefix. The prefix may simply indicate what the subject is when the verb is intransitive or it may indicate the object and the subject when the verb is transitive. The person prefixes are not differentiated for gender (masculine or feminine) or number (singular or plural). For example, swa:dki means "he/she/it sings." When the verb is a transitive verb, both the subject and the object are marked usually in a single prefix. For example:

hidinyu:dngwi. "You write it."

When the subject is plural, it is indicated by verbal suffixes.

For example:

1. a) Jeanch sa'adjawo ya:maykyu.

Jean-ch sa'adjawo ya:m-ay-k-yu

Jean-Subj store 3=go-Future-ss-Aux

Jean is going to go to the store.

b) Jeanch Josiem hwakak sa'adjawo ya:mjaykyu.

Jean-ch Josie-m hwak(a)-k sa'adjawo

Jean-Subj Josie-with 3=be=two-ss store

ya:m-j-ay-k-yu

3=go-pl-Future-ss-Aux

Jean and Josie are going to go to the store.

More detailed discussions will be presented in Part III, Chapter II (Verb Phrases).

### 2.2.1 Personal Pronouns in Intransitive Construction

When there is no object involved in the sentence, the subject is indicated as the verbal prefix as follows:

Subject	1 ("I")	2 ("you")	3 ("he/she/it")
	'- or $\emptyset$ -	m-	$\emptyset$ -

As we will see in the examples, the first person pronominal prefix may be often dropped and the second person prefix may have a variety of vowels appearing after m. We will use the verb sma:k "to sleep" to illustrate this:

## 2. First Person

a) Nyach 'sma:hi'yu.

nya-ch '-sma:-hi-'-yu

I-Subj 1-sleep-Irreal-1-Aux

'I am going to sleep.

b) Nyach sma:hiyu.

## 3. Second Person

Mach misma:hingyu.

ma-ch mi-sma:-hi-ng-yu

you-Subj 2-sleep-Irreal-2-Aux

You are going to sleep.

Note that ng in misma:hingyu is the contracted form of the same-subject marker -k and the second person prefix m-: mi-sma:-hi-k + m-yu  
 ⇒ mi-sma:-hi-ng-yu.

## 4. Third Person

Nyhách sma:hikyu.

nyi-ha-ch sma:-hi-k-yu

nyi-Dem=one-Subj 3=sleep-Irreal-ss-3=Aux

He is going to sleep.

Since the third person prefix is zero, the same subject marker remains intact.

### 2.2.2 Personal Pronouns in Transitive Construction

In a transitive construction, there is at least one noun phrase which functions as the object. The verb in such a construction must show the person (first, second or third) of the object as well as that of the subject. This is done usually by a single prefix. As shown in the previous section, the number and gender of the subject are not differentiated. The gender of the object is not indicated in the prefix, but the plural number is indicated by adding ba "us/you all/them" before the prefix.

Object/Subject	2/1	3/1	1/2	3/2	1/3	2/3	3/3
Singular Object	ny-	'- ø-	'm- m-	m-	ny-	m-	ø-
Plural Object	ba ny-	ba '- ba	ba 'm- ba m-	ba m-	ba ny-	ba m-	ba ø-

In the following, we will illustrate these person pronominal prefixes using the transitive verb gaga:vok "to buy something for someone."

#### 5. First Person Subject

a) (Nyach) miyal nyigaga:vowi.

(nya-ch) miyal nyi-gaga:v-o-wi

(I-Subj) bread 2/1-buy-App!-Aux

I am buying bread for you.

- b) Miyál ba nyigaga:vowi.  
I am buying bread for a few of you.
- c) Miyál 'gaga:vowi or Miyál gaga:vowi.  
I am buying bread for him/her.
- d) Miyál ba 'gaga:vowi or Miyál ba gaga:vowi.  
I am buying bread for them.

One interesting aspect of the verb is that when the number of the subject and/or object changes, the verb form sometimes changes. The verb of buying is such an example.

- e) Miyál ba nyigijiga:jvowi.  
miyal ba nyi-gijiga:jv-o-wi  
bread pl 2/1-buy=pl-Appl-Aux  
I am buying bread for lots of you.
- f) Miyál ba nyigijiga:jvjowi.  
miyal ba nyi-gijiga:jv-j-o-wi  
bread pl 2/1-buy=pl-Appl-Aux  
We are buying bread for lots of you.
- g) Miyál ba 'gijiga:jvowi or Miyál ba gijiga:jvowi.  
I am buying bread for lots of them.
- h) Miyál ba 'gijiga:jvjowi or Miyál ba gijiga:jvjowi.  
We are buying bread for lots of them.

## 6. Second Person Subject

- a) (Mach) miyál 'migaga:vongwi or Miyál migaga:vongwi.

(ma-ch) miyal '-mi-gaga:v-o-ng-wi

(you-Subj) bread 1/2-buy-Appl-1-Aux

You are buying bread for me.

- b) Miyál ba migaga:vongwi.

You are buying bread for a few of us/them.

- c) Miyál ba migijiga:jvongwi.

You all are buying bread for lots of us/them.

- d) Miyál ba migaga:vjongwi.

You all are buying bread for a few of us/them.

- e) Miyál ba migijiga:jvjongwi.

You all are buying bread for lots of us/them.

## 7. Third Person Subject

- a) (Nyhách) miyál nyigaga:vokwi.

(nyi-ha-ch) miyal nyi-gaga:v-o-k-wi

(Dem-that=one-Subj) bread 1/3-buy-Appl-ss-Aux

He is buying bread for me.

- b) Miyál ba nyigaga:vokwi.

He is buying bread for a few of us.

- c) Miyál ba nyigijiga:jvokwi.

He is buying bread for lots of us.

- d) Miyál migaga:vokwi.

He is buying bread for you.

- e) Miyal' ba migaga:vokwi.  
He is buying bread for a few of you.
- f) Miyal' ba migijiga:jvokwi.  
He is buying bread for lots of you.
- g) Miyal' gaga:vokwi.  
He is buying bread for her.
- h) Miyal' ba gaga:vokwi.  
He is buying bread for a few of them.
- i) Miyal' ba gijiga:jvokwi.  
He is buying bread for lots of them.
- j) Miyal' ba nyigijiga:jvjokwi.  
They are buying bread for lots of us.
- k) Miyal' ba migijiga:jvjokwi.  
They are buying bread for lots of you.
- l) Miyal' ba gijiga:jvjokwi.  
They are buying bread for lots of them.

Note that in some cases the prefix is identical even though it refers to different subject and object. The distinction, however, is retained in the verbal ending. We will repeat the examples below to illustrate this:

5. a) Miyal' nyigaga:vowi.  
I am buying bread for you.



7. a) Miyá! nyigaga:vokwi.  
He is buying bread for me.
5. b) Miyá! ba nyigaga:vowi.  
I am buying bread for a few of you.
7. b) Miyá! ba nyigaga:vokwi.  
He is buying bread for a few of us.
5. c) Miyá! gaga:vowi.  
I am buying bread for him.
7. g) Miyá! gaga:vokwi.  
He is buying bread for her.
5. d) Miyá! ba gaga:vowi.  
I am buying bread for a few of them.
7. h) Miyá! ba gaga:vokwi.  
He is buying bread for a few of them.
6. a) Miyá! migaga:vongwi.  
You are buying bread for me.
7. d) Miyá! migaga:vokwi.  
He is buying bread for you.
6. b) Miyá! ba migaga:vongwi.  
You are buying bread for a few of us/them.
7. e) Miyá! ba migaga:vokwi.  
He is buying bread for you.

In some cases when we just look at the prefixes, we may find three-way similarities:

8. a) Miyá' migaga:vongwi.

You are buying bread for me.

b) Miyá' migaga:vongwi.

You are buying bread for him.

c) Miyá' migaga:vokwī.

He is buying bread for you.

9. a) Miyá' ba migaga:vongwi.

You are buying bread for a few of us.

b) Miyá' ba migaga:vongwi.

You are buying bread for a few of them.

c) Miyá' ba migaga:vokwi.

He is buying bread for a few of you.

As we may find, sometimes we need to judge from the context what is specifically meant by the given sentence (see for example 8a and b, 9a and b).

### 2.3 Indefinite Pronouns

The indefinite pronouns include words for someone, something, some place, somehow and some one. These forms are identical with or very similar to the WH-words (see Part II, Chapter II, Section 2.2.2).

#### 2.3.1 ga "someone"

10. Nyigách wímò wa: gobgóbkwiny.

nyi-ga-ch wimo wa: gobgob-k-wi-ny

nyi-someone-Subj unknown door 3/3=knock-ss-Aux-Past

Someone knocked at the door.

The indefinite use of these pronouns very often accompanies the particle wímò (wi-mo "do-doubt/Dubitative"), yú:mò (yu:-mo "be-Dubitative"), í'mò (i'-mo "say-Dubitative") or yímò (yi-mo "feel-Dubitative").

11. Ga yu:mò e:vyu. or Ga í'mò e:vyu.

ga yu:mo e:v-yu

someone unknown 3/1=hear-Aux

I hear someone.

12. Phílch ga yu:mò Banya:nyuwá wa:mkwiny.

Phil-ch ga yu:mo Banya:nyuwa wa:m-k-wi-ny

Phil-Subj someone unknown Phoenix 3/3=take-ss-Aux-Past

Phil took someone to Phoenix.

13. Pamch gam yu:mo Hakdugwi:va ya:mjkyuny.  
 Pam-ch ga-m Hakdugwi:va ya:m-j-k-yu-ny  
 Pam-Subj someone-with Peach=Springs 3=go-pl-ss-Aux-Past  
 Pam went to Peach Springs with someone.

2.3.2 Gwègayu: "something"

14. Gwègayu: 'ma:hiwi.  
 gwègayu: '-ma:-hi-wi  
 something 3/1-eat-Irreal-Aux  
 I am going to eat something.
15. Gwègayu:vch yu:mo bil'okyu.  
 gwègayu:-v-ch yu:mo bil-(')o-k-yu  
 something-Dem-Subj unknown 3=burn-Evid-ss-Aux  
 Something is burning.
16. Gwègayu:vm (yu:mo) nyi'a:vkwinny.  
 gwègayu:-v-m (yu:mo) nyi-a:v-k-wi-ny  
 something-Dem-with (unknown) 1/3-hit-ss-Aux-Past  
 He hit me with something.
17. Gwègayu:jich galgal'iki.  
 gwègayu:-j(i)-ch galgal-'i-k-i  
 something-distributive-Subj 3=rattle-voluntarily-ss-Aux  
 Something is rattle-rattling.

2.3.3 ga(v)yu:j "some one (thing), certain which one" [Variations include: gavg(i)yu:j, gavgi:j or gelyu:j (slang)]

18. Gavyu:j magaga:va ha?  
 gavyu:j ma-gaga:v-a ha  
 some=one 3/2-buy-Def Hort  
 Which do you want to buy?

19. Bu gayu:jnyu gaga:vaywi.  
 du gayu:j-nyu gaga:v-ay-wi  
 just some=one-Dem 3/1=buy-Future-Aux  
 I'll buy just any one.

20. Bu gavgi:jnyum 'had a:vaywi.  
 du gavgi:j-nyu-m 'had a:v-ay-wi  
 just some=thing-Dem-with dog 3/1=hit-Future-Aux  
 I'll hit the dog with just any thing.

2.3.4 ge "some=place"

21. Philch ge yu:mo ya:mkyuny.  
 Phil-ch ge yu:mo ya:m-k-yu-ny  
 Phil-Subj some=place unknown 3=go-ss-Aux-Past  
 Phil went somewhere.

22. Ge yu:mò anbil 'gaga:vwiny.  
 ge yu:mo anbil '-gaga:v-wi-ny  
 some=place unknown automobile 3/1-buy-Aux-Past  
 I bought the car somewhere.

23. Nyigé yu:mò i' jigaédjaykwi.  
 nyi-ge yu:mo i' jigaed-j-ay-k-wi  
 Dem-some=place unknown wood 3/3-chop-pl-Future-ss-Aux  
 They are going to chop the wood somewhere.

2.3.5 ganyúm "sometime"

24. Med ganyúm (yu:mò) wi:hiwi.  
 med ganyum (yu:mo) wi:-hi-wi  
 later sometime (unknown) 3/1=do-Irreal-Aux  
 I will do this sometime later.

25. Ganyúm mova:ma!  
 ganyum mo-va:m-a  
 sometime 2-go=there-Imp  
 Go over sometime!

26. Du ganyúmum gwa:wvaykyu.  
 du ganyum-um gwa:w-v-ay-k-yu  
 just sometime-Neg/or=other 3=talk-Recip-Future-ss-Aux  
 They are going to have a meeting just anytime.

## 2.3.6 ga "somehow"

27. Ga wi'k wi'hwimò.  
 ga wi'-k wi'-h-wi-mo  
 somehow 3/1=do-ss 3/1=do-Irreal-Aux-Dubitative  
 I am going to do it somehow.
28. Ga wi:dáv wi'hwimò!  
 ga wi:-dav-k wi'-h-wi-mo  
 somehow 3/1=do-Emph-ss 3/1=do-Irreal-Aux-Dubitative  
 How on earth am I going to do this?
29. Ga wi:dávk wi'hwkwi.  
 ga wi:-dav-k wi'-h-w-k-wi  
 somehow 3/3=do-Emph-ss 3/3=do-Irreal-Evid-ss-Aux  
 How in the world is he doing that?

## Chapter III: Demonstratives

### 3.0 Demonstratives

In Hualapai, some words and suffixes function as demonstratives, i.e., to point out one member out of a class or to specify one member within a class. The demonstrative meaning can be expressed by pronouns (which are called the "Demonstrative Pronouns") or by suffixes (which are called the "Demonstrative Suffixes" or simply "Demonstratives").

### 3.1 Demonstrative Pronouns

Hualapai distinguishes six different demonstrative pronouns in terms of proximity of the reference from the speaker, whether it be some physical or temporal distance. These six are listed below in the order of the closest to the farthest from the speaker to the reference.

These demonstrative pronouns are very often prefixed by nyi-/nyu- which singles out some specific member from a general class; thus it is often translated as "(this or that) very one." For brevity's sake, we will leave nyi-/nyu- untranslated in the morpheme-by-morpheme glossing below.

- 3.1.1 va "this one closest to the speaker" (=proximal)  
 nyiva "this very closest one"



1. Va nya 'wi:chyu.

va nya '-wi:-ch-yu

this I 3/1-own-Subj-be

This one is mine.

2. Vach nya gwájik wa'kyu.

va-ch nya gwaji-k wa'-k-yu

this-Subj I 3=be=together-ss 3=sit-ss-Aux

This one is sitting close to me.

3. Nyiva misi:da!

nyi-va mi-si:d-a

nyi-this 3/2-read-Imp

Read this very one!

4. Nyivam gwe midinyu:da!

nyi-va-m gwe mi-dinyu:d-a

nyi-this-with something 3/2-write-Imp

Write with this very one!

- 3.1.2 ya "this one close to (but away from) the speaker and hearer" (=distal)

nyiya "this very one close to the speaker and hearer"

5. Ya nya 'wi:vchyu da'opkyu.

ya nya '-wi:-v-ch-yu da'op-k-yu

this I 3/1-own-Dem-Subj-be 3=Neg-ss-Aux

This one is not mine.

6. Yach ya:maykyu.

ya-ch      ya:m-ay-k-yu

this-Subj 3=go-Future-ss-Aux

This one is going to go.

7. Nyiyách sma:kyu.

nyi-ya-ch      sma:-k-yu

nyi-this-Subj 3=sleep-ss-Aux

This very one is sleeping.

8. Nyiyách qáwkyu.

nyi-ya-ch      qaw-k-yu

nyi-this-Subj 3=be=broken-ss-Aux

This very one is broken.

3.1.3 wa      "that one which we can point at and  
specify" (=distal)

nyiwá      "that very one that we can point at"

9. Wak mwa'!

wa-k      m-wa'

that-at 2-sit=Imp

Sit there!

10. Wa nya 'milachyu.

wa nya '-mila-ch-yu

that I 1-aunt-Subj-be

That one is my aunt.

11. Nyiwach mise:vkyuny.

nyi-wa-ch mise:v-k-yu-ny

nyi-that-Subj 3=be=perfect/superb-ss-Aux-Past

That very one is skilled.

12. Nyiwál mijiwo'!

nyi-wa-l mi-jiwo'

nyi-that-in 3/2-put=Imp

Put it right in there!

The next pronoun is somewhat unique in that it is inclusive of the previous three pronouns in terms of the deixis. The pronoun nyu, in other words, refers to some object which can be pointed at and be identified without vagueness. The pronoun then can be translated as "this one very close," "this one rather close," or "that one there." The most common use among these is "that one there."

3.1.4 nyu "this one very close or rather close to the hearer"  
or "that one right there near the hearer" (=proximal)

nyinyú "this very one that is very close or rather close  
to the hearer" or "that very one right there"

13. Nyuk mwa'!

nyu-k m-wa'

nyu-at 2-sit=Imp

Sit over there!

14. Nyuch gwa:w' swalkyu.

nyu-ch gwa:w-' swal-k-yu

nyu-Subj 3/3=talk-ss 3=be=habitual/constant-ss-Aux

That one constantly talks.

15. Nyinyuk mwa'!

nyi-nyu-k m-wa'

nyi-nyu-at 2-sit=Imp

Sit right there!

16. Nyinyu miyo:k mowa:ma!

nyi-nyu mi-yo:-k mo-wa:m-a

nyi-nyu 3/2-get-ss 3/2-take=Imp

Take that very one!

In reference to something that is further away so that it is not possible to identify the object by pointing at (See 3.1.5 below) or that object is not visible (see 3.1.6 below), we have the following two pronouns. Note that these two may be used in reference to either some physical distance or some temporal remoteness.

3.1.5 ha "that one way over there (close to the reference)"  
 (=proximal)

nyihá "that very one way over there (although the  
 speaker may not be able to point at)"

17. Ha midinyu:da!

ha mi-dinyu:d-a

that 3/2-write-Imp

Write that one!

18. Hach gweda:vkyuny.

ha-ch gweda:v-k-yu-ny

that-Subj 3=be=sick-ss-Aux-Past

That one was sick.

19. Nyihám mahwákik gwe mama:ja!

nyi-ha-m ma-hwak(i)-k gwe ma-ma:-j-a

nyi-that-with 2-be=two-ss something 3/2-eat-pl-Imp

Eat with that very one!

20. Nyihák manjaykyu.

nyi-ha-k man-j-ay-k-yu

nyi-that-at 3=fall-pl-Future-ss-Aux

They are going to fall right there.

3.1.6 tha "that one remote, distant or invisible" (=distal)

nyithá "that very one remote, distant or invisible"

21. Thal swa:djkyuny.

tha-l swa:d-j-k-yu-ny

that-at 3=sing-pl-ss-Aux-Past

They sang there (the place about which we are talking).

22. Thach waksi nyihadkwi.

tha-ch waksi nyi-had-k-wi

that-S bj cow 3/3=Poss-pet-ss-Aux

That one (about whom we are talking) owns cattle.

23. Nyithal miyu:dma!

nyi-tha-l mi-yu:dm-a

nyi-that-in 2-go=in(that=way)-Imp

Go right in that place (about which we are talking)!

24. Nyitham swa:dje?

nyi-tha-m swa'd-j-e

nyi-that-at 3=sing-pl-Q

Did they sing right then?

The demonstrative pronouns presented above as "proximal" and "distal" are the basic forms which may appear in a variety of other places as grammatically different classes. We will now look at two of them in the following sections.

### 3.2 Demonstrative Suffixes

The basic forms shown above as "proximal" may be attached to nouns as demonstrative suffixes: -va, -nyu and -ha. The three others identified as "distal" -ya, -wa and -tha do not occur as suffixes but rather as demonstrative adjectives (see Section 3.3 below).

The meaning of each of the basic forms is retained and adds this demonstrative meaning to the noun. When one of these appears as a suffix, it is not usually stressed. Consequently the unstressed vowel of the suffix may be dropped, thus resulting in the following forms: -v, -ny and -h.

#### 3.2.1 -v(a) "this very close one"

25. 'Wa:va nya 'wi:vchyu.

'wa:-va nya '-wi:-v-ch-yu

house-va I 3/1-own-Dem-Subj-be

This is my house.

26. 'Hadvach woh woh i: mi:jiki.

'had-va-ch woh woh i: mi:-ji-k-

dog-va-Subj woh woh 3=say always=say-distributive-ss-Aux

This dog always barks woh woh.

27. Gothva nya 'wi:chyu.

goth-va nya '-wi:-ch-yu

coffee-va I 3/1-own-Subj-be

This coffee is mine.

## 3.2.2 -ny(u) "(this or that) very one"

28. Anbilny migowa:ma!

anbil-ny mi-gowa:m-a

automobile-ny 3/2-drive-Imp

Drive that car!

29. Gothny(u) mithi:!

goth-ny(u) mi-thi:

coffee-ny(u) 3/2-drink=Imp

Drink that coffee!

30. Jorigínech gothny(u) thi:kwiny.

Jorigine-ch goth-ny(u) thi:-k-wi-ny

Jorigine-Subj coffee-ny(u) 3/3=drink-ss-Aux-Past

Jorigine drank that coffee.

## 3.2.3 -h(a) "that one way over there"

31. Ba:hach 'háda i'vm a:vkwiny.

ba:-ha-ch 'had-a i'-v-m a:v-k-wi-ny

man-ha-Subj dog-Def stick-v-with 3/3=hit-ss-Aux-Past

That man hit the dog with the/this stick.



32. 'Wa:hɫ wayo'kyu.  
 'wa:-h-l wayo'-k-yu  
 house-h-in 3=live=pl-ss-Aux  
 They live in that house.
33. Nyach 'wa:hɫ 'yu:yuny.  
 nya-ch 'wa:-h-l '-yu:-yu-ny  
 I-Subj house-h-in 1-be-Aux-Past  
 I was in that house.

### 3.3 Demonstrative Adjectives

The three forms that are not covered in the previous section appear as demonstrative adjectives rather than suffixes.

#### 3.3.1 ya "this close one"

34. Ya 'wa:vch bílkyuny.

ya 'wa:-v-ch bil-k-yu-ny

ya house-v-Subj 3=be=burnt-ss-Aux-Past

This house (here) was burnt down.

35. Ya anbilva John wi:vchyu.

ya anbil-va John wi:-v-ch-yu

ya automobile-va John 3/3=own-v-Subj-be

This car (here) is John's.

#### 3.3.2 wa "that one we can point a"

36. Wa nya nuwa:h Cheryl 'gwik haygũnyuwál 'ya:myuny.

wa nya nuwa:-h Cheryl '-gwi-k

wa my friend-h Cheryl 1-be=together-ss

haygu-nyu-wa-l '-ya:m-yu-ny

whiteman-Poss-house-in/to 1-go-Aux-Past

I went to town with that friend of mine Cheryl.

37. Wa isavgo<sup>o</sup> nya<sup>a</sup> nuwi wi:vchyu.  
 wa isavgo nya nuwi wi:-v-ch-yu  
 wa corral my uncle 3/3=own-v-Subj-be  
 That corral belongs to my uncle.

3.3.3 tha "that one remote, distant or invisible"

When this demonstrative is used before a noun, it always indicates "that person (not visible)" rather than simply "that."

38. Tha 'wa:wi 'sa'adwiny.  
 tha 'wa:-wi: 'sa'ad-wi-ny  
 tha house-wi(his) 3/1-sell-Aux-Past  
 I sold that person's house (the person whom we cannot see).

39. Tha gwenyihwalol diyach 'yo:winy.  
 tha gwe-nyi-hwal-o-l ' diyach '-yo:-wi-ny  
 tha something-3/3-dig-place-in corn 3/1-get-Aux-Past  
 I got corn in that person's garden (the person that we cannot see).

3.4 Other Demonstrative Expressions

3.4.1 viya (vi-ya) and viwa (vi-wa)

When we are actually pointing at something and we are referring to it by contrasting it with something else, we use either viya or viwa

"right this one" or "right that one," respectively. The element vi is a variant form of va described above as "proximal."

40. Viyá midinyu:da!  
 vi-ya mi-dinyu:d-a  
 vi-ya 3/2-write-Imp  
 Write this (at which I am pointing)!
41. Viyách gwa:wki.  
 vi-ya-ch gwa:w-k-i  
 vi-ya-Subj 3=talk-ss-Aux  
 This one (at whom I am pointing) is talking.
42. Viyách ma'u:k gwal yi:kyu.  
 vi-ya-ch ma-'u:-k gwal yi:-k-yu  
 vi-ya-Subj 2/3-see-ss wish feel-ss-Aux  
 This one (at whom I am pointing) wants to see you.
43. Viwám magwa:wva!  
 vi-wa-m ma-gwa:w-v-a  
 vi-wa-with 2-talk-Recip-Imp  
 Talk with that one (at whom I am pointing)!
44. Viwách ma:m gwik de:vayk va:kyuny.  
 vi-wa-ch ma:-m gwi-k de:v-ay-k  
 vi-wa-Subj you-with 3=be=with-ss 3=play-Future-ss

va:-k-yu-ny

3=come=here-ss-Aux-Past

That one (at whom I am pointing) came here to play with you.

45. Viwa nuwa:hach bes nyigava:kiny.

vi-wa nuwa:-ha-ch bes nyi-gava:-k-i-ny

vi-wa friend-ha-Subj money 1/3-ask-ss-Aux-Past

That person's (at whom I am pointing) friend asked for money from me.

### 3.4.2 Demonstratives in Time and Space Expressions

General location (around/alongside) can be indicated by the pronouns plus one of the locative suffixes (-e, -k or -l) or the temporal suffix (-m). Some example sentences are given below with the general location marker -e (see A below), and the other demonstratives with other suffixes are listed (see B-D below).

A. ve, ye, we, he and the

The first segment in each of the above is identical to the demonstrative segment except that the vowel is dropped, and the last segment -e is the general locational marker (see PART II, Chapter I, Section 1.2.6.4). As described before, the specifier nyi- may appear with each of the expressions.

46. Nyive miha:ka!

nyi-v-e mi-ha:k-a

nyi-v-around 3/2-look=here-Imp

Look over here!

47. Nyiyé mijiwó'!

nyi-y-e mi-jiwo-'

nyi-y-around 3/2-put-Imp

Put it over here!

48. Nyiwe miya:ma!

nyi-w-e mi-ya:m-a

nyi-w-around 2-go-Imp

Go over there!

49. Nyihé 'wa:hiyu.

nyi-h-e '-wa:-hi-yu

nyi-h-around 1-sit-Irreal-Aux

I am going to sit over there.

50. The gwènyahwálo diyách 'yo:winy.

th-e gwe-nya-hwal-o diyach

th-around something-3/1-dig-place corn

'-yo:-wi-ny

3/1=get-Aux-Past

I got corn around there from that garden of mine.

B. Demonstratives with -k. "at/around some place"

nyivák "right around here"

nyiyák "around here"

nyiwák	"around there"
nyihák	"around way over there"
nyithák	"around that remote place"

C. Demonstratives with -l "in some place"

nyivál or nyivúl	"in this place right here"
nyiyál or nyiyúl	"in here"
nyiwál or nyiwíl	"in that place/in there"
nyihál	"in that place way over there"
nyithál	"in that remote place"

D. Pronouns with -m "at some time"

nyivám	"at this time right now"
nyiyám	"at this time/now"
nyiwám	"at that time/then"
nyihám	"in those days/then"
nyithám	"at that remote/mythical time"

### 3.5 Summary

As a summary we can present some examples which clearly show the relationship between proximity and the demonstrative elements, by showing demonstrative usage in possessive expressions:

51. nya hú'va  
 nya hu'-va  
 my l=head-va  
 my head

52. ma mhú'ny  
 ma m-hu'-ny  
 your 2-head-ny  
 your head
53. nyihá hu'h  
 nyi-ha hu'-h  
 his/her 3=head-h  
 his/her head
54. Nya qwáwvach nya:kyu.  
 nya qwaw-va-ch nya:-k-yu  
 my 1=hair-va-Subj 3=be=black-ss-Aux  
 My hair is black.
55. Ma mqwáwnych nya:kyu.  
 ma m-qwaw-ny-ch nya:-k-yu  
 your 2-hair-ny-Subj 3=be=black-ss-Aux  
 Your hair is black.
56. Nyihá qwáwhch nya:kyu.  
 nyi-ha qwaw-h-ch nya:-k-yu  
 nyi-ha 3=hair-h-Subj 3=be=black-ss-Aux  
 His/Her hair is black.



## Chapter IV: Compounding and Nominalization

### 4.0 Nominalization

In Hualapai, a verb stem can be turned into a noun in various ways. Turning a verb into a noun is called "nominalization."

#### 4.1 Nominalizing Prefix g-: (Noun-)g-Verb

A noun can be formed from a verb by adding the prefix g- (glossed as "Nom" hereonafter) to the verb stem. G- can generally be translated as "the one who/the thing which." (Note that the prefix g- may be followed by a vowel, the quality of which depends on its phonetic environment.)

1. a) gi-qé'ch

Nom-be=little

the little one

b) gi-yo:v-a

Nom-make/creat-Def

the one who makes/creates

c) gi-vsó

Nom-take=care=of

the one who takes care of (animals/crops)/herder/farmer

2. a) mi-ga-vde'

foot-Nom-be=big

the foot--the one which is big/big toe

b) sàl-ga-vdé'

hand-Nom-be=big

the hand--the one that is big/thumb

3. a) waksi-g-wí-j

cow-Nom-possess-pl

the one who possesses cows/cattleman

b) waksi-g-nyi-hád(-a)

cow-Nom-Poss-pet(-Def)

the one who pets cows/cattleman

The noun formed from the [g-Verb] construction behaves like any other noun, taking case markers depending on its function in the sentence.

4. Givsóhach gwènyihwála viso:kyu.

gi-vso-ha-ch

gwe-nyi-hwal-a

Nom-take=care=of-Dem-Subj thing-Sub-3/3=dig/plant-Def

viso:-k-yu

3/3=take=care=of-ss-Aux

The farmer is watching over his field.

5. Nya mīgavdé' 'hal deli:wi.

nya mi-g-vde'

'ha-l deli:-wi

my foot-Nom-be=big water-in 3/1=touch=slightly-Aux

I touched my toe into the water./I felt the water with my toe.

6. Waksìgwíjm díye:vk haygùnyuwál ya:mjìyuny.

waksi-g-wi-j-m                díye:-v-k

cow-Nom-possess-pl-with 3/1=be=together-Recip-ss

haygu-nyu-wa-l                ya:m-j(i)-yu-ny

whiteman-Poss-house-in 1=go-pl-Aux-Past

The cattleman and I went to town together.

## 4.2 Nominalization by Compounding

A large number of nouns are formed by compounding. Compounding is the process of putting two (or more) words together to form one new word (examples in English would be blackbird and treadmill). The general form of a compound in Hualapai is as follows:

Noun-Verb(-Nominalizing=suffix)

or

Noun-g-Verb(-Nominalizing=suffix)

4.2.1 Compounds with gwe

A very common type of compound consists of the word gwe "thing" with a verb and nominalizing suffix (or no suffix).

7. gwedá'y

gwe-day

thing-play=pl

toy

8. gwèdadúvi

gwe-da-duv-i

thing-cause-dry-Instr

dryer

9. gwèdathgwíla

gwe-dathgwil-a

thing-wash=clothes-Animate

clothes-washer, i.e., a person who washes clothes

10. gwèdalgóbi

gwe-dalgob-i

thing-beat-Instr

drum

11. gwèdamúni

gwe-da-mun-i

thing-cause-cold-Instr

refrigerator

12. gwèdamúna

gwe-da-mun-a

thing-cause-cold-Animate

ice-maker, i.e., a person who makes ice

13. gwèdinyu:di

gwe-dinyu:d-i

thing-copy/write-Instr

pen/pencil

14. gwègida'óla/gwègid'óla

gwe-gi-d(a)'ol-a

thing-Nom-cook-Animate

cook/chef

15. gwègida'óli/gwègid'óli  
 gwe-gi-d(a)'ol-i  
 thing-Nom-cook-Instr  
 cooker
16. gwègidáyya  
 gwe-gi-day-(y)a  
 thing-Nom-play=pl-Animate  
 player (e.g., sports)
17. gwègija:  
 gwe-gi-ja:  
 thing-Nom-play=Animate  
 musician
18. gwègisi:da  
 gwe-gi-si:d-a  
 thing-Nom-read-Animate  
 reader (=a person)
19. gwèjimnyáy  
 gwe-jimnyay  
 thing-chew  
 chewing gum

20. gwèjithu:li  
 gwe-jithu:l-i  
 thing-wash-Instr  
 sink
21. gwèjiviya:da  
 gwe-ji-viya:d-a  
 thing-make-fly-Animate  
 pilot
22. gwesi:di  
 gwe-si:d-i  
 thing-read-Instr  
 book
23. gwesmgwín  
 gwe-smgwin  
 thing-mush  
 mush
24. gwehnáki  
 gwe-hnak-i  
 thing-tie=around=the=neck-Instr  
 necklace

25. gwehnúyi  
 gwe-hnu-yi  
 thing-scoop=up-Instr  
 dustpan
26. gwèjadi:/gwèjidi:  
 gwe-ja-di:  
 thing-cause-frighten  
 ghost
27. gwèjama:vi  
 gwe-jama:v-i  
 thing-pile=up-Instr  
 rake
28. gweja:yi  
 gwe-ja:-yi  
 thing-play-Instr  
 music=playing=instrument (e.g., record-player, radio, musical instrument, etc.)
29. gwèva'úli  
 gwe-va'ul-i  
 thing-ride-Instr  
 bicycle



30. gwèviya:d'iji  
 gwe-viya:d-'i-j-i  
 thing-fly-suddenly-pl-Instr  
 airplane
31. gwèviyám/gwègiviya:ma  
 gwe(-gi)-vi-ya(:)m(-a)  
 thing(-Nom)-cause-go(-Def)  
 car
32. gwewá  
 gwe-wal  
 thing-feather=of=something  
 feather

#### 4.2.2 Compounds with Other Nouns

Any noun may be used to form a compound. Examples are given in later sections.

#### 4.2.3 Compounds with g- Nominalizer (see also 4.1 above)

Below are examples of the g- nominalizer used in compounds. Some examples given in the previous section also appear in the list below.

33. bakhé'd  
 ba-g-he'd  
 person-Nom-rope  
 policeman

34. gwalyawgavde'  
gwalyaw-ga-vde'  
chicken-Nom-big  
rooster
35. gwègida'óla/gwègid'óla  
gwe-gi-d(a)'ol-a  
thing-Nom-cook-Animate  
cook/chef
36. gwègidáyya  
gwe-gi-day-(y)a  
thing-Nom-play-Animate  
player (of sports)
37. gwègija:  
gwe-gi-ja:  
thing-Nom-play=Animate  
musician
38. gwègida'óli/gwègid'óli  
gwe-gi-d(a)'ol-i  
thing-Nom-cook-Instr  
cooker (e.g., pressure cooker)

39. gwègisi:da  
 gwe-gi-si:d-a  
 thing-Nom-read-Animate  
 reader (=a person)

40. 'hàdgavde:/ 'hàdgavde'  
 'had-ga-vde:  
 dog-Nom-big  
 male dog

41. sàlgavde'  
 sal-ga-vde'  
 hand-Nom-big  
 thumb

42. waksìgwíj  
 waksi-g-wi-j  
 cow-Nom-own-pl  
 cowboy/cattleman

## 4.3 Nominalizing Suffixes

## 4.3.1 Compounds with -o Locative Nominalizer

[Noun-Verb-o] means "the place where the verb is done by the noun or to the noun." The -o itself can be translated as "place." After a vowel, the suffix is -wo.

43. b̄adigávo  
 ba-digav-o  
 person-gather-place  
 C.A.P. building/gathering place

44. bahe'do/bahe:do  
 ba-he'd-o  
 person-rope-place  
 jail

45. dinyù:dvá:wo  
 dinyu.d-va:-wo  
 copy-arrive-place  
 post office

46. gwedivjud-dáyyo  
 gwe-divjud-day-(y)o  
 thing-round-play=pl-place  
 gymnasium (=ball-playing place)

47. gwejámó  
gwe-jam-o  
thing-throw=away-place  
dump
48. ha'ámó  
ha'-am-o  
water-go-place  
stream/river
49. ha'he:lo  
ha'-he:l-o  
water-flow-place  
river/waterfall
50. 'wá'wo  
'wa'-wo  
house-place  
house
51. kwasivdiv-sadákjo  
kwa-sivdiv-sadak-j-o  
metal-put=across-open-pl-place  
gate (=place where the fence opens)

52. kwasivdiv-sa'amjo  
 kwa-sivdiv-sa'am-j-o  
 metal-put=across-shut-pl-place  
 gate (=place where the fence closes)

Often the compound must carry the plural suffix.

53. besbu:jo  
 bes-bu:-j-o  
 money-put-pl-place  
 bank
54. dinyu:d'u:jo  
 dinyu:d-'u:-j-o  
 writing-look-pl-place  
 school
55. gathadgana:vjo  
 gathad-gana:v-j-o  
 coyote-tell-pl-place  
 church (=place where stories are told)
56. gwema:jo  
 gwe-ma(:)-j-o  
 thing-eat-pl-place  
 cafe

57. hmanyqàch-baviso:jo  
 hmany-qach-ba-vso:-j-o  
 child-little=pl-them-take=care=of-pl-place  
 daycare center

58. madjèvyo:jo  
 madjev-yo:-j-o  
 medicine-get-pl-place  
 clinic

59. mulvwayo:wo  
 mulv-wayo:-wo  
 leader-stay=pl-place  
 Tribal Office

60. sma:jo  
 sma:-j-o  
 sleep-pl-place  
 motel

#### 4.3.2 Compounds with -i Instrumental Nominalizer

The -i suffix can translate as "instrument," that is, "the thing with which something is done." It is pronounced as [yi] if it follows a vowel or vowel + glottal stop.

61. b`adinyu:di  
 ba-dinyu:d-i  
 person-copy-Instr  
 camera (=the thing with which a person is copied)
62. gw`edaduvi  
 gwe-da-duv-i  
 thing-cause-dry-Instr  
 dryer
63. gw`edalgobi  
 gwe-dalgob-i  
 thing-beat-Instr  
 drum
64. gw`edamuni  
 gwe-da-mun-i  
 thing-cause-cold-Instr  
 refrigerator
65. gw`edinyu:di  
 gwe-dinyu:d-i  
 thing-copy-Instr  
 pen/pencil



66. gwègida'óli/gwègid'óli  
 gwe-gi-d(a)'ol-i  
 thing-Nom-cook-Instr  
 cooker (e.g., pressure cooker)
67. gwehnu'yi  
 gwe-hnu-yi  
 thing-scoop=up-Instr  
 dust pan
68. gwèjama:vi  
 gwe-jama:v-i  
 thing-pile=up-Instr  
 rake
69. gweja:yi  
 gwe-ja:-yi  
 thing-play-Instr  
 music-playing instrument (e.g., record-player, radio, musical instrument, etc.)
70. gwèjithu:li  
 gwe-jithu:l-i  
 thing-wash-Instr  
 sink

71. gwe:si:di  
 gwe-si:d-i  
 thing-read-Instr  
 book
72. gwèva'úli  
 gwe-va'ul-i  
 thing-ride-Instr  
 bicycle
73. gwèviya:d'iji  
 gwe-viya:d-'i-j-i  
 thing-fly-suddenly-pl-Instru  
 airplane (=the thing with which flying is done)
74. yo:juthúli  
 yo:-juthul-i  
 teeth-wash-Instr  
 toothbrush
75. hà'sgwíni  
 ha'-sgwin-i  
 water-turn=on-Instr  
 faucet

76. mədjijá'yi.  
 məd-jija'-yi  
 earth/floor-cover-Instr  
 rug

77. mədsiyu:ki  
 məd-siyu:k-i  
 earth-scoop-Instr  
 shovel

78. 'wa'júdi  
 'wa'-jud-i  
 house-wipe-Instr  
 mop

79. 'wa'sa'ami  
 'wa'-sa'am-i  
 house-close-Instr  
 door

80. 'wa'sijjiyi  
 'wa'-siji-yi  
 house-sweep-Instr  
 broom

81. ('wa')silwéyi  
 ('wa'-)silwey-i  
 (house-)lock-Instr  
 padlock

82. yù'dasa'ámi  
 yu'-da-sa'am-i  
 eye-cause-cover-Instr  
 glasses

#### 4.3.3 Compounds with -a Animate Nominalizer

Sometimes an -a nominalizer is added if the compound refers to a person; thus it can be translated as "an animate being." Like the g- prefix, it generally means "the one who does the verbing." Examples follow:

83. gwèdamúna  
 gwe-da-mun-a  
 thing-cause-cold-Animate  
 icemaker (i.e., a person who makes ice)

84. gwègida'óla/gwègid'óla  
 gwe-gi-d(a)'ol-a  
 thing-Nom-cook-Animate  
 cook/chef

85. gwègidáyya  
 gwe-gi-day-(y)a  
 thing-Nom-play=pl-Animate  
 player (of sports)
86. gwègisi:da  
 gwe-gi-si:d-a  
 thing-Nom-read-Animate  
 reader (=a person)
87. gwèjiviya:da  
 gwe-ji-viya:d-a  
 thing-make-fly-Animate  
 pilot
88. gwèdathgwíla  
 gwe-dathgwil-a  
 thing-wash=clothes-Animate  
 (clothes) washer (=a person)

The following sets show clearly the difference between these nominalizing suffixes:

89. a) gwèdamúna      ice-maker (=a person)  
 b) gwèdamúni      refrigerator  
 c) gwèdamúno      ice-house

90. a) gwègisi:dá reader (=a person)  
 b) gwesi:dí book  
 c) gwesi:djò library
91. a) gwèjiviya:dá pilot  
 b) gwèjiviya:dí airplane  
 c) gwèjiviya:djò airport

#### 4.3.4 Compounds with No Nominalizing Suffix

Below are examples of compounds bearing no nominalizing suffix.

92. badáy  
 ba-day  
 person-be=old/big

93. bós-tháw  
 bos-thaw  
 cat-be=infant  
 kitten

94. gwèviyám  
 gwe-vi-yam  
 thing-cause-go  
 car

95. gwe<sup>1</sup>smgwín  
 gwe-smgwin  
 thing-mush  
 mush
96. gwè<sup>1</sup>jimnyáy  
 gwe-jimnyay  
 thing-chew  
 chewing gum
97. gwè<sup>1</sup>jadi:  
 gwe-ja-di:  
 thing-cause-frighten  
 ghost
98. gwewá<sup>1</sup>  
 gwe-wal  
 thing-feather=of=something  
 feathers
99. kwà<sup>1</sup>sivdiv  
 kwa-sivdiv  
 metal-put=across  
 fence

100. kwàqwidqwíd  
 kwa-|wid-qwid  
 metal-pointed/sharp-sharp  
 nail

101. kwàqadwís  
 kwa-qadwis  
 metal-small=edge  
 hammer

102. skùlsadám/skù:la-sadám  
 skul-sadam  
 bead-cape  
 beaded cape

103. skùlhnák/sakù:la-hnákí  
 skul-hnak  
 bead-tie=around=the=neck  
 beaded necklace

104. salmák  
 sal-mak  
 hand/arm-back  
 shoulder



105. sàlgidgó'  
 sal-gidgo'  
 hand-tie=around=something=small  
 ring

106. sàlgavde'  
 sal-ga-vde'  
 hand-Nom-be=big  
 thumb

107. waksigwíj  
 waksi-g-wi-j  
 cow-Nom-own-pl  
 cowboy

#### 4.4 Noun Phrases

A noun phrase is a group of words that together function as a noun.

##### 4.4.1 Simple Noun Phrases

A noun phrase may simply consist of a demonstrative plus a noun, as in the following example:

108. Nyiwa 'hadach nya:kyu.

nyi-wa 'had(a)-ch nya:-k-yu

nyi-that dog-Subj 3=black-ss-Aux

That dog is black.

##### 4.4.2 Verb-based Noun Phrases

In Hualapai a verb-based noun phrase may consist of any number of words, but the last word in such a noun phrase is always a verb (whether it is nominalized or plain), which carries all the noun suffixes that any other noun may carry. Below are examples of long noun phrases. First, a sentence with a one-word noun phrase (109) is contrasted with a sentence with a complex noun phrase (110):

109. Ba:hch qid'u:dkkyu.

ba:-h-ch qid'u:dk-k-yu

ba:-Dem-Subj 3=short-ss-Aux

The man is short.

110. Ba: nya 'u:hch qid'u:dkkyuny.

ba: nya 'u:-h-ch                      qid'u:dk-k-yu-ny  
man I    3/1=see-Dem-Subj    3=short-ss-Aux-Past

The man I saw was short.

Note that the subject marker is on the last word in the noun phrase that expresses "The man I saw." Only one subject marker can occur in the sentence: "I" is the subject of the verb "saw," but not the subject of the main verb "be short," and therefore does not carry the subject marker. Some more examples follow:

111. Olo Joker si:jach gyalkkyuny.

olo    Joker si:-j-ch                      gyalk-k-yu-ny  
horse Joker 3/3=name-pl-Subj    3=buck-ss-Aux-Past

The horse named Joker bucked.

112. Baqi handav qwaw-ginyimsavach thabal ba ny'e:kwiny.

baqi handav    qwaw-gi-nyimsav(a)-ch    thabal  
woman 3=pretty hair-Nom-white-Subj    peaches

ba ny'-e:-k-wi-ny  
us 1/3-give-ss-Aux-Past

The pretty woman with white hair gave us peaches.

113. Misi' qwaw gyul olo va'ulk giyiba:tach madvikyu.

misi' qwaw gyul olo    va'ul-k                      gi-yiba:t(a)-ch  
girl hair long horse 3/3-ride-ss Nom-be=skilled-Subj

mad-vi-k-yu  
win-State-ss-Aux

The long haired girl who is a skilled rider is winning.

114. Haygú waksí dem ginyihád gwègihwáalach wi: búkal  
vo:m-k wá'kyu.

haygu waksi dem gi-nyi-had gwe-gi-hwal(a)-ch  
whiteman cattle lots Nom-Poss-pet thing-Nom-dig-Subj  
wi: buk-(a)l vo:m-k wa'-k-yu  
mountain base-in 3=return-ss 3=live-ss-Aux

The white cattle owner who gardens returned to live  
at the foot of the mountain.

#### 4.4.3 Noun Phrases Using the g-Nominalizer

The verb at the end of a noun phrase is frequently prefixed by g-,  
and often translates into English as an adjective.

115. Nyach waksí giséyya sídam 'ha:myu.

nya-ch waksi gi-sey-ya sid(a)-m '-ha:m-yu  
I-Subj cow Nom-brown-Def 3=one-ds 3/1-see-Aux  
I see one brown cow.

116. 'Had ginyijimsa:vch viya:mjikyu.

'had gi-nyi-j-msa:v-ch viya:m-j-k-yu  
dog Nom-nyi-pl-white-Subj 3=run-pl-ss-Aux  
White dogs are running.

#### 4.4.4 Alternatives to Long Noun Phrases

There are other ways of saying these sentences without utilizing verb-based noun phrases. Example 107 above may be restated as follows:

117. Nyach ba: 'u:kyuny; hach qid'u:dkkyuny.  
 nya-ch ba: 'u:-k-yu-ny            ha-ch  
 I-Subj man 3/1=see-ss-Aux-Past that-Subj  
 qid'u:dk-k-yu-ny  
 3=short-ss-Aux-Past  
 I saw the man; he was short.

This is a very common way to state what would otherwise be a long noun phrase.

PART IV

ELEMENTS OF THE SENTENCE: VERB PHRASES

## Chapter I: Verbs of Belonging

### 1.0 Introduction

A general discussion on the verb classification has been presented in the PART Chapter I, Section 5, where we discussed the relationships between verbs and auxiliaries.

The verbs of "belonging" will be discussed in Chapter I to supplement the discussions presented in PART II.

### 1.1 Verbs of Belonging

Noun forms of clothing items often appear as verbs when we express "(someone) is wearing (something)." The following are the examples of such expressions.

#### 1. bud(a) "hat"

a) Nyach buda 'bu:d(v)wi.

nya-ch bud(a) '-bu:d(-v)-wi

I-Subj hat 3/1-hat(-Ref1)-Aux

I have a hat on./I am wearing a hat.

b) Mach bud mabu:d(v)ngwi.

ma-ch bud ma-bu:d(-v)-ng-wi

you-Subj hat 3/2-hat(-Ref1)-2-Aux

You have a hat on.

c) Marych bud bu:d(v)kwi.

Mary-ch bud bu:d(-v)-k-wi

Mary-Subj hat 3/3-hat(-Ref1)-ss-Aux

Mary is wearing a hat.

## 2. nyigwáy(ya) "shirt"

a) Nyigwáy 'nyigwa:y(v)wi.

'nyigway '-nyigwa:y(-v)-wi

shirt 3/1-shirt(-Refl)-Aux

I have a shirt on.

b) Nyigwáy manyigwa:y(v)ngwi.

nyigway ma-nyigwa:y(-v)-ng-wi

shirt 3/2-shirt(-Refl)-2-Aux

You have a shirt on.

## 3. mahnyò'-ilíl "boot"

a) Mahnyò'-ilíl 'mahnyo:'iwi.

mahnyo'-ilil '-mahnyo:-'i-wi

boot 3/1-shoes-now/temporarily-Aux

I have a pair of shoes on now.

b) Mahnyò'-ilíl mahnyo:'ikwi.

mahnyo'-ilil mahnyo:-'i-k-wi

boot 3/3=shoe-now/temporarily-ss-Aux

He has a pair of shoes on now.

The nouns which follow this pattern include the following:

## 4. Partial list of verbs of wearing

<u>English</u>	<u>Noun</u>	<u>Verb</u>
jacket	nyigwáyvde'	nyigwa:yk
long coat	nyigwáydamnálvá	nyigwa:yk



rain coat	gwivò:m-nyigwáy(ya)	nyigwa:yk
shoes	mahnyó'	mahnyo:k
belt	gìlgiyóvi	gìlgiyók
tie	hnáki	hnakk
beaded necklace	skùlhnáki/sakù:la-hnáki	hnakk
socks	mahnyò'-gambéy	gambéyk
shawl	sadám	sadámk
gloves	sàlsiyu:di	siyu:dk
ring	sàlgidgó'	sàlgidgo:k
earring	smàkdiswédi	(di)swédk

## 1.2 Verbs of Relations

We have listed the kinship terms in PART III, Section 1.1.1 (Kinship Expression). These kinship terms not only occur as nouns but they can be used as verbs as shown below. One's parents (*dála* "father" and *jída* "mother"), however, do not take this form of expression. It should be noted that the way these relations can be expressed may vary among the speakers. According to Mrs. Elnora Mapatis, these variations may depend on where the speakers come from, i.e., in which band they have their origin. For example, sentences listed below may include the second person expression *ng* after the "kinship term." When it appears, it shows one variation represented by Mrs. Elnora Mapatis. Compare the following pair a and b:

a. Mach ma'a:wvngwé?

ma-ch ma(')-a:w-v-ng-we

you-Subj 3/2-grandchild(pl)-Ref1-2-Aux=Q

Do you have grandchildren?

b. Mach ma'a:wvwe?

Do you have grandchildren?

5. aw "grandchild (singular)"

a:w "grandchildren (plural)"

Mach ma'a:wvngwé?

ma-ch ma-(')a:w-v-ng-we

you-Subj 3/2-grandchild(pl)-Ref1-2-Aux=Q

Do you have grandchildren?/Are you grandchildrened?

---E'e, 'a:wvwi.

e'e '-a:w-v-wi

yes 3/1-grandchild(pl)-Refl-Aux

Yes, I have grandchildren.

6. ko: "one's daughter's child/grandchild"

Mach mako:javngwé?

ma-ch ma-ko:-j(a)-v-ng-we

you-Subj 3/2-grandchild-pl-Refl-2-Aux=Q

Do you have grandchildren?

---E'e, 'ko:javwi.

e'e '-ko:-j(a)-v-wi

yes 3/1-grandchild-pl-Refl-Aux

Yes, I have grandchildren.

7. bi: "female's brother's child/nephew/niece"

Mabi:vé?

ma-bi:-v-e

3/2-nephew-Refl-Q

Do you have a nephew/niece?

---E'e, 'bi:vwi.

e'e '-bi:-v-wi

yes 3/1-nephew-Refl-Aux

Yes, I have a nephew/niece.

8. vche' "male's daughter/daughter"

Mavché'vngwé?

ma-vche'-v-ng-we

3/2-daughter-Refl-2-Aux=Q

Do you have a daughter?

---E'e, 'vché'vwi.

e'e '-vche'-v-wi

yes 1/3-daughter-Refl-Aux

Yes, I have a daughter.

The same expression extends to the marriage; namely, when a man marries a wife, he will use lowe:k (cf. lowá "wife"), and when a woman marries a man, she uses nyahmi:k (cf. nyahmí' "husband").

9. lowá/luwá "wife"

a.) Johnach Máry lowe:kwi.

John(a)-ch Mary lowe:-k-wi

John-Subj Mary 3/3=wife-ss-Aux

John is married to Mary./John is wifed with Mary.

b) Philch ma mlowe:kwé?

Phil-ch ma m-lowe:-k-we

Phil-Subj you 2/3-wife-ss-Aux=Q

Is Phil married to you?

---E'e, Philch nyilowe:kwi.

e'e Phil-ch nyi-lowe:-k-wi

yes Phil-Subj 1/3-wife-ss-Aux

Yes, Phil is married to me.

## 10. nyahmí' "husband"

a) Nyach John 'nyahmi:wi.

nya-ch John '-nyahmi:-wi

1-Subj John 3/1-husband-Aux

I am married to John.

b) Mach Bill minyahmi:ngwé?

ma-ch Bill mi-nyahmi:-ng-we

you-Subj Bill 3/2-husband-2-Aux=Q

Are you married to Bill?

---'Ópa, nyach Bill 'nyahmi: 'da'ópwi.

'opa nya-ch Bill '-nyahmi: '-da'op-wi

no 1-Subj Bill 3/1-husband 1-Neg-Aux

No, I am not married to Bill.

This marriage expression has two other alternative ways:

## 11. Nominal Predicate Expression

a) Akída lowa:vchyu.

Akida lowa:-v-ch-yu

Akira 3=wife-Pass-Subj-be

She is Akira's wife.

b) Cíndy nyahmi:vchyu.

Cindy nyahmi:-v-ch-yu

Cindy 3=husband-Pass-Subj-be

He is Cindy's husband.

12. Cíndych Philm dalwáyvkyu.

Cindy-ch Phil-m dalway-v-k-yu

Cindy-Subj Phil-with 3/3=marry-Recip-ss-Aux

Cindy and Phil are married to each other.

1.3 Gwegav'yiv-Verbs (Emotive Verbs)

There is a group of verbs which begin with the word wa- (from yu'way) "heart." All of them have something to do with the feelings, thinkings or emotions that we may have. What should be noted is that when the person markings appear on these verbs, they do so after the word wa.

13. waha:vk "to be possessive"a) Mach gwe wamha:vngyu.

ma-ch gwe wa-m-ha:v-ng-yu

you-Subj something wa-3/2-be=possessive-2-Aux 0

You are possessive (of things).

b) Mach gwe wamha:v va miyumngyu.

ma-ch gwe wa-m-ha:v va

you-Subj something wa-3/2-be=possessive very

mi-yum-ng-yu

2-be-2-Aux

You are very possessive.

14. wajijibe:k "to scold"Nya dalach wanyijijibe:kiny.

nya dala-ch wa-nyi-jijibe:-k-i-ny

my father-Subj wa-1/3-scold-ss-Aux-Past

My father scolded me.

15. walba:k "to believe"

Mach gwe walmaba:ngyu.

ma-ch gwe wa-l-ma-ba:-ng-yu

you-Subj something wa-in-2-believe-2-Aux

You believe in things.

16. wami:k "to hate"

Mach bos minyihada wamami:ngyu.

ma-ch bos mi-nyi-had-a wa-ma-mi:-ng-yu

you-Subj cat 2-Poss-pet-Def wa-3/2-hate-2-Aux

You hate your cat.

17. wamiye:k "to be angry"

a) Nyach wamiye:yu.

nya-ch wa-miye:-yu

I-Subj wa-1=angry-Aux

I am angry.

b) Bos nya nyihadach wanyimiye:wokwi.

bos nya nyi-had(a)-ch wa-nyi-miye:-wo-k-wi

cat I 1=Poss-pet-Subj wa-1/3-angry-Appl-ss-Aux

My cat makes me mad.

18. wanya:k "to forget"

Mach haygu-gwa:wj wamnaya:ngyu'.

ma-ch haygu-gwa:w-j wa-m-nya:-ng-yu-'

you-Subj whiteman-word-pl wa-3/2-forget-2-Aux-Past

You forgot English.



## 19. wàsavláyk "to be mean"

- a) 'Had nya nyihádach wàsavláyk
- <sup>y</sup>
- yu.

'had nya nyi-had(a)-ch wa-savlay-k-yu

dog I 1=Poss-pet-Subj wa-3=be=mean-ss-Aux

My dog is mean.

- b) 'Had nya nyihádach wányisavláyyokwi.

'had nya nyi-had(a)-ch wa-nyi-savlay-yo-k-wi

dog I. 1=Poss-pet-Subj wa-1/3-be=mean-Appl-ss-Aux

My dog makes me mean.

## 20. wasi:vk "to think"

- a) Nyach ma wányasi:v
- <sup>y</sup>
- yu.

nya-ch ma wa-nya-si:v-yu

I-Subj you wa-2/1-think-Aux

I think of you.

- b) Mach ma mlowa:h wámisi:v miyu:jngyu.

ma-ch ma m-lowah wa-mi-si:v

you-Subj you 2-wife-Dem wa-3/2-think

miyu:-j-ng-yu

always=be-distributive-2-Aux

You always think of your wife.

## 1.4 Verbs with -k and -m

### 1.4.1 Directional Verbs

Some verbs contain within their basic forms one of the directional suffixes -k and -m. We will list a few examples below. The basic meanings of the suffixes are: -k "toward the speaker," and -m "away from the speaker."

The verbs siyé- and wi- can serve to illustrate the use of -k and -m.

#### 1.4.1.1 siyé(:)kk and siyémk "to move toward"

The root siyé- may take the suffix -k "toward the speaker," -m "away from the speaker" or -v "somewhere at or around the reference point." Example a shows that siyé<sup>m</sup> (toward something away from the speaker) is also used as a locational particle, although the glottal stop ['] indicates the trace of the same subject marker -k.

21. a) 'Wa:h siyé<sup>m</sup>' ya:myu.

- 'wa: siyé<sup>m</sup>-'                      ya:m-yu

house 1=move=toward-ss 1=go-Aux

I go toward the house.

Examples b, c and d show that the same stem siyé<sup>m</sup> is used as a full verb:

- b) Vo:k 'wa: siyémkyu.  
 vo:-k 'wa: siyem-k-yu  
 3=walk-ss house 3=move=toward-ss-Aux  
 He walks toward the house.
- c) Anb<sup>á</sup>ila siyémkyuny.  
 anbil-a siyem-k-yu-ny  
 automobile-Def 3=move=toward-ss-Aux-Past  
 He went toward the car.
- d) Nyihá<sup>á</sup>ch ba siyémkyu.  
 nyi-ha-ch ba siyem-k-yu  
 Dem-that=one-Subj them 3=move=toward-ss-Aux  
 He went toward them.

Examples e and f use the stem siyék (move toward the speaker) as a full verb:

- e) Ba nyisiyékkyuny.  
 ba nyi-siyek-k-yu-ny  
 all 1/3-move=toward-ss-Aux-Past  
 He came toward us.
- f) Nya misiyékka!  
 nya mi-siyek-k-a  
 me 1/2-move=toward-ss-Imp  
 Come toward me!

Finally, the examples g and h show the root siyé with the general suffix -v "close to the reference point/here/there." Example g uses the verb siyév and example h the verb form siyáyv.

g). Nyihách've siyévkyyuny.

nyi-ha-ch ve siye-v-k-yu-ny

nyi-that=one-Subj here 3=move=toward-here/there-ss-Aux-Past

He came toward us.

h) He siyáyvkyyuny.

he siyay-v-k-yu-ny

that=way 3=move=toward=pl-here/there-ss-Aux-Past

They went toward that way.

#### 1.4.1.2 wimk and wikk "Verbs of Doing"

The basic element in these verbs is wi- "to do." When the directional suffix is added, it specifies the meaning: wi-k-k (do-toward=the=reference-ss) means "to do something to the reference point" and wi-m-k (do-away=from=the=reference-ss) "to start doing something (away from where the reference point is)."

22. Nyu mwikam 'u:hiyu.

nyu m-wik(a)-m 'u:-hi-yu

that 3/2-do-ds 3/1=see-Irreal-Aux

I (want to) see you do it to me (when in a fight, for example).

23. Nyu wi'k mwi!  
 nyu wi'-k (i.e., wi-k-k) m-wi  
 there do-ss 3/2-do=Imp  
 Do it there! (around here where I am)
24. Nyum wi'k mwi!  
 nyu-m wi'-k(i.e., wi-k-k) m-wi  
 that-in do-ss 3/2-do=Imp  
 Do it that way!
25. Va:m wimkwi.  
 va:m wim-k-wi  
 now 3/3=do-ss-Aux  
 He will start doing it now.
26. He nyiya:mk wimkwi i'ki.  
 he nyi-ya:m-k wim-k-wi i'-k-i  
 over=there Sub-3=go-ss 3/3=do-ss-Aux 3=say-ss-Aux  
 He said he started doing it when he went over there.
27. Nyavilwi:vam wimaykwi.  
 nya-vilwi:v(a)-m wim-ay-k-wi  
 sun-middle-when 3/3=do-Future-ss-Aux  
 He will start doing it at noon.

Below is a list of other verbs taking -m, -k and -l:

28. Examples

dakk	da-k-k	to throw toward the speaker
dank	da-m-k	to throw from the speaker
e:kk	e:-k-k	to give/receive (toward me)
e:mk	e:-m-k	to send
ha:kk	ha:-k-k	to look this way
ha:mk	ha:-m-k	to look over that way
jiba'kk	jiba'-k-k	to come out toward the speaker
jibank	jiba-m-k	to climb up some large object/to go out
jiyu:kk	jiyu:-k-k	to send one person/animal toward the speaker
jiyu:mk	jiyu:-m-k	to send one person/animal away; herd
'u:kk	'u:-k-k	to come and see
'u:mk	'u:-m-k	to go and see
va:mk	va:-m-k	to reach destination

(but not \*va:kk--the reason being that va(:) seems to be related to "proximal" and is not compatible with the -k "toward the speaker" away from the destination)

ya:mk    ya:-m-k    to go away from the speaker

(but not \*ya:kk--the reason being that ya(:) seems to be related to "distal" and is not compatible with the -k "toward the speaker" since the reference point is the speaker)

vo:kk    vo:-k-k    to come home

vo:mk    vo:-m-k    to go home

wikk    wi-k-k    to do to the speaker

wimk    wi-m-k    to do away from the speaker

yakk    ya:-k-k    to lie down (from the standing point)

(but not \*yamk)

yu:dkk    yu:d-k-k    to come in

yu:dmk    yu:d-m-k    to go in

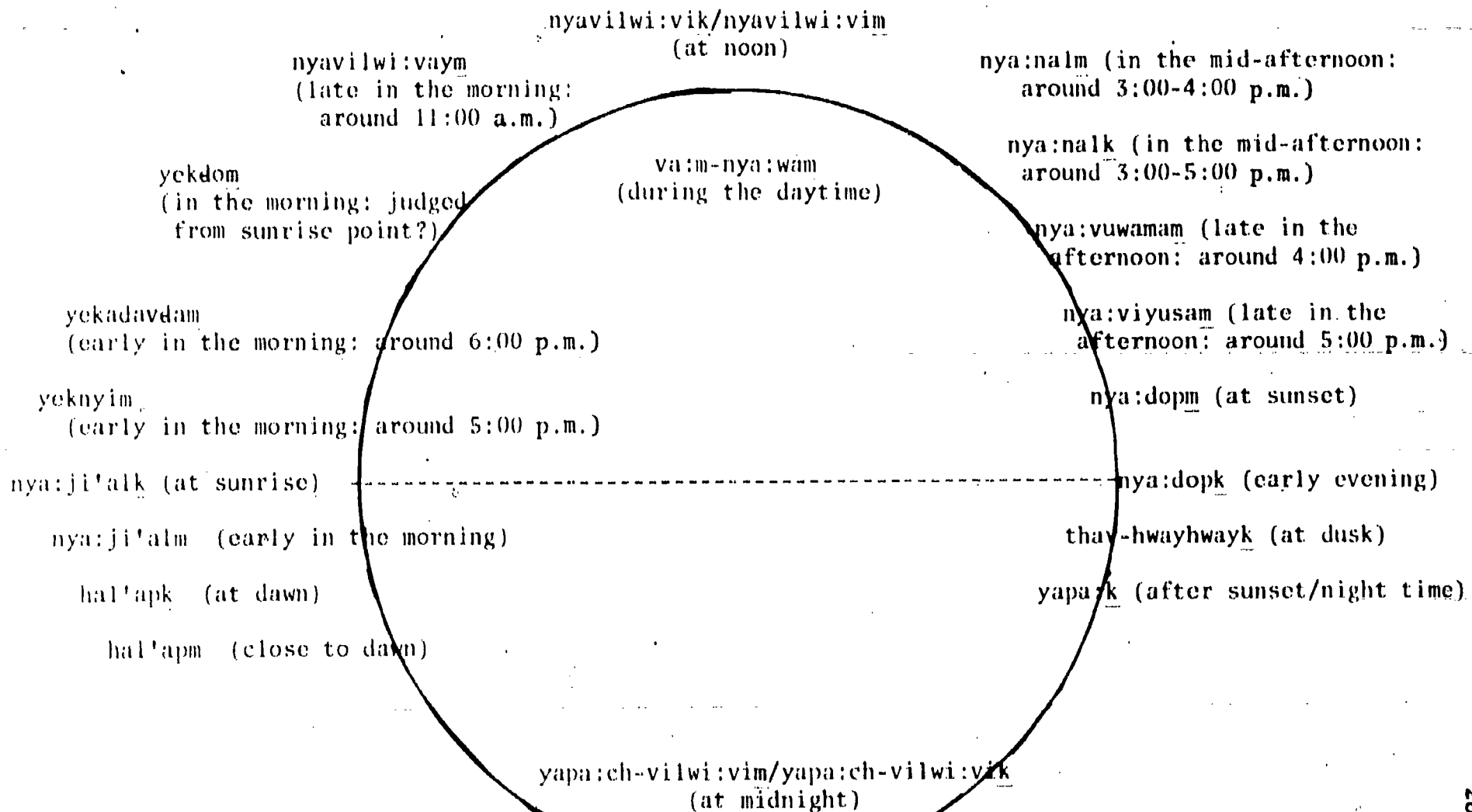
#### 1.4.2 Time Expressions with -k and -m

Adverbial expressions have -k and -m at the end of them. When we look at the expressions of time that describe the part of the day, we find that the ending is -k if it is at a point of reference in time and -m if it is just before a point of reference in time. For example:

29. hal'apk    at dawn

hal'apm    close to dawn

Time Expressions with -k and -m





## Chapter II: Verb Phrases

### 2.0 Verbs and Number

In this chapter we will focus our discussions on number in verbs, i.e., whether or not the verb is singular or plural. In Hualapai, the verb changes its form depending on the number of the actor who is doing the action. When just one actor is doing the action, the verb takes the singular form; when two or a few actors are doing the action, the verb takes the paucal form (the term paucal simply refers to two or a few); when many actors are doing things, the verb takes the multiple form (the term multiple means many). There are many different ways that these forms can be constructed in Hualapai. We will present in the following sections those varied ways to express plurality.

In the presentation of the words, the basic form (very often the singular form) is shown first with the number 1), then the paucal form 2), the "one acting on many" 3)a., the "many acting on one" 3)b., the "many acting on many" 4), and finally the reduplicated form as 5). The meaning of the reduplicated form is often "one keeps doing something" or "one always does something." The reduplicated forms are repeated with meanings in Chapter III. In summary, the format of the presentation is as follows:

- 1) Basic form (Auxiliaries that the form takes)
- 2) Paucal form (two/a few actors acting on one thing)
- 3) a. Plural object form (one actor acting on many objects)  
b. Plural subject form (many actors acting on one object or one type of object)
- 4) Multiple form (many actors acting on many objects)
- 5) Reduplicated form

When the reduplicated form shows that of the basic form, it usually means that the other forms (2, 3 and 4) can also be reduplicated to produce repeated or habitual actions by the actors involved.

## 2.1 Plural Suffix -j

The most common way to form the plural form (two/few/many) is by adding the plural suffix -j to the stem of the verb. In the plural form, the stressed vowel is often lengthened.

## 1. to pass by

- 1) a:mk (yu)
- 2) } a:mjk
- 3) }
- 4) }
- 5) a:mk a:mk

Examples follow:

- 1) Misi'hch ham a:mkyuny.  
The girl passed by there.
- 2-4) Misi:ch bay ham a:mjkyuny.  
Girls passed by there.
- 5a) Misi'hch ham a:mk a:mkyuny.  
The girl passed by one spot there again and again.
- 5b) Misi:ch ham bay a:mjk a:mjkyuny.  
Girls passed by many things there again and again.

## 2. to roast X in the ground

- 1) bavk (wi)
- 2) } ba:vjk
- 3) }
- 4) }

5) ba:vk ba:vk

3. (something) to spill

1) boqk (yu)

2) }  
3) } boqjk  
4) }

5) boqk boqk

4. to get up

1) da:dk (yu)

2) }  
3) } da:djk  
4) }

5) da:dk da:dk

5. to shoot (with a stringed tool)

1) dimk (wi)

2) }  
3) } dimjk  
4) }

5) dimk dimk

6. to grind X with a rock

1) da:k (wi)

2) }  
3) } da:jk

4) }

5) da:k da:k

## 7. to throw X toward the speaker

1) dakk (wi)

2) }

3) } da:kjk

4) }

5) dak-dakk

## 8. to bust/break up a small object

1) daqk (wi)

2) }

3) } daqk

4) }

5) daq-daqk

## 9. to follow

1) dinyu:vk (yu/wi)

2) }

3) } dinyu:vjk

4) }

5) dinyu:vk dinyu:vk

## 10. to shave oneself

1) dis(h)wi:vk (yu/wi)

2) }

- 3) } dis(h)wi:vjk  
 4) }  
 5) dis(h)wi:vk dis(h)wi:vk

## 11. to make fun of

- 1) dismiye:k (yu/i)  
 2) }  
 3) } dismiye:jk  
 4) }  
 5) dismiye:k dismiye:k

## 12. to tie

- 1) dithbáik (wi)  
 2) }  
 3) } dithba:ljk  
 4) }  
 5) dithba:lk dithba:lk

## 13. to saddle

- 1) divgaélvik (yu/wi)  
 2) }  
 3) } divgae:lvjk  
 4) }  
 5)

## 14. to gamble

- 1) do'fik/do:fik (yu/wi)
- 2) } do:fijk
- 3) }
- 4) }
- 5) do:fik do:fik

## 15. to circle dance

- 1) gahinyk (yu)
- 2) } gahinyjk
- 3) }
- 4) }
- 5) gahinyk gahinyk

## 16. to ask

- 1) gava:k (yu/wi/i/yi)
- 2) } gava:jk
- 3) }
- 4) }
- 5) gava:k gava:k

## 17. to be stingy

- 1) ginyik (yu/wi/i)
- 2) } ginyi:jk
- 3) }
- 4) }
- 5) ginyik ginyik

## 18. to follow in foot prints

- 1) ginyu:k (yu/wi)
- 2) } ginyu:jk
- 3) }
- 4) }
- 5) ginyu:k ginyu:k

## 19. to have shoes on wrong feet

- 1) diyu:mk (wi)
- 2) } diyu:mjk
- 3) }
- 4) }
- 5) diyu:m-diyu:mk

## 20. to drive

- 1) gwa:mk/gowa:mk (wi)
- 2) } gwa:mjk
- 3) }
- 4) }
- 5) gwa:m-gwa:mk

## 21. to kill

- 1) gwank (wi)
- 2) } gwank
- 3) }
- 4) }
- 5) gwank gwank



## 22. to be sick

- 1) gweda:vk (yu/i)
- 2) }  
 3) } gweda:vjk  
 4) }
- 5) gweda:vk gweda:vk

## 23. to be with

- 1) gwik (yu)
- 2) }  
 3) } gwi:jk  
 4) }
- 5) gwi:k gwi:k

## 24. to be better/to get best of

- 1) gwi:lk (wi/i)
- 2) }  
 3) } gwi:ljk  
 4) }
- 5) gwi:l-gwi:lk

## 25. to be slicked up

- 1) gwi'jvk (yu/wi)
- 2) }  
 3) } gwi'jvijk  
 4) }

5) gwi'jvk gwi'jvk

26. to see afar.

1) ha:mk (yu/wi/i/yi)

2) }

3) } ha:mjk

4) }

5) ha:mk ha:mk

27. to squat

1) hod'ho:dk (yu)

2) }

3) } hod'ho:djk

4) }

5) hod'ho:dk hod'ho:dk

28. to swerve

1) hwisvk (yu)

2) }

3) } hwisvjk

4) }

5) hwisvk hwisvk

29. to step on

1) jagji:k (wi)

2) }

3) } jagji:jk

- 4) }  
 5) jagji:'-jagjí:k

## 30. to pour/to play musical instrument

- 1) ja:k (wi)  
 2) }  
 3) } ja:jk  
 4) }  
 5) ja:k ja:k

## 31) for X to fall on someone

- 1) jamónk (wi)  
 2) }  
 3) } jamónjk  
 4) }  
 5) jamòn-jamónk

## 32. to eat up

- 1) ja:vk (wi)  
 2) }  
 3) } ja:vjk  
 4) }  
 5) ja:v-ja:vk

## 33. to come out

- 1) jiba'kk/jiba:kk (yu/i)  
 2) }

- 3) } jiba:kjk  
 4) }  
 5) jiba:k-jiba':kk

## 34. to crawl

- 1) jidha:dk (yu)  
 2) }  
 3) } jidha:djk  
 4) }  
 5) jidha:d-jidha':dk

## 35. to crack (nuts)

- 1) jigakk (wi)  
 2) }  
 3) } jigakjk  
 4) }  
 5) jigak-jigakk

## 36. to take up for

- 1) jiyu:vk (wi)  
 2) }  
 3) } jiyu:vjk  
 4) }  
 5) jiyu:vk jiyu:vk

## 37. to climb up (something large)

- 1) jikbakk (yu)

- 2) }  
 3) } jikbámjk  
 4) }  
 5) jikbámk jikbámk

## 38. to put something on top of X

- 1) ji:k (wi)  
 2) }  
 3) } ji:jk  
 4) }  
 5) ji:k ji:k

## 39. to rest head on the chest

- 1) jiqbóbk (wi)  
 2) }  
 3) } jiqbóbjk  
 4) }  
 5) jiqbóbk jiqbóbk

## 40. to let X go

- 1) jiya:mk (wi/i/yi)  
 2) }  
 3) } jiya:mjk  
 4) }  
 5) jiya:m-jiya:mk

## 41. to be off/out

- 1) machk (yu)
- 2) }  
 3) } ma:chjk  
 4) }
- 5) machk machk

## 42. to win

- 1) madk (wi)
- 2) }  
 3) } madjk  
 4) }
- 5) madk madk

## 43. to eat

- 1) ma:k (wi)
- 2) }  
 3) } ma:jk  
 4) }
- 5) ma:k ma:k

## 44. to be scared

- 1) mise:k (yu)
- 2) }  
 3) } misayjk  
 4) }
- 5) mise:k mise:k

## 45. to knead dough

- 1) mu:dk (wi)
- 2) } mu:djk
- 3) }
- 4) }
- 5) mù:d-mú:dk

## 46. to leave something/someone behind; to stop

- 1) namákk (wi)
- 2) } namájk
- 3) }
- 4) }
- 5) nama'-namákk

## 47. to cook

- 1) nuwi:dk (wi)
- 2) } nuwi:djk
- 3) }
- 4) }
- 5) nuwi:d-nuwi:dk

## 48. to herd

- 1) nuwílk/niwílk (wi)
- 2) } nuwílk
- 3) }
- 4) }

5) nuwíl-nuwílk

49. to be quiet

1) nyáthkik (i)

2) }  
3) } nyáthkijk  
4) }

5) nyáthki'-nyáthkik

50. to wear something

1) nyigwa:yk (wi)

2) }  
3) } nyigwa:yjk  
4) }

5) nyigwa:yk nyigwa:yk (=to keep wearing the same one)

51. to be old/to be worn out

1) nyi'kwayk (yu)

2) }  
3) } nyi'jkwayk  
4) }

5)

52. to build fire

1) oduk (wi)

2) }  
3) } odujk



4) }

5) odúk odúk

## 53. to break

1) qawk (yu/wi)

2) }

3) } qa:wjk

4) }

5) qàw'-qáwk

## 54. to spur

1) qa'qámk (wi)

2) }

3) } qa'qámjk

4) }

5) qa'qám-qa'qámk

## 55. to back up

1) sagwe:k (yu/wi)

2) }

3) } sagwe:jk

4) }

5) sagwè:'-sagwé:k

## 56. to give a shot

1) sak

2) }

- 3) } sajk  
 4) }  
 5) sak sak

## 57. to be rotten

- 1) sahk (yu)  
 2) }  
 3) } sa(:)hjk  
 4) }  
 5) sah'-sahk

## 58. to put head on a pillow

- 1) sbukk (wi)  
 2) }  
 3) } sbukjk  
 4) }  
 5) sbuk-sbukk

## 59. to boast/to be proud of/to praise

- 1) sidavk (wi/i)  
 2) }  
 3) } sidavjk  
 4) }  
 5) sidavk sidavk

## 60. to sweep/to brush

- 1) sijik (wi)

- 2) }  
 3) } sijíjk  
 4) }  
 5) sijík sijík

## 61. to peck

- 1) sijúk (wi)  
 2) }  
 3) } siju:jk  
 4) }  
 5) sijúk sijúk

## 62. to roast in fire

- 1) silk (wi)  
 2) }  
 3) } siljk  
 4) }  
 5) silk silk

## 63. to hook

- 1) silókk (wi)  
 2) }  
 3) } silókkjk  
 4) }  
 5) silòk-silókk

## 64. to be ignorant

- 1) simiye:k (yu/wi)
- 2) }  
3) } simiye:jk  
4) }
- 5)

## 65. to horn/to poke with horns

- 1) sinák (wi)
- 2) }  
3) } sinájk  
4) }
- 5) sinák sinák

## 66. to do again

- 1) sinyu:vk (yu/wi)
- 2) }  
3) } sinyu:vjk  
4) }
- 5) sinyu:vk sinyu:vk

## 67. to wait

- 1) sivo(:)k (yu)
- 2) }  
3) } sivo:jk  
4) }
- 5) sivo(:)k sivo(:)k

## 68. to faint/to black out/to doze off

- 1) sma:jivk (yu)
- 2) }  
 3) } sma:jivijk  
 4) }
- 5) sma:jiv'-sma:jivk

## 69. to lose/to miss someone

- 1) sme:k (yu)
- 2) }  
 3) } sme:jk  
 4) }
- 5) sme:k sme:k

## 70. to braid

- 1) snavk (wi)
- 2) }  
 3) } snavjk  
 4) }
- 5) snavk snavk

## 71. to know

- 1) spo'k/spohk (yu/wi/i)
- 2) }  
 3) } spo:jk  
 4) }

5) spo'k spo'k

72. to glance over/to search at a distance

1) su:dk (yu)

2) }  
3) } su:djk  
4) }

5) su:dk su:dk

73. to mess up

1) su:lk (wi)

2) }  
3) } su:ljk  
4) }

5) su:lk su:lk

74. to sing

1) swa:dk (yu/i)

2) }  
3) } swa:djk  
4) }

5) swa:dk swa:dk

75. to like/to love

1) swalk (yu)

2) }  
3) } swaljk

- 4) )  
 5)    swalk swalk

## 76. to take off (clothes)

- 1)    tu:yk                    (wi)  
 2) )  
 3) } tu:yjk  
 4) )  
 5)    tu:yk tu:yk

## 77. to borrow

- 1)    tham'ák                (wi)  
 2) )  
 3) } tham'ájk  
 4) )  
 5)

## 78. to wring out

- 1)    thigwi:k                (wi)  
 2) )  
 3) } thigwi:jk  
 4) )  
 5)    thigwi:k thigwi:k

## 79. to make full of small holes

- 1)    thuvdúy'ok            (wi)  
 2) )

- 3) } thuvdúyjok  
 4) }  
 5)

## 80. to get up

- 1) vada:dk  
 2) }  
 3) } vada:djk  
 4) }  
 5) vada:dk vada:dk

## 81. to open mouth wide

- 1) viláwk (yu)  
 2) }  
 3) } vila:wjk  
 4) }  
 5)

## 82. to carry in something

- 1) vine:k (wi)  
 2) }  
 3) } vine:jk  
 4) }  
 5) vine:k vine:k

## 83. to keep up with

- 1) viya:k (yu/wi)



- 2) }  
 3) } viya:jk  
 4) }  
 5) viya:k viya:k

## 84. to stay right in

- 1) vowa:k (yu)  
 2) }  
 3) } vowa:jk  
 4) }  
 5)

## 85. to stab with a knife

- 1) v'qamk (wi)  
 2) }  
 3) } v'qamjk  
 4) }  
 5) v'qamk v'qamk

## 86. to be possessive

- 1) waha:vk (yu/wi/i)  
 2) }  
 3) } waha:vjk  
 4) }  
 5) waha:vk waha:vk

## 87. to steal

- 1) w`ahiyo:vk (wi)
- 2) } w`ahiyo:vjk
- 3) }
- 4) }
- 5) w`ahiyo(:)vk w`ahiyo:vk

## 88. to believe falsely in X

- 1) walba:k (yu/wi)
- 2) } walba:jk
- 3) }
- 4) }
- 5) walba:k walba:k

## 89. (many) to take someone along

- 1) wa:mk (wi)
- 2) } wa:mjik
- 3) }
- 4) }
- 5) wa:m-wa:mk

## 90. to forget

- 1) wanya:k (yu)
- 2) } wanya:jk
- 3) }
- 4) }
- 5) wanya:k wanya:k

## 91. to carry something light

- 1) yigók (wi)
- 2) }  
3) } yigójk  
4) }
- 5) yigók yigók

## 92. to dance

- 1) yimák (yu)
- 2) }  
3) } yimájk  
4) }
- 5) yimák yimák

## 93. to be new

- 1) yimúk (yu)
- 2) }  
3) } yijmújk  
4) }
- 5) yimúk yimúk

## 94. to get

- 1) yo:k (wi)
- 2) }  
3) } yo:jk  
4) }

SEE

333

SEE

5) yo:k yo:k

95. to go out and get X

1) yomk (wi)

2) }

3) } yo:mjk

4) }

5) yomk yomk

96. to vomit

1) yo:qk (yu)

2) }

3) } yo:qjk

4) }

5) yo:qk yo:qk

97. to fool

1) yù'disimiyáyk (yu/wi)

2) }

3) } yù'disimiyáyk

4) }

5) yù'disimiyáyk yù'disimiyáyk

## 2.2 Reduplication and -j

This class of verbs has the causative prefix d- or j- as part of its stem. The paucal form (two/few) is constructed simply by adding the plural suffix -j to the stem. The multiple form is made by reduplicating the original causative prefix of the paucal form (thus, resulting in the form dad...jk or jij...jk).

What should be noted, especially compared with the following category (Section 2.3 below), is the other plural form: the form with the reduplicated prefix but not with the plural suffix (i.e., dad...k or jij...k).

This plural form does not refer to the plural actor, but rather to the plural objects. For example, da'amk "to cover with a lid" becomes dad'a:mk to mean "one actor is covering many things with lids." When we look at the verbs in the next category, the processes themselves are almost identical, but the meanings show interesting differences.

When a basic verb in the category in the next section (2.3) is changed to dad...k or jij...k, the form refers to the "plural actors doing one thing" rather than the "singular actor doing many things."

### 1. to burn

- 1) dabílk (wi)
- 2) dabílj<sup>k</sup> (two/few) to burn
- 3) dadbi:lk (one) to burn many
- 4) dadbi:ljk (many) to burn many
- 5) dabíl-dabílk

Examples follow:

- 1) Jósiech i' dabilkwi.  
Josie is burning the wood.
- 2) Jósiech Jorigínem i' dabiljkwi.  
Josie and Jorigine are burning the wood.
- 3) Jósiech gwèjaláy nyuwí dadbi:lkwi.  
Josie is burning lots of trash.
- 4) Ba:jach gwèjaláy nyuwí dadbi:ljkwi.  
People are burning lots of trash.
- 5a) Jósiech i' dabi:l-dabi:lkwi.  
Josie is burning the wood again and again.
- 5b) Ba:jach aha:nyu dabil-dabiljkwi.  
People are burning the (same) cotton-wood again and again.
- 5c) Ba:jach gwèjaláy nyuwí dadbi:l-dadbi:ljkwi.  
People are burning lots of trash again and again.

2. to wet

- 1) dabúlk (wi)
- 2) dabúljik
- 3) dadbu:lk
- 4) dadbu:ljk
- 5) dabúlk dabúlk

3. to smoke/to make smoke

- 1) dagwádk (yu/wi)
- 2) dagwádkj

- 3) **dadwa:dk**
- 4) **dadgwa:djk**
- 5) **dagwàd-dagwádk**

## 4. to hide

- 1) **dahódk** (wi)
- 2) **dahódjk**
- 3) **dadho:dk**
- 4) **dadho:djk**
- 5) **dahòd-dahódk**

## 5. to make something big to be flat

- 1) **dalápk** (wi)
- 2) **dalápjk**
- 3) **dadláp**
- 4) **dadlápjk**
- 5) **dalàp-dalápk**

## 6. to burst

- 1) **dalúthk** (wi)
- 2) **dalúthjk**
- 3) **dadlu:thk**
- 4) **dadlu:thjk**
- 5) **dalùth-dalúthk**

## 7. to be burst

- 1) **dalúthvk** (yu)

- 2) **dalúthvjk**
- 3) **dadlu:thvk**
- 4) **dadlu:thvjk**
- 5) **dalúthvk dalúthvk**

## 8. to erase/to bury

- 1) **damádk** (wi/i)
- 2) **dama:djk**
- 3) **didma:dk**
- 4) **didma:djk**
- 5)

## 9. to scratch

- 1) **damo:k** (wi)
- 2) **damo:jk**
- 3) **dadmo:k**
- 4) **dadmo:jk**
- 5) **damò:-damó:k**

## 10. to poke (cavity of animate object)/to poke inanimate object

- 1) **dani:lk** (wi)
- 2) **dani:ljk**
- 3) **dadni:lk**
- 4) **dadni:ljk**
- 5) **dani:l-dani:lk**



## 11. to prolong/to make fun

- 1) danyo:mk (wi)
- 2) danyo:mjk
- 3) dadnyo:mk
- 4) dadnyo:mjk
- 5) danyò:m-danyó:mk

## 12. to make something/someone greasy

- 1) dase:yk (wi)
- 2) dase:yjk
- 3) dadse:yk
- 4) dadse:yjk
- 5) dase:y-dase:yk

## 13. to iron

- 1) dathbak (wi)
- 2) dathbajk
- 3) dadthbak
- 4) dadthbajk
- 5) dathba'-dathbak

## 14. to wash (clothes)

- 1) dathgwi:lk (wi)
- 2) dathgwi:ljk
- 3) didthgwi:lk
- 4) didthgwi:ljk
- 5) dathgwi:l-dathgwi:lk

## 15. to choke

- 1) dawínk (wi)
- 2) dawínjk
- 3) dadwínk
- 4) dadwínjk
- 5) dawín-dawínk

## 16. to turn around something small: halfway/completely

- 1) dayahwín(u)k (wi)
- 2) dayahwínjk
- 3) dadyahwín(u)k
- 4) dadyahwínjk
- 5) dayahwín-dayahwín(u)k

## 17. for someone to turn around halfway/completely

- 1) dayahwínvk (wi/yu)
- 2) dayahwínvjk
- 3) dadyahwínvk
- 4) dadyahwínvjk
- 5) dayahwínv-dayahwínvk

## 18. to cover with a lid

- 1) da'amk (wi)
- 2) da'amjk
- 3) dad'a:mk
- 4) dad'a:mjk

5) da'am-da'amk

19. to cook/to boil

- 1) da'olk (wi)
- 2) da'oljk
- 3) dad'olk
- 4) dad'oljk
- 5) da'ol-da'olk

20. to make smelly

- 1) da'sahk (wi)
- 2) da'sahjk
- 3) did'sahk
- 4) did'sahjk
- 5)

21. to spill something

- 1) diboqk (wi)
- 2) diboqjk
- 3) didbo:qk
- 4) didbo:qjk
- 5) diboqk diboqk

22. to mash

- 1) dilayk (wi)
- 2) dilayjk
- 3) didlayk

- 4) didlayjk
- 5) didlay-didlayk

## 23. to turn off/to put off

- 1) dimachk (wi)
- 2) dimachjk
- 3) didma:chk
- 4) didma:chjk
- 5) dimach-dimachk

## 24. to make into one large bundle

- 1) dimana:dk
- 2) dimana:djk
- 3) didmana:dk
- 4) didmana:djk
- 5) dimana:d-dimana:dk

## 25. to write/to take pictures

- 1) dinyu:dk (wi)
- 2) dinyu:djk
- 3) didnyu:dk
- 4) didnyu:djk
- 5) dinyu:d-dinyu:dk

## 26. to bump

- 1) diqamk (wi)
- 2) diqamjk

- 3) didqámk
- 4) didqámjk
- 5) diqám-diqámk

## 27. to be lopsided

- 1) disbe:vk (yu)
- 2) disbe:vjk
- 3) disbáyvk
- 4) disbáyvjk
- 5) didisbáyvjk

## 28. to tangle

- 1) disnáyk (wi)
- 2) disnáyjk
- 3) didsnáyk
- 4) didsnáyjk
- 5) disnáy-disnáyk

## 29. to tie together/to put together

- 1) disva:lk (wi)
- 2) disva:ljk
- 3) didsva:lk
- 4) didsva:ljk
- 5) disva:l-disva:lk

## 30. to shave someone/something else

- 1) diswi:k (wi)

- 2) diswi:jk
- 3) didswi:k
- 4) didswi:jk
- 5) diswi:-diswi:k

## 31. to wedge/to jack up/to weigh

- 1) dis'anyk (wi)
- 2) dis'anyjk
- 3) didis'anyk
- 4) didis'anyjk
- 5) dis'anyk dis'anyk

## 32. to sharpen

- 1) . diyo:vk (wi)
- 2) diyo:vjk
- 3) didyo:vk
- 4) didyo:vjk
- 5) diyo:v-diyo:vk

## 33. to point at/to blame

- 1) gana:k (yu/wi/i/yi)
- 2) gana:jk
- 3) gana::k
- 4) gijna:jvk
- 5) gana:k gana:k

## 34. to bar/to stop/to block

- 1) gavgóhk (wi)
- 2) gavgóhjk
- 3) gijivgóhk
- 4) gijivgóhjk
- 5) gavgòh-gavgóhk

## 35. to carry something heavy

- 1) gavnáwk (wi)
- 2) gavnáwjk
- 3) gijivna:wk
- 4) gijvna:wk
- 5) gavnàw-gavnáwk

## 36. to charge/to rush at

- 1) jibúk (yu/wi/i)
- 2) jibu:jk
- 3) jibu:k
- 4) jijbu:jk
- 5) jibúk jibúk

## 37. to kiss

- 1) jigúk (wi)
- 2) jigu:jk
- 3) jijgu:k
- 4) jijgu:jk
- 5) jigù-jigúk

## 38. to put away things

- 1) jigwák (wi)
- 2) jigwa:jk'
- 3) jijgwa:k
- 4) jijgwa:jk
- 5) jigwák jigwák

## 39. to kill

- 1) jigwánk (wi)
- 2) jigwánjk
- 3) jijgwánk
- 4) jijgwánjk
- 5) jigwánk jigwánk

## 40. to bite

- 1) jigyók (wi)
- 2) jigyo:jk
- 3) jijgyók
- 4) jijgyo:jk
- 5) jigyo-jigyók

## 41. to whisper

- 1) jihwayk (yu/i)
- 2) jihwayjk
- 3) a. jijhwa:yk (one/few) to whisper (to each other)  
b. jijhwa:yjk (many persons) to whister (to one another)



- 4) jijhwa:yvjk (many pairs) to whisper (among each other)  
 5) jihwayk jihwayk

## 42. to straighten

- 1) jimidmídk (wi)  
 2) jimidmídk  
 3) jijmidmídk  
 4) jijmidmídk  
 5) jimidmídk-jimidmídk

## 43. to lay something/someone down

- 1) jimi(:)k (wi)  
 2) jimi:jk  
 3) jijmi:k  
 4) jijmi:jk  
 5) jimi:-jimi:k

## 44. to be pretty/to be handsome

- 1) jimnék (yu)  
 2) ?jimne:jk  
 3) ?jimnáyk  
 4) jijimnáyk  
 5)

## 45. to chew

- 1) jimnyáyk (wi)  
 2) jimnyáyjk

- 3) jijmnya:yk
- 4) jijmnya:yjk
- 5) jimnyay-jimnyayk

## 46. to jump over something

- 1) jiqódgk (wi)
- 2) jiqódgijk
- 3) jijqódgk
- 4) jijqódgijk
- 5) jiqódg-jiqódgk

## 47. to jump

- 1) jiqódk (yu)
- 2) jiqódk
- 3) a. jijqódk (one person) to jump (many times)  
b. jijqódk (many persons) to jump (one time)
- 4) jijqódvjk
- 5) jiqódk jiqódk

## 48. to put face up in the air

- 1) jisawk (yu)
- 2) jisawk
- 3) jijsa:wk
- 4) jijsa:wjk
- 5) jisawk jisawk

## 49. to puff out

- 1) jiteávk (wi)
- 2) jiteávkj
- 3) jijteávk
- 4) jijteávkj
- 5) jiteáv-jiteávk

## 50. to soak something in the mouth

- 1) jithbávk (wi)
- 2) jithbávkj
- 3) jijthbávk
- 4) jijthbávkj
- 5) jithbál-jithbávk

## 51. to wash body/object

- 1) jithúvk (wi)
- 2) jithúvkj
- 3) jijthu:lk
- 4) jijthu:ljk
- 5) jithúl-jithúvk

## 52. to blow up

- 1) jivchu:lk (wi)
- 2) jivchu:ljk
- 3) jijvchu:lk
- 4) jijvchu:ljk
- 5) jivchú:l-jivchú:lk

## 53. to put away

- 1) jiwo(')k (wi)
- 2) 'jiwo:jk
- 3) jijwo:k
- 4) jijwo:jk
- 5) jiwo'-jiwo(')k

## 54. to order

- 1) jiya:vk (wi)
- 2) jiya:vjk
- 3) jijya:vk
- 4) jijya:jvk
- 5) jiya`v-jijya'vk

## 55. to put in

- 1) jiyudk (wi)
- 2) jiyudjk
- 3) jiyu:dk
- 4) jiyu:djk
- 5) jiyud-jiyudk

## 56. to let many go/to herd

- 1) jiyu:mk (wi)
- 2) jiyu:mjk
- 3) jiyu:m
- 4) jiyu:mjk

5) jiyù:m-jiyú:mk

57. to look over/to lean over and survey

- 1) ji'a:lk/ja'a:lk (yu)
- 2) ji'a:ljk
- 3) a. jij'a:lk (one person) to look over (many things)  
b. jij'a:ljk (many persons) to look over (one thing)
- 4) jij'a:lvk
- 5) ji'a:l-jí'a:lk

58. to grind (something crunchy) in the mouth

- 1) juhu:dk (wi)
- 2) juhu:djk
- 3) jijuhu:dk
- 4) jijuhu:djk
- 5) juhù:d-juhú:dk

59. to whistle

- 1) juhúik (yu)
- 2) juhúijk
- 3) jijhúik
- 4) jijhúivjk
- 5) juhúik juhúik

60. to sign

- 1) saldili:k (wi)
- 2) saldili:jk

3) **saldidli:k**

4) **saldidli:jk**

5)

61. to poke with a stick

1) **sid'ó'k/sid'óhk** (wi)

2) **sid'ó'jk**

3) **disd'ó'k**

4) **disd'ó'jk**

5) **sid'ó'k sid'ó'k**

62. to fix

1) **yahánk** (wi)

2) **yahánjk**

3) **yijhánk**

4) **yijhánjk**

5) **yahánk yahánk**

### 2.3 Reduplication of Part of the Stem

Like the previous category when a verb in this class begins with the causative prefix *d-* or *j-*, that prefix is reduplicated to form the multiple (=many) form. [For the paucal (two/few) form, the plural suffix *-j* is added to the stem of the base form.]

What is different about this class of verbs is that the multiple form produced by the reduplication refers to "many actors doing one thing or plural of one type of activity," while, when the plural suffix is added to the already multiple form, the meaning becomes "many actors are doing many things."

#### 1. to beat up

- 1) *dagwánk* (wi)
- 2) *dagwánjk* (two/few) to beat up someone
- 3) *dadgwánk* (many) to beat up someone
- 4) *dadgwánjk* (many) to beat up many
- 5) *dagwán'-dagwánk*

#### 2. to chase

- 1) *dagwi:vk* (wi)
- 2) *dagwi:vjk* (two/few) to chase
- 3) *dadgwi:vk* (many) to chase
- 4) *dadgwi:vjk* (many) to chase many
- 5) *dagwi:v-dagwi:vk*

#### 3. for a heavy object to be on something

- 1) *dalámk* (wi)

- 2) **dalámjk**
- 3) **dadlámk**
- 4) **dadlámjk**
- 5) **dalám-dalámk**

4. to suck something hard in the mouth

- 1) **jiboqk** (wi)
- 2) **jiboqjk**
- 3) **jijboqk**
- 4) **jijboqjk**
- 5) **jibòq-jiboqk**

5. to laugh

- 1) **jigwádk** (yu/i)
- 2) **jigwádk**
- 3) **jijgwádk**
- 4) **jijgwa:dvjk**
- 5) **jigwádk-jigwádk**

6. to climb up/on something small (including a rock, house, etc.)

- 1) **jikba:k** (yu)
- 2) **jikba:jk**
- 3) **jijikbák**
- 4) **jijikba:jk**
- 5) **jikba:k jikba:k**



## 7. to run something

- 1) jiv(i)yámk (yu/wi)
- 2) jiv(i)yámjk
- 3) j'ijv(i)yámk
- 4) j'ijv(i)yámjk
- 5) jiv(i)yám-jiv(i)yámk

## 8. to paint

- 1) jiyálk (wi)
- 2) jiyálijk
- 3) j'ijya:lk
- 4) j'ijya:ljk
- 5) jiyá-l-jiyálk

## 2.4 The d- Causative Prefix

When the base form does not contain the causative prefix d-, the multiple (=many) form may be produced by adding the d- causative at the beginning of its root and -j at the end of its stem. The paucal (=two/few) form is made simply by adding the plural suffix -j.

### 1. to close

- 1) sa'ámk (wi)
- 2) sa'amjk
- 3) dis'amjk
- 4) dids'amjk
- 5) sa'am-sa'amk

### 2. to soak

- 1) sbulk (wi)
- 2) sbuljk
- 3)
- 4) disbuljk
- 5)

### 3. to wear a shawl

- 1) sidamk (wi)
- 2) sidamjk
- 3)
- 4) disdamjk
- 5) sidam'-sidamk

## 4. to poke with a stick

- 1) sid'o'k/sid'ohk (wi)
- 2)
- 3) disd'o'jk
- 4)
- 5) sid'o'k sid'o'k

## 5. to pull by the hair

- 1) sijok (wi)
- 2) sijojk
- 3) disjo:k (many persons) to pull one person by the hair
- 4) didsjojk
- 5) sijok sijok

## 6. to repeat

- 1) sinyu:k (wi)
- 2) sinyu:jk
- 3) disnyujk (many persons) to repeat one thing
- 4) didsnyujk
- 5) sinyu:k sinyu:k

## 7. to make (someone/thing) alive

- 1) siyabe:k (wi)
- 2) siyabe:jk
- 3) disiyabe:jk (many persons) to make (someone/something) alive
- 4) didsiyabe:jk

5)

8. to turn (a large object) around completely

- 1) siyahwinuk (wi)
- 2) siyahwi:njk
- 3) disiyahwi:njk (many persons) to turn (a large object) around completely
- 4) didsiyahwi:njk
- 5) siyahwinuk siyahwinuk

9. to separate

- 1) si'vu:kk (wi)
- 2) si'vu:kjk
- 3) disiv'u:kk (many persons) to separate one
- 4) didsi'vu:kjk
- 5) si'vu:k-si'vu:kk

10. to peel

- 1) sqwa:nk (wi)
- 2) sqwa:njk
- 3) disqwa:njk (many persons) to peel one thing
- 4) didsqwa:njk
- 5) sqwa:nk sqwa:nk

11. to shatter/to break/to crack

- 1) thigomk/thiqomk (wi)
- 2) thigomjk

- 3) dithgómjk (many persons) to shatter one thing
- 4) diethgómjk
- 5) thigómk thigómk

Exceptions to this group include the verbs sahák and siják:

12. to hang

- 1) sahák (wi)
- 2) dishájk (two/few) to hang
- 3) sahájk (many persons) to hang (one person)/  
(one person) to hang (many persons)
- 4) didshájk (many persons) to hang (many persons)
- 5)

13. to make a stand

- 1) siják (wi)
- 2) disjájk (two/few) to make a stand
- 3) sijájk (many persons) to make a stand
- 4) disjájk (many persons) to make many stands
- 5) siják siják

When the verb is composed of two or more words one of which is the verb-root, the causative prefix d- appears right before the verb-root.

14. to wash hair

- 1) hathbuyk (yu)
- 2) hathbuyjk

- 3)
- 4) hadithbúyjk
- 5)

## 15. to sign

- 1) sàldili:k (wi)
- 2) sàldili:jk (two/few) to sign
- 3) sàldidli:k (one person) to sign on many things
- 4) sàldidli:jk (many persons) to sign on many things
- 5) sàldili:-sàldilí:k

## 2.4.1 The j- Causative Prefix

Some verbs take the j- causative prefix and the plural suffix -j for the multiple (=many) form:

## 1. to point at .

- 1) gana:k (yu/wi/i/yi)
- 2) gana:jk (two/few/many) to point at
- 3) gana::k (one person) to point at many things
- 4) gijna:jvk (many persons) to point at many/each other
- 5) gana:k gana:k

## 2. to bar/to stop/to block

- 1) gavgohk (wi)
- 2) gavgohjk
- 3) gijivgohk (one person) to block many things
- 4) gijivgohjk

5) gavgoh-gavgóhk

3. to carry something heavy

- 1) gavnáwk (wí)
- 2) gavnáwk
- 3) gijivnáwk (one person) to carry many heavy things
- 4)
- 5) gavnáw-gavnáwk

4.a) (for an inanimate object) to be old/to be worn out

- 1) nyi'kwáyk (yu/i)
- 2) }
- 3) } nyi'j(i)kwáyk
- 4) }
- 5)

Compare this verb with the following:

4.b) to wear

- 1) nyigwáyk (wí)
- 2) }
- 3) } nyigwáyk
- 4) }
- 5) nyigwáyk nyigwáyk

5. to sew

- 1) vanámk (wí)

- 2) vanámjk
- 3) vijnámk (many persons) to sew one thing
- 4) vijnámjk
- 5) vanámk vanámk

## 6. to take along/to lead

- 1) vinyi:k (wi)
- 2) vinyi:jk
- 3) vijnyi:k (many persons) to take along one
- 4) vijnyi:jk
- 5) vinyi:k vinyi:k

## 7. to watch

- 1) viso:k (yu)
- 2) viso:jk
- 3) vijso:k (many persons) to watch one thing
- 4) vijso:jk
- 5) viso:k viso:k

## 8. to hate/to dislike

- 1) wami:k (yu/wi/i/yi)
- 2) wami:jk
- 3) wajmi:vk (many persons) to hate one
- 4) wajmi:jvk
- 5) wami:k wami:k



## 9. to fix

- 1) yahánk (wi)
- 2) yahánjk
- 3) yijhánk (one person) to fix many things
- 4) yijhánjk
- 5) yahánk yahánk

## 10. to be new

- 1) yimúk (yu)
- 2) }
- 3) } yijmújk
- 4) }
- 5) yimúk yimúk

## 2.5 Vowel Length

For two or few actors doing the action, the vowel of the base form is lengthened. The plural (=many) form takes additional plural suffix *-j* at the end of the stem.

### 1. to dig

- 1) hwalk (wi)
- 2) hwa:lk
- 3) hwa:ljk
- 4) hwa:ljk (i.e., same as 3)
- 5) hwa<sup>l</sup>-hwa<sup>k</sup>

### 2. to fall down

- 1) mank (yu/i)
- 2) ma:nk
- 3) ma:njik
- 4) ma:njik (i.e., same as 3)
- 5) mank mank

### 3. to get up from lying

- 1) man(a)k (yu/wi/i/yi)
- 2) ma:n(a)k
- 3) ma:n(a)jik
- 4) ma:n(a)jik (i.e., same as 3)
- 5) man(a)k man(a)k

## 2.6 Length and -j

We will list only a few examples for this category. These verbs show the following characteristics: a) when paucal (=two/few), the plural suffix -j is added to the stem, b) when one subject is acting on the multiple objects, the vowel of the stem is lengthened, and c) when the subject and object are multiple (=many), in addition to the plural suffix the stressed vowel of the stem is lengthened.

## 1. to tie something large

- 1) gilgyók (wi)
- 2) gilgyójk
- 3) gilgyo:k
- 4) gilgyo:jk
- 5) gilgyò-gilgyók

## 2. to be torn

- 1) lel<sup>k</sup> (wi)
- 2) leljk
- 3) le:l<sup>k</sup>
- 4) le:ljk
- 5) lèl-lé<sup>k</sup>

## 3. to call out by the name

- 1) (mi)sik (i)
- 2) (mi)sijk
- 3) (mi)si:k
- 4) (mi)si:jk
- 5) (mi)sì-(mi)sík

## 2.7 Vowel Change

The base form of the verbs in this class has the stressed vowel e:. When it is made into dual (=two), the plural suffix -j is added at the end of the stem. When paucal (=two/few), the vowel e: changes into ay or a:y without the plural suffix -j. When multiple (=many), the plural suffix is added to the paucal form, or the causative suffix of the paucal form is reduplicated.

## 1. for one person to play

- |    |              |                       |
|----|--------------|-----------------------|
| 1) | de:vk        | (yu/i)                |
| 2) | a. de:vjk    | (two persons) to play |
|    | b. dayk      | (two/few) to play     |
| 3) |              |                       |
| 4) | dayjk        | (many) to play        |
| 5) | dè:v-dé(:)vk |                       |

## 2. to turn over something

- |    |              |  |
|----|--------------|--|
| 1) | dagwe:kk     | (wi)                                     |
| 2) | a. dagwe:kjk | (two persons) to turn over something     |
|    | b. dagwaykk  | (two/few persons) to turn over something |
| 3) | dadgwe:kk    | (one person) to turn over many things    |
| 4) | dadgwayjk    | (many persons) to turn over many things  |
| 5) |              |  |

## 3. to make (something/someone) fat

- 1) dase:k (wi)
- 2) a. dase:jk (two persons) to make something fat
- b. dasa:yk (two/few persons) to make something fat
- 3)
- 4) dadsa:yk (many persons) to make many fat
- 5) dase:-dase:k

## 4. to uncover a blanket

- 1) jigwe:kk (wi)
- 2) jigwe:jkk (two persons) to uncover a blanket
- 3)
- 4) jigwaykk (many persons) to uncover many blankets
- 5) jigwe:k-jigwe:kk

## 5. to swim

- 1) halde:vk (yu)
- 2) a. ha(:)lde:vjk (two persons) to swim
- b. haldayk (two/few persons) to swim
- 3)
- 4) haldayjk (many persons) to swim
- 5) halde:v-de:vk

## 6. to be alive

- 1) yabe:k (yu)

- 2) a. yabe:jk (two persons) to be alive  
b. yabayk (two/few persons) to be alive
- 3)
- 4) yaba:yk (many persons) to be alive

## 2.8 Suffixes -j and -y

The regular plural suffix -j is added to the paucal (=two/few) form, and the suffix alternates with the other plural suffix -y for the multiple plural (=many) meaning. The -y suffix, however, is not simply "plural," but also carries the meaning of reciprocity (i.e., each other).

## 1. to meet

- 1) gavgáwk (wi)
- 2) gavgáwkj
- 3)
- 4) gijgáwk
- 5) gavgáw-gavgáwk

## 2. to talk

- 1) gwa:wk (yu/i)
- 2) gwa:wjk
- 3)
- 4) gwa:wvk
- 5) gwa:wk gwa:wk

## 3. to insult

- 1) hnuk (yu/wi)
- 2) hnujk
- 3)
- 4) hnu:vk
- 5) hnu:k hnu(:)k

## 4. to smell

- 1) hwik (yu/wi)
- 2) hwijk
- 3)
- 4) hwi:vk
- 5) hwi:k hwi(:)k

## 5. to be crimped/to be stooped

- 1) qamónyk (yu)
- 2) qamo:nyjk
- 3)
- 4) qamo:nyvk
- 5) qamòny'-qamónyk

Slightly different processes can be seen in the verbs gichqichk and mi:k. In the verb "to tickle" (6 below), the vowel is lengthened for the paucal (=two/few) form, then the plural suff. -j is added to make it to mean "for many persons to tickle one person," and finally the plural suffix -j is changed to -v to mean "for many persons to tickle many persons/each other."

## 6. to tickle

- 1) gichqichk/qichqichk (wi)
- 2) gichqi:chk (two/few) to tickle someone
- 3) gichqi:chjk (many) to tickle someone
- 4) gichqi:chvk (many) to tickle each other



5) gichqì:ch-gichqí:chk

The verb "to cry" (7 below) takes the plural suffix -j for the paucal (=two/few) meaning, and to form the multiple meaning (=many) the suffix -y is added after the plural suffix -j.

7. to cry

- 1) mi:k (yu/i)
- 2) mi:jk'
- 3)
- 4) mi:jvk
- 5) mi:k mi:k

## 2.9 Special Forms

The verb "to stand" changes its form completely, and so does the verb "to sit." When the singular form changes completely to form the plural form, these are called the suppletives.

## 1. to stand

- |    |               |                         |
|----|---------------|-------------------------|
| 1) | skwi:k        | (yu)                    |
| 2) | daskwi:k      | (two) to stand          |
| 3) | gige:vk       | (few/more) to stand     |
| 4) | a. gijgaeyvk  | (several/more) to stand |
|    | b. gigaeyvk   | (lots) to stand         |
| 5) | skwi:k skwi:k |                         |

## 2. to sit/to live

- |    |           |                            |
|----|-----------|----------------------------|
| 1) | wa'k/wa:k | (yu)                       |
| 2) | ba:yk     | (two) to sit together      |
| 3) | wayo'k    | (few/more) to sit together |
| 4) | wayo:k    | (many) to sit together     |
| 5) | wa'k wa:k |                            |

The verb "to look quickly" forms its general plural form by adding -vj. (Compare this with the verb "to cry" in the previous section.)

## 3. to look quickly

- |    |          |      |
|----|----------|------|
| 1) | viyadk   | (yu) |
| 2) |          |      |
| 3) | viyadvjk |      |

4) |

5)

Finally the verb "to go" shows an interesting change. The paucal (=two/few) form is made simply by adding the plural suffix -j to the stem. The multiple form, however, is made by placing the plural suffix before the final consonant of the stem as if -j is the infix.

## 4. to go

- |    |                    |                  |
|----|--------------------|------------------|
| 1) | ya:mk              | (yu)             |
| 2) | be:mk <sup>s</sup> | (two) to go      |
| 3) | ya:mjk             | (few/more) to go |
| 4) | ya:jmk             | (many) to go     |
| 5) | ya:mk ya:mk        |                  |

## 2.10 Reduplication of the Stem

The most common way to express the repeated action or constant action is by repeating the whole verb stem. The specific meaning of such repetition depends on the nature of the verb itself, but in general the meaning is "always Verbing," "keep Verbing" or "Verb one after another." There are several ways these verbs may be formed: 1) the verb stem plus the same-subject marker is repeated (e.g., mi:k mi:k "keep crying"); 2) when the plural subject is indicated, the second in the repeated stems includes the plural suffix (e.g., mi:k mi:jk "(plural subjects) keep crying"); 3) the same-subject marker of the first stem may be replaced by the glottal stop (e.g., jigù'-jigúk "keep kissing/kiss one after another"); or 4) the same-subject marker of the first stem may be dropped and the resulting form is almost like a compound verb (e.g., damò:-damó:k "keep scratching").

às'-àsk	keep nodding
bò:q'-bó:qk	keep spilling
buk buk	keep storing
de:vk de:vk	keep playing
dimsi'-dimsík	be bouncing something small
dìw'-dìwk	do small wiggling
dadhá:d'-dadhá:dk	keep working
dagwàd'-dagwàdk	keep smoking
dake:k dake:k	keep changing
dalap'làpk	be flatten out
daláy'láyk	keep mashing
dàps'-dàpsk	keep slapping

dàth'-dàthk	be making pecking sounds
da'ámk da'ámk	keep covered
da'ól'-da'ólk	be always cooking
didwínk didwínk	keep massaging
dige:k dige:k	keep pushing
dinyù:d'-dinyù:dk	keep writing
dinyu:vk dinyu:vk	keep following
diyahwínk diyahwínk	keep turning X over
diyahwínvk diyahwínvk	keep turning oneself
dùl'-dùlk	keep rolling over
e:k e:k	keep giving
e:vk e:vk	keep hearing
gàl'-gàlk	be cranking/be rattling
gana:k gana:k	keep pointing
gana:vk gana:vk	keep telling
gi'nyányk gi'nyányk	be bouncing at the same spot
gòl'-gòlk	be shaking
gwa:mk gwa:mk	keep driving
gwawk gwawk	keep talking (a short time)
gwà:w'-gwà:wk	keep talking (a long time)
gweda:vk gweda:vk	be always sick
gwe nye:'nye:k	be always hunting
gwi:k gwi:k	be always cloudy
ha:mk ha:mk	keep looking (at a distance)
hlù:v'-hlù:vk	keep burning (and spreading)
hòd'-hò:dk	be squatting
hwalk hwalk	keep digging

id'-idk	be standing/(a small thing) keep standing upright
ja:k ja:k	keep pouring (in different containers)
ja:wvk ja:wvk	(more than one) keep fighting
jibám'bá:m	continue patting
jigák'-jigákk	keep cracking
jigwád'-jigwádk	keep laughing
jigwík jigwík	keep asking
jihwáyk jihwáyk	keep whispering
jik jik	keep halting
jimán'mánvk	be making temper tantrums
imid'midk	keep straightening
jinnyáyk jinnyáyk	keep chewing
jiny'-jiny'k	be feeling piercing pain
jiqód'-jiqódk	be constantly jumping
jitáv'-jitávk	be constantly clasping between lips
jithúl'thú:lk	be washing hard
jithúl'-jithúlk	keep repeating washing
jo:vk jo:vk	(one person) keep fighting
lap'-lapk	be flat
lath'-lathk	be popping
leb'-lebk	be flapping
liá'-liá:dk	repeat running (e.g., motor)
líms'-límsk	be perking
líw'-líwk	be wiggling
lu:th'-lu:thk	be bursting
má:k má:k	keep eating
mí:k mí:k	keep crying

qàkv'-qàkvik	keep splitting/cracking
qàm'-qà:m̄k	keep pounding
qamsk qamsk	keep mixing
qa'qàm'-qa'qàm̄k	keep spurring
qìch'-qìchk	be tickling
sàw'-sàwk	keep jerking
sa'ám̄k sa'ám̄k	keep being locked/closed in
sàeq'-sàeq̄k	keep whipping
sgwink sgwink	keep turning knobs
sì:d'-sì:dk	keep reading
sige'-sigēk	be staggering
sijík sijík	keep combing/sweeping
sijók sijók	keep pulling (hair)
silòk'-silòkk	keep being hooked
si'id'-si'id̄k	keep swaggering/feel throbbing pain
skwi:k skwi:k	keep standing
sma:k sma:k	keep sleeping
swa:d'-swa:dk	keep singing
thi:k thi:k	keep drinking
ùy'-ùyk	keep sobbing
va:k va:k	keep coming (to a same place)/ keep coming/traveling
vinyi:k vinyi:k	keep leading by the hand
viyám̄k viyám̄k	keep running
vo:k vo:k	keep walking
wasi:vk wasi:vk	keep thinking
wayù:'yu:k	voice anger all the time

wa'k wa:k	keep sitting
wi:k wi:k	keep doing
ya:d'-ya:dk	(many things) keep flying
yahánk yahánk	keep fixing
yak yak	keep laying
ya:mk ya:mk	always keep going
yawil'-yawílik	be getting worse
yimák yimák	keep dancing
yo:k yo:k	keep getting
yo:vk yo:vk	keep making
yu:k yu:k	keep a same state
'u:k 'u:k	keep seeing (a same thing)



### Chapter III: Verbal Affixes

A verb in a sentence is never a simple form in Hualapai as we have seen in the preceding parts. The verb is marked by a person marker at the beginning as a prefix, and it is marked by one of the auxiliary verbs at the end. In addition to these essential added parts, we find many other elements that can be added at the beginning of the basic form of the verb (i.e., verb root). These added elements are usually referred to as "affixes." Those affixes that come before a verb root are called "prefixes," and those attached to the end of a verb root are called "suffixes."

#### 3.0 Prefixes

##### 3.1 Person Markers

Each verb in the sentence must be marked with a person prefix which indicates 1) who is doing the action (i.e., the first person, the second person or the third person), and 2) who (the subject) is doing to whom/what (the object). We have presented the discussions on person markers in PART III, Chapter II, Section 2.2 (Personal Pronouns as Verbal Prefixes). For the convenience of the readers, we will repeat the summary charts here.

##### A. Person Markers in Intransitive Sentences

Subject	1 ("I")	2 ("you")	3 ("he/she/it")
	'- or Ø-	m-	θ

The second person prefix m- may take several forms with a vowel after it for the ease of pronunciations: e.g., ma-, mi- or mu-.

### B. Person Markers in Transitive Sentences

Object/Subject	2/1	3/1	1/2	3/2	1/3	2/3	3/3
Singular	ny-	'-	'm-	m-	ny-	m-	Ø-
Object		or Ø-	or m-				
Plural	ba ny-	ba ' -	ba 'm-	ba m-	ba ny-	ba m-	ba Ø-
Object		or ba Ø-	or ba m-				

### 3.2 Causative Prefixes

Many verbs in Hualapai are formed by adding one of the causative prefixes. Some of the verbs cannot be analyzed into the causative prefix plus root (e.g., *dathbak* "to iron (something)"), but the original function of such prefixes may be inferred. The causative prefix changes the meaning of the original verb into "make someone/something do..." or "cause someone/something to do..." It is also interesting to note that among the causative suffixes *d-* and *j-* are most commonly used and they can be repeated at the beginning of the verb to produce plural forms of the verb (see PART IV, Chapter II). For example, the basic form of the verb "to be fat" is *se:k*. The causative prefix *da-* is added to form "to make someone/something fat" *dase:k*. Then the prefix is reduplicated to form *dadsa:yk* "(many people) to make many persons/things fat." Another example with *j-* is shown below:

- |                 |                     |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| 1. <i>gwank</i> | to kill             |
| <i>jigwank</i>  | to kill             |
| <i>jijgwank</i> | to kill many things |

The following sections include a short list of verbs which are formed by adding some causative prefix.

#### 3.2.1 The *d-* Causative (=general causative)

- |                |                     |
|----------------|---------------------|
| 2. <i>amvk</i> | to be covered       |
| <i>da'amk</i>  | to cover with a lid |

3. boqk                   to be spilled  
     dibóqk               to spill
4. bulk                   to be wet  
     dabúlk               to wet something
5. gowe:kk               to be made turn back  
     dag(o)we:kk       to turn something over
6. gwank                 to kill  
     dagwánk             to beat up to death
7. lapk                  to be flat  
     dalápk               to make something flat
8. lu:thk                 to be burst  
     dalúthk              to burst
9. luthvk                to be burst  
     dalúthk              to burst
10. machk                to be off  
     dimáchk             to put something out/off
11. nyo:mk               to be prolonged  
     danyo:mk            to prolong

12. nyu:dk           to be spotted/to have marks  
       dinyu:dk       to write

13. sahk             to be stinky  
       da'sahk        to make something smelly

14. se:k             to be fat  
       dase:k         to make fat

15. se:yk            to be greasy  
       dase:yk        to make greasy

16. sinayvk         to be tangled  
       disnayk        to tangle

17. siva:lvk        to be tied  
       disva:lk       to tie together

18. yo:vk           to be sharp  
       diyo:vk        to sharpen

### 3.2.2 The j- Causative (=quantity change)

19. gwank           to kill  
       jigwank        to kill

- cf. **dagwank** to beat up to death
20. **mank** to fall  
**jamank** to fall
21. **midmuk** to be straight  
**jimidmuk** to straighten (crooked things)
22. **sawk** to have one's face up in the air  
**jisawk** to put face up in the air
23. **viyank** to run  
**jiv(i)yank** to make something run
24. **wa'k** to be there  
**jiwa'k** to put there
25. **ya:dk** to fly  
**jiya:dk** to make fly
26. **ya:mk** to go away  
**jiya:mk** to let one thing go
27. **yu:mk** to be next  
**jiyu:mk** to make many go

28. yuwk                   to come here  
       jiyúwk               to make come/to send

29 'gowékvik           to be backward  
       jig(o)we:kk       to uncover blanket  
       cf. dag(o)we:kk   to turn over

### 3.2.3' The v- Causative (=movement change (by pressure))

30. gowa:mk           to drive  
       vogwa:mk         to make drive

31. lawk               to have one's mouth open  
       va'láwk           to open one's mouth

32. lelk               to be torn  
       valelk           to tear

33. ya:mk              to go away  
       viya:mk          to make go/to run

34. yu:dk              to be a spy  
       viyu:dk          to spy

## 3.2.4 The s- Causative (=cause by hand)

35. bulk                    to be wet  
      sbulk                   to soak
36. diyahwínk            to turn oneself around  
      siyahwínk            to turn (a large object) around
37. yabe:k                to be alive  
      siyabe:k               to make something alive

## 3.2.5 The ya- Causative (=quality change)

38. hank                    to be tamed  
      yahánk                to make something tamed
39. hank                    to be fixed  
      yahánk                to fix something
40. hank                    to feel good  
      wáy'yahánk            to make someone feel good

## 3.2.6 The g- Causative (=duality, with partner(s))

41. dayk                    (many) to play  
      gadayk                to play a game



42. hwakk

to be two

gahwakk

to put two together

### 3.3 Suffixes

In Hualapai there are a variety of suffixes with a variety of functions, and we will discuss only the major ones in this volume. These suffixes may have a certain order in which each of them must occur in relation to each other. Whenever appropriate, the order is stated in each section.

#### 3.3.1 Directional Marker -k, -m and -l

Some verbs incorporate one of the directional suffixes (-k, -m or -l) and form a new verb with the meaning of the suffix:

43. u:k	to see
u:k <u>k</u>	to come and see
u:m <u>k</u>	to go and see

For more discussions, readers are directed to see PART IV, Chapter I, Section 1.4.

#### 3.3.2 Plural Marker -j

Some of the verbs change the shapes to form plural meanings and some verbs are pluralized just by adding the plural suffix -j. For the discussions, see PART IV, Chapter II (Verbs and Number).

#### 3.3.3 Expressions of "also"

There are several ways to express the notion of "also" depending on what that "also" refers to (e.g., the subject or the action/state).

3.3.3.1 The Suffix -ny', -nyu or -nya "also"

The suffix -ny (-nya, -nyu) appears after the verb stem or after the plural suffix -j, and it refers to the subject indicating that someone else is doing X and the subject too is doing it.

44. Nyach gwe ma:ny(a)wi.

nya-ch gwe ma:-ny(a)-wi

I-Subj something 3/1=eat-also-Aux

I am also eating.

45. Nyach gwe ma:ny'aywi.

nya-ch gwe ma:-ny'-ay-wi

I-Subj something 3/1=eat-also-Future-Aux

I am also going to eat.

46. Gwe ma:jny'aywi.

gwe ma:-j-ny'-ay-wi

something 3/1=eat-pl-also-Future-Aux

We are also going to eat.

47. Gwe ma:jnyuyaywi.

gwe ma:-j-nyu-y-ay-wi

something 3/1=eat-pl-also-again-Future-Aux

We are also going to eat again.

48. Misi'hch 'hada nyigadohm hmanyach 'hadva i'vm  
a:vnyukwiny.

misi'-h-ch 'had-a nyi-gadoh-m hmany(a)-ch

girl-Dem-Subj dog-Def Sub-3/3=kick-ds boy-Subj

'had-va i'-v-m a:v-nyu-k-wi-ny

dog-Dem stick-Dem-with 3/3=hit-also-ss-Aux-Past

The girl kicked a dog and the boy also hit the dog  
with a stick.

49. Jeanch ya:mny'aykyu.

Jean-ch ya:m-ny'-ay-k-yu

Jean-Subj 3=go-also-Future-ss-Aux

Jean is also going.

50. Rhiannonch de:vny'aykyu.

Rhiannon-ch de:v-ny'-ay-k-yu

Rhiannon-Subj 3=play-also-Future-ss-Aux

Rhiannon is also going to play.

51. Philch gwev'u:li va'ulny'aykwi.

Phil-ch gwev'u:li va'ul-ny'-ay-k-wi

Phil-Subj bicycle 3/3=ride-also-Future-ss-Aux

Phil is also going to ride the bicycle.

### 3.3.3.2 -ny' gwadvk "also/same as"

As we have pointed out in the previous section, -ny' refers back to the actor and says "the actor too," while the verbal gwadvk "be similar/be same as/be also" refers to the action of the subject. The

verb always follows the -ny' suffix. For brevity's sake, gwadvk is glossed as "too."

52. Kimch mi:ny' gwádvkiny.

Kim-ch mi:-ny' gwadv-k-i-ny

Kim-Subj 3=cry-also too-ss-Aux-Past

Kim also cried too.

53. Anbil gowa:m' spo'ny' gwádvyyu.

anbil gowa:m-' spo'-ny' gwadv-yu

automobile 3/1=drive-ss 3/1=know-also too-Aux

I also know how to drive a car too.

54. Rhiannonch de:vnyu gwádvaykyu.

Rhiannon-ch de:v-nyu gwadv-ay-k-yu

Rhiannon-Subj 3=play-also too-Future-ss-Aux

Rhiannon also is going to play too.

55. Johnach gwe nye:k nyiyiba:dam Billch gwe nye:k  
yiba:dny' gwádvkyu.

John(a)-ch gwe nye:-k nyi-yiba:d(a)-m

John-Subj something 3/3=hunt-ss Sub-3/3=be=good=at-ds

Bill-ch gwe nye:-k yiba:d-ny'

Bill-Subj something 3/3=hunt-ss 3/3=be=good=at-also

gwadv-k-yu

too-ss-Aux

John is good at hunting, and Bill also is good at hunting too.

56. Mach gwe midinyu:d' miyibádneyu gwádvangyu.

ma-ch gwe mi-dinyu:d-' mi-yibad-nyu  
 you-Subj something 3/2-write-ss 3/2-be=mastered-also  
 gwadv(a)-ng-yu  
 too-2-Aux

You also know how to write too.

57. Mach mide:vny' gwádvayngyu.

ma-ch mi-de:v-ny' gwadv-ay-ng-yu  
 you-Subj 2-play-also too-Future-2-Aux

You are also going to play too.

### 3.3.4 -m(-i) "to start (momentarily/shortly)"

The suffix -mi or -m may be added to the stem when we express "start doing something" or "finally doing something." See discussions on mi/me in the Interrogative Section (PART II, Chapter II, Section 2.2.1.5).

58. Miya:m*miya*!

mi-ya:m-m-i-y-a  
 2-go-start-momentarily-again-Imp  
 Start going again!

59. Muviyá*mmiya*!

mu-viyam-m-i-y-a  
 2-run-start-momentarily-again-Imp  
 Start running again!

60. Jiv midinyu:dma!  
 jiv mi-dinyu:d-m-a  
 get=ready 3/2-write-start-Imp  
 Start getting ready to write!
61. Nyihách sma:mkyumo.  
 nyi-ha-ch sma:-m-k-yu-mo  
 nyi-that=one-Subj 3=sleep-finally-ss-Aux-Dubitative  
 He might be finally sleeping.
62. Nyihách he' dathgwi:lmkwiny.  
 nyi-ha-ch he' dathgwi:l-m-k-wi-ny  
 nyi-that=one-Subj dress 3/3=wash-finally-ss-Aux-Past  
 She finally washed the dress.

When the other suffixes appear with the -m suffix, we need to be careful about where to place it in relation to others. When the future marker -ay occurs, the "start" suffix appears before it. When the plural marker -j appears, -m must also precede it, i.e., -m-j-ay in this order.

63. He' dathgwi:lmaykwi.  
 he' dathgwi:l-m-ay-k-wi  
 dress 3/3=wash-start-Future-ss-Aux  
 She is going to start washing the dress./She is finally going to wash the dress.

64. He' dathgwi:lmjaykwi.

he' dathgwi:l-m-j-ay-k-wi

dress 3/3=wash-start-pl-Future-ss-Aux

They are going to start washing the dress./They are finally going to wash the dress.

65. Nyihach hwálmaykwi.

nyi-ha-ch hwal-m-ay-k-wi

nyi-that=one-Subj 3/3=dig-start-Future-ss-Aux

He is going to start digging it.

66. Nyihach nya dalam hwakak máda hwálmjaykwi.

nyi-ha-ch nya dala-m hwak(a)-k mad-a

nyi-that=one-Subj my father-with 3=two-ss ground-Def

hwal-m-j-ay-k-wi

3/3=dig-start-pl-Future-ss-Aux

He and my father are going to start digging the ground.

67. Nya jidach gwe nuwi:dmkwiny.

nya jida-ch gwe nuwi:d-m-k-wi-ny

my mother-Subj something 3/3=cook-start-ss-Aux-Past

My mother started cooking.



3.3.5 -'i or sometimes -'a "all of a sudden/momentarily/  
voluntarily/by itself"

68. Joe búdach ya:d'ikyu.

Joe bud(a)-ch ya:d-'i-k-yu

Joe hat-Subj 3=fly-suddenly-ss-Aux

Joe's hat flew away.

69. Jibáych viya:d'ikyu.

jibay-ch viya:d-'i-k-yu

bird-Subj 3=fly-suddenly-ss-Aux

The bird flew away.

70. Jóhnach viya:m'ikyuny.

John(a)-ch viya:m-'i-k-yu-ny

John-Subj 3=run-suddenly/momentarily-ss-Aux-Past

John ran a short distance.

71. Bađaych ja:d'ikiny.

bađay-ch ja:d-'i-k-i-ny

old-man-Subj 3=yell-suddenly-ss-Aux-Past

The old man yelled.

72. Márych vija:d'ikiny.

Mary-ch vija:d-'i-k-i-ny

Mary-Subj 3=shout-suddenly-ss-Aux-Past

Mary shouted.

Some verbs are inherently instantaneous and the sudden-suffix -i seems an integral part of the verbs. For example, see sentences 68 through 72. When the suffix is added to other verbs, the specific interpretation depends on the nature of the verbs. The verb viyámk "to run" becomes to mean "to run a short distance and stop, then run again" when -i is added (see sentences 74 and 75).

Other verbs with -i (or -i) as part of their basic forms include:

73. hlúvik	to start burning
hlúvkik	to run away
hlu:vik	to be burning
ja:dik	to yell
juhuik	to whistle

Note that when the suffix is incorporated as part of the basic form, the suffix receives secondary stress or sometimes weak stress and the glottal stop may be deleted.

74. Josiech viyám'im yu:jkyu.

Josie-ch viyam-'i-m yu:-j-k-yu

Josie-Subj 3=run-momentarily always=be-distributive-ss-Aux

Josie sometimes runs (short distances).

75. Marych mi'im i:jiki.

Mary-ch mi-'i-m i:-j(i)-k-i

Mary-Subj 3=cry-momentarily-ds say-distributive-ss-Aux

Mary weeps momentarily once in a while, i.e., Mary sometimes weeps for a short time.

76. Hach vak va: 'ikyuny.

ha-ch            va-k    va: -'i-k-yu-ny

that=one-Subj here-at 3=come=here-momentarily-ss-Aux-Past

He came here for a short while.

There is a very similar suffix -y which indicates the repeated action "again." We will present it in the next section.

### 3.3.6 -y "again"

Compare the again-suffix -y with the momentarily-suffix -'i, especially paying attention to the relative order in which they can appear in the verb phrase.

77. a) Nyach yimá'yayyu.

nya-ch yima-y-ay-yu

I-Subj I=dance-again-Future-Aux

I will dance again.

b) Nyach yimá'iyayyu.

I will dance a short dance./I will dance a little while.

c) Nyach yimá'iyayyu.

nya-ch yima-'i-y-ay-yu

I-Subj I=dance-shortly-again-Future-Aux

I will dance a short dance again./I will dance a little while again.

78. a) Yimájyayyu.

yima-j-y-ay-yu

1=dance-pl-again-Future-Aux

We will dance again.

b) Yima'ijyayyu.

yima-'i-j-y-ay-yu

1=dance-shortly-pl-again-Future-Aux

We will dance a short dance again./We will dance a little while again.

79. a) Mach miswa:djyayngi.

ma-ch mi-swa:d-j-y-ay-ng-i

you-Subj 2-sing-pl-again-Future-2-Aux

You all are going to sing again.

b) Mach miswa:d'ijyayngi.

ma-ch mi-swa:d-'i-j-y-ay-ng-i

you-Subj 2-sing-shortly-pl-again-Future-2-Aux

You all are going to sing a short song again./You are going to sing a little while again.

More examples of the "again" expression follows:

80. Nya qwa:wjiva jithuljyaywi.

nya qwa:w-j(i)-v-a jithul-j-y-ay-wi

1 hair-pl-Dem-Def 3/1=wash-pl-again-Future-Aux

We will wash our hair again.

81. Bay sidámvk yimájyayyu.

bay sidam-v-k yima-j-y-ay-yu

all 1=shawl-Refl-ss 1=dance-pl-again-Future-Aux

We are all going to put shawls and dance again.

82. Bay sálmidili:jiyayngwi.

bay sal-mi-dili:-j(i)-y-ay-ng-wi

all hand-3/2-mark-pl-again-Future-2-Aux

You all are going to sign it again.

83. Ba:jach ya:mk gwe nye:jiyaykwi.

ba:-j(a)-ch ya:m-k gwe nye:-j(i)-y-ay-k-wi

man-pl-Subj 3=go-ss things 3/3=hunt-pl-again-ss-Aux

The men are going to go hunting again.

84. Ba:jach ya:mk gwe nye:'ijiyaykwi.

ba:-j(a)-ch ya:m-k gwe nye:-'i-j(i)-y-ay-k-wi

man-pl-Subj 3=go-ss things 3/3=hunt-shortly-pl-again-

Future-ss-Aux

The men are going to go on a short hunt again.

### 3.3.7 Applicative Suffixes -o, -wo and -yo

When this suffix is added to the verb stem, it allows an extra noun phrase to be used in the sentence. The meaning becomes "to make someone do..." or "to do something for someone." This use of the suffix is usually referred to as "applicative."

The form '-o' appears after a consonant-ending verb stem, -yo after a verb stem ending in the glide y, and in all other environments -wo appears.

85. a) Malindach swa:dki.

Malinda-ch swa:d-k-i

Malinda-Subj 3=sing-ss-Aux

Malinda is singing.

b) Malindach nyiswa:doki.

Malinda-ch nyi-swa:d-o-k-i

Malinda-Subj 1/3-sing-Appl-ss-Aux

Malinda is singing for me.

86. a) Nyach diye:yuny.

nya-ch diye:-yu-ny

I-Subj 1=be=happy-Aux-Past

I was happy.

b) Nyach Mary diye:wowiny.

nya-ch Mary diye:-wo-wi-ny

I-Subj Mary 3/1=be=happy-Appl-Aux-Past

I made Mary happy.

87. a) Nyach wayala:yyuny.

nya-ch wayala:y-yu-ny

I-Subj 1=be=angry-Aux-Past

I was angry.

- b) Nyach John wayala:yyowiny.  
 nya-ch John wayala:y-yo-wi-ny  
 I-Subj John 3/1=be=angry-Appl-Aux-Past  
 I made John angry.

More examples follow:

88. Nyach he'v nyiyo:vowiny.  
 nya-ch he'-v nyi-yo:v-o-wi-ny  
 I-Subj dress-Dem 2/1-make-Appl-Aux-Past  
 I made the dress for you.
89. Nya jidach he' nyiyo:vokwiny.  
 nya jida-ch he' nyi-yo:v-o-k-wi-ny  
 my mother-Subj dress 1/3-make-Appl-ss-Aux-Past  
 My mother made a dress for me.
90. Nya jidach ma he' nyiyo:voym winy.  
 nya jida-ch ma he' nyi-yo:v-o-y-m  
 my mother-Subj you dress 1/3-make-Appl-Future-ds  
 wi-ny  
 3/1=do-Past  
 My mother made me make your dress./My mother made  
 me make a dress for you.

91. Jeanch ba maswa:doyki.

Jean-ch ba ma-swa:d-o-y-k-i

Jean-Subj all 2/3-sing-Appl-Future-ss-Aux

Jean will sing for you all.

As seen in sentence 92, the future suffix -(a)y follows the applicative suffix. The plural suffix -j will precede the applicative suffix as in sentence 93:

92. Jeanch Joriginem hwakk ba maswa:djoyki.

Jean-ch Jorigine-m hwak-k ba ma-swa:d-j-o-y-k-i

Jean-Subj Forigine-with 3=two-ss all 2/3-sing-pl-Appl-

Future-ss-Aux

Jean and Jorigine will sing for you all.

When the again-suffix is present, it follows the plural suffix but precedes the applicative suffix as in 94 below:

93. Jeanch Joriginem hwakk ba maswa:djiyoyki.

Jean-ch Jorigine-m hwak-k ba

Jean-Subj Jorigine-with 3=two-ss all

ma-swa:d-j(i)-y-o-y-k-i

2/3-sing-pl-again-Appl-Future-ss-Aux

Jean and Jorigine will sing for you all again.



94. Gak nya mimi:wo mde!  
 gak nya mi-mi:-wo m-de  
 Neg I 1/2-cry-Appl 2-Neg=Imp  
 Don't make me cry!

95. Gak nya midada:ha:do mde!  
 gak nya mi-dadaha:d-o m-de  
 Neg I 1/2-work-Appl 2-Neg=Imp  
 Don't make me work!

### 3.3.8 -yo "do something when not supposed to"

The suffix -yo may appear after the verb stem or after the plural marking -j. This suffix, however, does not occur with the again-suffix -i, the future suffix -ay or -hi.

96. a) Hach sma:kyuny.  
 ha-ch sma:-k-yu-ny  
 that=one-Subj 3=sleep-ss-Aux-Past  
 He slept.
- b) Hach sma:yokyuny.  
 He slept when he was not supposed to.

97. a) Nya jidach gwede: nya wi: we jiwo'kwiny.  
 nya jida-ch gwede: nya wi: we  
 my mother-Subj doll I 3/1=own there(far away)  
 jiwo'-k-wi-ny  
 3/3=put=away-ss-Aux-Past

My mother put my doll away there.

- b) Nya jídach gwede: nya wi: we jíwóyòkwiny.

My mother put my doll away there when she was not supposed to.

98. a) Hma:nyach jígwádjki.

hma:ny(a)-ch jígwad-j-k-i

children-Subj 3=laugh-pl-ss-Aux

The children are laughing.

- b) Hma:nyach jígwádjíyòki.

The children are laughing when they are not supposed to.

99. a) Bos nya nyihádach le:lkwiny.

bos nya nyi-had(a)-ch le:l-k-wi-ny

cat I 1=Poss-pet-Subj 3/3=tear-ss-Aux-Past

My cat tore it.

- b) Bos nya nyihádach le:lyòkwiny.

My cat tore it when she was not supposed to.

100. a) 'Had nya nyihádach nyidagwi:vkwi.

'had nya nyi-had(a)-ch nyi-dagwi:v-k-wi

dog I 1=Poss-pet-Subj 1/3-chase-ss-Aux

My dog is chasing me.

- b) 'Had nya nyihádach nyidagwi:viyòkwi.

My dog is chasing me when he is not supposed to.

101. a) Hma:nyach j<sup>i</sup>jgwadkiny.

hma:ny(a)-ch j<sup>i</sup>jgwad-k-i-ny

children-Subj 3=many=laugh-ss-Aux-Past

Children laughed.

b) Hma:nyach j<sup>i</sup>jgwady<sup>o</sup>kiny.

Children laughed when they were not supposed to.

102. a) Nyihách wáyyi jiyákw<sup>i</sup>.

nyi-ha-ch wayyi jiyal-k-wi

nyi-that=one-Subj chair 3/3=paint-ss-Aux

He is painting the chair.

b) Nyihách wáyyi jiyály<sup>o</sup>kwi.

He is painting the chair when he is not supposed to.

103. a) Nyihájich gwe dinyu:djkwi.

nyi-ha-j(i)-ch gwe dinyu:d-j-k-wi

nyi-that=one-pl-Subj something 3/3=write-pl-ss-Aux

They are writing.

b) Nyihájich gwe dinyu:gy<sup>o</sup>kwi.

They are writing when they are not supposed to.

### 3.3.9 Irrealis -hi and Future -ay

There seems to be an interesting interaction between the two suffixes: Irrealis -hi and Future -ay. Some verbs do not take -hi while some others do not take -ay. Furthermore, when the suffix -hi can occur, the again-suffix -y may not co-occur with -hi; instead, the

future suffix replaces the irrealis -hi, thus becoming -yay "be going to...again."

104. a) Nyach sma:hiyu.

nya-ch sma:-hi-yu

I-Subj 3=sleep-Irreal-Aux

I am going to sleep.

b) \*Nyach sma:ayyu.

c) \*Nyach sma:yhiyu.

d) Nyach sma:yayyu.

105. a) Malíndach vo:hikyu.

Malinda-ch vo:-hi-k-yu

Malinda-Subj 3=walk-Irreal-ss-Aux

Malinda is going to walk.

b) \*Malíndach vo:aykyu.

c) \*Malíndach vo:yhikyu.

c) Malíndach vo:yaykyu.

106. a) Jósiech yimáhikyu.

Josie-ch yima-hi-k-yu

Josie-Subj 3=dance-Irreal-ss-Aux

Josie is going to dance.

b) \*Jósiech yimá'aykyu.

c) \*Jósiech yimáyhikyu.

d) Jósiech yimáyaykyu.

107. a) Olóch 'ha: thi:hikwi.  
 olo-ch 'ha: thi:-hi-k-wi  
 horse-Subj water 3/3=drink-Irreal-ss-Aux  
 The horse is going to drink the water.
- b) \*Olóch 'ha: thi:aykwi.  
 c) \*Olóch 'ha: thi:yhikwi.  
 d) Olóch 'ha: thi:yaykwi.
108. a) \*Johnach Banyà:nyuwá ya:mhikyu.  
 b) Johnach Banyà:nyuwá ya:maykyu.  
 John(a)-ch Banyà:nyuwa ya:m-ay-k-yu  
 John-Subj Phoenix 3=go-Future-ss-Aux  
 John is going to go to Phoenix.
- c) \*Johnach Banyà:nyuwá ya:myhikyu.  
 d) Johnach Banyà:nyuwá ya:myaykyu.
109. a) \*Nya dálach dadaha:dhikyu.  
 b) Nya dálach dadaha:daykyu.  
 nya dala-ch dadaha:d-ay-k-yu  
 my father-Subj 3=work-Future-ss-Aux  
 My father is going to work.
- c) \*Nya dálach dadaha:dyhikyu.  
 d) Nya dálach dadaha:dyaykyu.
110. a) \*Nya jidach swa:dhiki.  
 b) Nya jidach swa:dayki.  
 nya jida-ch swa:d-ay-k-i

my mother-Subj 3=sing-Future-ss-Aux

My mother is going to sing.

- c) \*Nya jídach swa:dyhiki.  
 d) Nya jídach swa:dyayki.

111. a) \*Nyhách Hwalbáy gwa:whiki.

b) Nyhách Hwalbáy gwa:wayki.

nyi-ha-ch                      Hwalbay gwa:w-ay-k-i

nyi-that=one-Subj Hualapai 3/3=speak-Future-ss-Aux

He is going to speak Hualapai.

- c) \*Nyhách Hwalbáy gwa:wyhiki.  
 d) Nyhách Hwalbáy gwa:wyayki.

The following lists show verbs which can take -hi (List 113) and those which can take -ay (List 114).

112. -hi

- a) damo:k                      to scratch  
 b) dathbák                      to iron  
 c) diswi'k                      to shave someone  
 d) diswi:k                      to shave some one (animal)  
 e) gilgyók                      to tie something large  
 f) jibúk                      to charge  
 g) jigúk                      to kiss  
 h) jigyo:k                      to bite  
 i) jimi:k                      to lay something down  
 j) jiwo'k                      to put away

k) wa'k            to sit

113. -ay

- a) da'amk            to cover with a lid  
 b) dabilk            to burn  
 c) dabulk            to wet something  
 d) dagwadk          to smoke  
 e) dahodk            to hide  
 f) damachk          to put something out/off  
 g) dase:yk            to make something greasy  
 h) dawink            to choke  
 i) gaga:vk            to buy  
 j) ya:mk              to go

An examination of the two lists of verbs above show us the following:

i) There is a basic difference in meaning between -hi and -ay. The suffix -hi indicates more immediate future and, more importantly, an event which is sure to occur. The suffix -hi is most commonly translated as "be going to" or "be about to." The suffix -ay is more general in its meaning, i.e., it may indicate some immediate future event or a general future event. The most commonly used translation is "will" or "be going to."

ii) The conditions for the occurrence or non-occurrence of these suffixes seem phonological rather than semantic. When the verb ends in a vowel, short or long, the suffix -hi seems to occur, while when the verb ends in any consonant, the suffix -ay seems to occur.

iii) When the again-suffix -y is used in a future sentence, the suffix -ay rather than -hi occurs. Again this seems so because of the phonological reason.

### 3.3.10 The Reciprocal Suffix -v/b "each other"

This suffix, when added to the verb stem, means "(to) each other" and often is referred to as the "reciprocal" suffix. Note that some speakers make distinctions between b and y: the bilabial b is used to indicate that two persons are doing something to each other, while the labio-dental y is used for many people to do something to each other.

114. Nyihách jiqám<sup>á</sup>bikyú.

nyi-ha-ch            jiqam-bi-k-yu

nyi-that=one-Subj 3/3=hit=with=fist-Recip-ss-Aux

They hit each other with their fists./They are hitting each other with their fists.

115. Cíndych Jorigí<sup>í</sup>nem hwakk gwa:wvikyú.

Cindy-ch    Jorigine-m    hwak-k gwa:w-vi-k-yu

Cindy-Subj Jorigine-with 3=two-sb 3/3=talk-Recip-ss-Aux

Cindy and Jorigine are talking to each other.

The following is the list of some examples of verbs with the reciprocal suffix:



116. a) Jijgwádvikyu. They are laughing at each other.  
 b) Bidnyu:dvkyu. They are taking pictures of each other.  
 c) Jij'u'bkyu. They (=two) are looking at each other.  
 d) Jij'u'jvikyu. They (=lots) are looking at one another.  
 e) Hathbuyvkyu. They (=two) are washing each other's hair.  
 f) Wami'bkyu. They (=two) dislike each other.  
 g) Wajmi'jvikyu. They (=lots) dislike one another.  
 h) Sijúthvijkyu. They (=lots) are tattooing each other.

### 3.3.11 The Reflexive Suffix -v

When some act is done to the subject himself, e.g., to shave oneself, as opposed to shaving someone else, the term reflexive is used. The Hualapai language has the suffix that does just this. For example, the verb dawink means "to choke someone," and when the reflexive suffix is added to make dawinvk, it becomes to mean "to choke oneself"; dayahwink "to turn something around" → dayahwinvk "to turn oneself around"; jigyok "to bite" → jigyovk "to bite oneself"; wami:k "to hate" → wami:vk "to hate oneself," etc.

117. Jóhnach nyisál'm wi'h jiqám yi'd gak nahmidva  
 da'ópkyuny.

John(a)-ch nyi-sal'-m wi'-h jiqam yi'd

John-Subj his-hand-with rock-Dem 3/3=hit but

gak nahmid-v-a da'op-k-yu-ny

Neg 3/3=hurt-Refl-Def 3=Neg-ss-Aux-Past

John hit the rock with his fist, but did not hurt himself.

118. Nya nyahmi:ch yék'dam diswi:v miyu:jikyu.  
 nya nyahmi:-ch yek'dam diswi:-v  
 my husband-Subj early=in=the=morning 3/3=shave-Refl  
 miyu:-j(i)-k-yu  
 always=be-distributive-ss-Aux  
 My husband shaves early in the morning.
119. Bósach dadamo:vkyu.  
 bos(a)-ch dadamo:-v-k-yu  
 cat-Subj 3/3=repeat=scratch-Refl-ss-Aux  
 The cat is scratching itself.
120. Philch yevm jijiyálvkyuny.  
 Phil-ch ye-v-m ji-jiyal-v-k-yu-ny  
 Phil-Subj that=one-Dem-to 3/3=cause-paint-Refl-  
 ss-Aux-Past  
 Phil painted himself.
121. Nya misi'hch ba:b gijihiyánydik jigaédvkyuny.  
 nya misi'-h-ch ba:b gijihiyany-di-k  
 my daughter-Dem-Subj potatoes 3/3=peel-Temp-ss  
 jigaed-v-k-yu-ny  
 3/3=cut-Refl-ss-Aux-Past  
 My daughter was peeling potatoes and cut herself.

122. Qwa:q nye:dik jamk gae:ykyuny.

qwa:q nye:-di-k jam-k gae:-v-k-yu-ny  
 deer=pl 3/3=hunt-Temp-ss 3/3=miss-ss 3/3=shoot-Refl-  
 ss-Aux-Past

When he was hunting deer, he missed it and shot himself.

123. Nya Hwalbayvchyu.

nya Hwalbay-v-ch-yu

I Hualapai-Refl-Subj-be

I am a Hualapai myself (i.e., -v adds emphasis).

When there is only one noun phrase in the sentence, the reflexive suffix -v means that the subject is in a state resulting from the action of the verb.

124. Gwesgwidvich disnayvkyu.

gwesgwid-v(i)-ch disnay-v-k-yu

rope-Dem-Subj 3=tangle-State-ss-Aux

125. Gweda'olich da'amvkyu.

gweda'oli-ch da'am-v-k-yu

pot-Subj 3=cover=with=lid-State-ss-Aux

The pot is covered.

126. Nya qwawch sijivikyu.

nya qwaw-ch siji-v(i)-k-yu

my hair-Subj 3=comb-State-ss-Aux

My hair is combed.

127. Hanbáchach vaháchv<sub>kyu</sub>.

hanbach(a)-ch vahach-v-k-yu

snow-Subj 3=melt-State-ss-Aux

The snow is melted.

128. John gweviyám nyigwáy nyiwi:hach qawvokyuny.

John gweviyam nyigway nyi-wi:-ha-ch

John car 3=be=old Sub-3/3=own-Dem-Subj

qaw-v-o-k-yu-ny

3=break-State-Evid-ss-Aux-Past

John's old car was broken (and I saw it).

129. Jithulviyuny.

jithul-v(i)-yu-ny

1=wash-State-Aux-Past

I took a bath./I am bathed./I am clean.

### 3.3.12 Past Tense Suffix -ny

The suffix -ny is sometimes referred to as the perfective or past tense suffix. This appears at the end of a sentence.

130. Nyach waksi nuwilwiny.

nya-ch waksi nuwil-wi-ny

I-Subj cow 3/1=herd-Aux-Past

I herded the cattle.

131. Nyach wáyyi jiyálwiny.  
 nya-ch wayyi jiyal-wi-ny  
 I-Subj chair 3/1=paint-Aux-Past  
 I was painting the chair.
132. Nyach he' dathgwi:lwiny.  
 nya-ch he' dathgwi:l-wi-ny  
 I-Subj dress 3/1=wash-Aux-Past  
 I was washing the dress.
133. Jóhnach nya misí' dismiye:kiny.  
 John(a)-ch nya misí' dismiye:-k-i-ny  
 John-Subj my daughter 3/3=make=fun=of-ss-Aux-Past  
 John made fun of my daughter.
134. Jóhnach nyisálam wi'h jiqámkwiny.  
 John(a)-ch nyi-sal(a)-m wi'-h jiqam-k-wi-ny  
 John-Subj his-hand-with rock-Dem 3/3=hit-ss-Aux-Past  
 John hit the rock with his fist.
135. Qéchim gwe ma:'ak gwe ma:'adak ja:vwiny.  
 qech(i)-m gwe ma:-'a-k gwe  
 be=little-ds something 3/1=eat-momentarily-ss something  
 ma:-'a-da-k ja:v-wi-ny  
 3/1=eat-finally/again-Temp-ss 3/1=eat=up-Aux-Past  
 I ate little by little and finished it/ate it up.

## 3.3.13 Evidential Markers: -o and -w

When the speaker has witnessed some event and reports it to the hearer, he adds the evidential suffix -o to the verb form.

136. a) Jóh<sup>h</sup>nach sma:kyuny.

John(a)-ch sma:-k-yu-ny

John-Subj 3=sleep-ss-Aux-Past

John slept.

b) Jóh<sup>h</sup>nach sma:kyunyo.

(I witnessed that) John was asleep.

137. a) Jóh<sup>h</sup>nach gwe ma:kwiny.

John(a)-ch gwe ma:-k-wi-ny

John-Subj something 3/3=eat-ss-Aux-Past

John ate something.

b) Jóh<sup>h</sup>nach gwe ma:kwinyo.

(I witnessed that) John ate.

138. a) Jóh<sup>h</sup>nach i' jigaédkwiny.

John(a)-ch i' jigaed-k-wi-ny

John-Subj wood 3/3=chop-ss-Aux-Past

John chopped the wood.

b) Jóh<sup>h</sup>nach i' jigaédkwinyo.

(I witnessed that) John chopped the wood.

139. a) Jóh<sup>h</sup>nach swa:dkiny.

John(a)-ch swa:d-k-i-ny

John-Subj 3=sing-ss-Aux-Past

John sang.

b) Jóh<sup>h</sup>nach swa:dkinyo.

(I witnessed that) John sang.

Note that this final evidential suffix always follows the past tense marker -ny which is usually the last element of the sentence.

The combined suffix -nyo may appear in the irrealis sentence as well:

140. a) Jóh<sup>h</sup>nach sma:hikyuny.

John(a)-ch sma:-hi-k-yu-ny

John-Subj 3=sleep-Irreal-ss-Aux-Past

John was about to go to sleep.

b) Jóh<sup>h</sup>nach sma:hikyunyo.

(When I left him, I saw that) John was about to go to sleep.

141. a) Jóh<sup>h</sup>nach sálam gwe ma:hikwiny.

John(a)-ch sál(a)-m gwe ma:-hi-k-wi-ny

John-Subj hand-with thing 3/3=eat-Irreal-ss-Aux-Past

John was about to eat with his hands.

b) Jóh<sup>h</sup>nach sálam gwe ma:hikwinyo.

(When I left him, I saw that) John was about to eat with his hands.

When the speaker has not actually witnessed the event, but has deduced the occurrence from some other evidence (e.g., some trace of

the event such as some left-over food on the table, the wrinkled sheet on the bed, etc.; hearing the noise that sounds like someone playing; smelling something being cooked; and so on), the speaker may use the evidential marker -o just before the same subject marker -k:

142. Jóhnach i' jigaédokwiny.

John(a)-ch i' jigaed-o-k-wi-ny

John-Subj wood 3/3=chop-Evid-ss-Aux-Past

(I have an evidence--such as a pile of woods--that shows that) John chopped the wood.

143. Jóhnach 'wa:hm a:mokyuny.

John(a)-ch 'wa:-h-m a:m-o-k-yu-ny

John-Subj house-Dem-by 3=go=by-Evid-ss-Aux-Past

(I have an evidence--such as his footprints--that shows that) John went by the house.

On the other hand, the speaker may use the evidential marker -w or -aw right before the same-subject marker either when he has actually witnessed an event or when he can deduce the occurrence of the event from some other source.

144. Marych mi:wkiny.

May-ch mi:-w-k-i-ny

Mary-Subj 3=cry-Evid-ss-Aux-Past

(I actually saw or I have some other evidence--such as traces of tears on her cheeks--that shows that) Mary cried.



145. Jóh<sup>h</sup>nach sma:wkyuny.

John(a)-ch sma:-w-k-yu-ny

John-Subj 3=sleep-Evid-ss-Aux-Past

(I have actually witnessed or I have some other evidence that) John slept.

146. Jóh<sup>h</sup>nach sálam gwe ma:wkwiny.

John(a)-ch sal(a)-m gwe ma:-w-k-wi-ny

John-Subj hand-with thing 3/3=eat-Evid-ss-Aux-Past

(I have actually witnessed or I have some other evidence that) John ate with his hands.

147. Jóh<sup>h</sup>nach Hwalbáy gwa:wawkiny.

John(a)-ch Hwalbay gwa:w-aw-k-i-ny

John-Subj Hualapai 3/3=speak-Evid-ss-Aux-Past

(I have actually witnessed or I have some other evidence that shows that) John spoke Hualapai.

Some verbs, however, cannot take the evidential marker -a(w), but can take only -o before the same-subject marker. In such a case, the interpretation is either the speaker has actually witnessed the event or he has deduced from some other source.

148. Jóh<sup>h</sup>nach swa:dokiny.

(I have actually witnessed or I have some other evidence that shows that) John sang.

When the speaker is/was right there at an event and talking to someone, he simply states that event using a sentence without the evidential marker:

149. a) Jóhnach sma:kyu.

John(a)-ch sma:-k-yu

John-Subj 3=sleep-ss-Aux

John is sleeping.

b) Jóhnach sma:kyuny.

John was sleeping.

150. a) Jóhnach sálam gwe ma:kwi.

John(a)-ch sal(a)-m gwe ma:-k-wi

John-Subj hand-with thing 3/3=eat-ss-Aux

John is eating with his hands.

b) Jóhnach sálam gwe ma:kwiny.

John was eating with his hands.

151. a) Jóhnach swa:dki.

John(a)-ch swa:d-k-i

John-Subj 3=sing-ss-Aux

John is singing.

b) Jóhnach swa:dkiny.

John was singing.

The differences between these evidential markers can be summarized as follows:

i) When the speaker has witnessed some event and reports it to the hearer, he can use either a) -nyo [-ny-o (-Past-Evid)] at the end of the auxiliary verb, or b) (a)w before the same subject marker (-w when the sound preceding it is a vowel and -aw when the sound preceding it is a consonant).

ii) We use the evidential suffix -o just before the same-subject marker when we want to report some event about which we have a strong evidence such as the trace/remains of the event (e.g., wrinkled sheet on the bed, dirty dishes on the table, singing in the next room, listening to a recorded tape, traces of tears on someone's cheeks, etc.).

iii) Some verbs do not take the evidential marker -w or -aw. For these verbs the use of -o before the same-subject marker can express either the speaker's witnessed report or his deduced report.

iv) If we are stating some fact which does not require any specific evidence (maybe because both the speaker<sup>o</sup> and the hearer are there at the scene of the event), we do not use the evidential suffix.

In Hualapai there is another set of evidential expressions: Verb Stem-k + Person Marker-wi:/-yu:/-i: + Person Marker-i/-yu "(I think I will) have to ...."

3.3.14 Verb Stem-k + Person Marker-wi:/-yu:/-i: +  
Person Marker-i/-yu "(I think I will) have to ...."

This expression is used when the speaker knows what he is going to state 1) because it is his own affair, or 2) the second person or the third person has told him so.

152. Jiv dádaha:dyayyù:yu.

jiv dadaha:d-y-ay-yu:-yu

get=ready 1=work-again-Future-be-be

I will get ready to work again (because I know I have to).

153. Jiv sma:yayyù:yu.

jiv sma:-y-ay-yu:-yu

get=ready 1=sleep-again-Future-be-be

I will get ready to sleep again (because of drowsiness that I am feeling now).

154. Jiv sma:hiyù:yu.

jiv sma:-hi-yu:-yu

get=ready 1=sleep-Irreal-be-be

I will get ready to sleep (because I am sure to fall asleep).

155. Mach he' madathgwi:layngwi:mi.

ma-ch he' ma-dathgwi:l-ay-wi:-m-i

you-Subj dress 3/2-wash-Future-do-2-say

You are going to wash the dress (because you said so).

156. Mach gwemdavayngyu:mi.

ma-ch gwe-m-dav-ay-ng-yu:-m-i

you-Subj gwe-2-be=sick-Future-2-be-2-say

You will be sick (because you said so).

157. Mach magwa:wyayngyu:mi.

ma-ch ma-gwa:w-y-ay-ng-yu:-m-i

you-Subj 2-talk-again-Future-2-be-2-say

You are going to talk again (because you said so).

158. Gwe ma:yaykwi:ki.

gwe ma:-y-ay-k-wi:-k-i

something 3/3=eat-again-Future-ss-do-ss-say

He is going to eat again (because he said so).

159. Johnach swa:dyayki:ki.

John(a)-ch swa:d-y-ay-k-i:-k-i

John-Subj 3=sing-again-Future-ss-say-ss-say

John is going to sing again (because he said so).

As we have seen in the examples, the final verb is yu when the subject is the first person. When otherwise, the final verb is that

of "saying" i--this is so because the speaker is unable to detect someone else's affair until he is told so.

### 3.3.15 Dubitative Suffix -mò

The suffix -mò may be added after the auxiliary verb when we want to express "I am not sure exactly what, but ..." or "probably," but in general the suffix indicates the "stronger" probability.

160. a) Nyihách sma:kyu.

He is sleeping (because I know it; I am right here with him).

b) Nyihách sma:kyumò. or Nyihách sma:kimò.

nyi-ha-ch sma:-k-yu-mo

Dem-that=one-Subj 3=sleep-ss-Aux-Dub

(I am not sure exactly but) He is probably sleeping.

161. a) Nya jidach gwe gaga:vkwi.

My mother is buying something (because I know it; I am right here with her).

b) Nya jidach gwe gaga:vkwimò.

nya jida-ch gwe gaga:v-k-wi-mo

my mother-Subj something 3/3=buy-ss-Aux-Dub

(I am not sure exactly what she is doing but) My mother is probably buying something.

162. a) Hal wayo:kyu.

They are sitting there (I know it because I see them).

b) Hal wayo:kyumò.

ha-l wayo:-k-yu-mo

there-in 3=sit=pl-ss-Aux-Dub

(I am not sure exactly what they are doing but)  
They are probably sitting in there.

163. Nal-misma: 'wa:mk 'ha:l dabúlaywimò.

nal-misma: 'wa:m-k 'ha:-l dabul-ay-wi-mo

root-mesquite 3/1=take-ss water-in 3/1=soak-Future-

Aux-Dub

(I am not sure exactly what I will do but) I will  
probably take the mesquite roots and soak them in water.

164. Nya ginyach 'wa:mk dahódaykwimò.

nya ginya-ch 'wa:m-k dahod-ay-k-wi-mo

my brother-Subj 3/3=take-ss 3/3=hide-Future-ss-Aux-Dub

My brother will probably take it and hide it (although  
I am not sure exactly what he will do).

165. 'Had nya nyihadach yak gwegayu: dahódaykwimò.

'had nya nyi-had(a)-ch ya-k gwegayu:

dog I 1=Poss-pet-Subj here-in something

dahod-ay-k-wi-mo

3/3=hide-Future-ss-Aux-Dub

My dog will probably be hiding something over here  
(although I am not sure exactly what he will be doing).

166. 'Hádav dadamo:vk, he'elkwimò.

'had(a)-v dadamo:-v-k he'el-k-wi-mo

dog-Dem 3/3=scratch-Refl-ss 3=lice-ss-Aux-Dub

The dog is scratching and so he may be liced  
(although I am not sure exactly if he is or not).

Sentences 161 through 163 appear in the present tense form in which the suffix -mò can be used. Sentences 164 through 166 contain the future marker -ay. The suffix -mò, however, cannot appear with the past tense marker -ny (see sentence 168 below). If the past tense must be expressed, it is done by paraphrasing it (see sentence 169c and d below):

167. a) Jóhnach gwe ma:kwiny.

John ate.

b) \*Jóhnach gwe ma:kwinymò.

c) Jóhnach gwe ma:kwimò.

(I am not sure exactly if he is or not but) John is probably eating.

168. a) Jorigínech gak dadaha:da da'óp, gweda:vkyumò.

Jorigine-ch gak dadaha:d-a da'op-k

Jorigine-Subj Neg 3=work-Def 3=Neg-ss

gweda:v-k-yu-mo

3=be=very=sick-ss-Aux-Dub

Jorigine is not working, and she may be very sick  
(although I am not sure exactly how she is).

b) \*Jorigínech gak dadaha:da da'óp gweda:vkyunyumò.



- c) Jorigínech gak dadaha:da da'ópkyuny, gweda:vkyumò.
- d) Jorigínech gweda:vkyumò, gak dadaha:da da'ópkyuny.

## Chapter IV: Sound Symbolism

### 4.0 Introduction

A large class of words in Hualapai undergo a process which linguists have called "sound symbolism," where the meaning of the word changes by changing one sound within the word. In this class, if the word has an l in it, it refers to an action on or by something large. If the same word has a d, it refers to an action on or by something small. Note that both verbs and nouns undergo this sound symbolism. Below is a partial list of words that undergo the process.

### 4.1 Verbs

dabu:lk to cover something large

dabu:dk to cover something small

daluthk to make something large burst/to pop  
or burst something large

daduthk to make something small burst/to pop  
or burst something small

didlamk to be flat (of a large object)

diddamk to be flat (of a small object)

dil-dilk to be a large flat surfaced (=plain)

did-didk to be a small flat surfaced (=plate)

gwilk to roll (said of a large object)

gwidk to roll (said of a small object)

hol-holk to be round (a large object; also to dust from a speeding car)

hod-hodk to squat/to be round (said of a small object)

lapk to be flat (of a large object)

dapk to be flat (of a small object)

link to shoot something with a large object

dink to shoot something with a small object

lebk for a large object to be flapping

debk for a small object to be flapping

lochk to drip a large drop

dochk to drip a small drop

sijulk to put a large object in something

sijudk to put a small object in something

thiwilk to have the quality of dry roughness

thiwidk to have the quality of dry roughness

thuvluyk to be full of big holes

thuvduyk to be full of small holes

## 4.2 Nouns

gilgiyóvi large belt

gidgiyóvi small belt

milgah large ankle

midgah small ankle

smalk large ear

smadk small ear

## 4.3 Sounds

gal-gal large rapid clanging noises

gad-gad small rapid clanging noises

lob-lob large thumping noises

dob-dob small thumping noises

lath-lath large popping noises

dath-dath small popping noises

## 4.4 Augmentative Suffixation

There are also other ways of distinguishing between large and small objects. Some animal terms take a suffix -da to show that they are larger animals.

qwaq deer

qwaqda elk

mathul chuckwalla

mathulda gila monster

hami:da chipmunk

hamilda squirrel

Note that this also undergoes the d/l alternation.

Our further investigation revealed that such sound symbolism is not just a two-way contrast between l and d, but sometimes a three-way contrast among the lateral l-, the flap d and the dental stop d.

#### 4.5 d, l and d

sijlk to put a large object in something

sijd to put a small object in something

sijɖk to put a very small object (e.g., needle) in something

lath-lath large popping noises

dath-dath small popping noises

ɖath-ɖath very small & rapid popping noises

il-il tall, upright skinny object

id-id shorter, upright skinny object

id-id very short (and small) upright skinny object

The sound symbolism described above is the most commonly used in the everyday conversation. There are several others that appear in stories and texts, and they will be treated in the second volume of the grammar.

**PART V**

**USEFUL EXPRESSIONS**

## Chapter I: Modal Expressions

### 1.0 Introduction

In this chapter, we will examine six forms which express some attitude/feeling of the speaker toward what is to be expressed in the sentences.

#### 1.1 du:y "faking/fooling/pretending"

The expression du:y appears with the verb i'k "say," yik "feel" or wik "do" before the main verb and means "fooling someone by saying," "fooling someone/oneself by thinking" or "fooling someone by doing," respectively. In some cases du:y expresses that the actor is doing something to make a good impression on someone (i.e., showing off), to achieve some goal other than actually stated, or to avoid some undesired situation.

1. Du:y i'k nyu i'kiny.

du:y i'-k nyu i'-k-i-ny

du:y 3/3=say-ss that 3/3=say-ss-Aux-Past

He just fooled them by having said that.

2. Du:y i'k gwa:wk gwa:wkiny.

du:y i'-k gwa:w-k gwa:w-k-i-ny

du:y 3/3=say-ss 3=talk-ss 3=talk-ss-Aux-Past

He just faked (her) by having talked and talked.



3. Bu du:y i'k swa:dki.

du du:y i'-k swa:d-k-i

Emph du:y 3/3=say-ss 3=sing-ss-Aux

He just is showing off by singing.

4. Bu:y yi'k viyam miyu:jikyu.

du:y yi'-k viyam miyu:-j(i)-k-yu

du:y 3=feel-ss 3=run always=be-distributive-ss-Aux

He just fools them by running.

The verb i'k may be used with the verbs of saying as shown in sentences 1 through 3, but also with other YU-verbs. With YU-verbs, in other words, the expression du:y may take i'k ("say"), yik ("feel/think") or yuk ("be"): Bu: du:yyivchyu [du du:y-yi-v-ch-yu (Emph du:y-think-Refl-Subj-be)] "It's really just nothing (only your imagination)."

5. Bu:y yi'k we ya:mkyuny.

du:y yi'-k we ya:m-k-yu-ny

du:y 3=feel-ss away 3=go-ss-Aux-Past

She's just doing that by going away (to avoid the situation).

6. Bu:y wi:kwiny.

du:y wi:-k-wi-ny

du:y 3/3=do-ss-Aux-Past

He just pretended by having done that.

1.2 si:vk "to pretend"

Another way of expressing someone's pretension is by using the verb si:vk "to pretend." When the verb si:vk is used in a sentence, the main verb preceding this must take the detached suffix -(w)o, i.e., the suffix which indicates that something or some action is not really there. Sentence 12 shows the combination of du:y and si:vk.

7. Nyu miwiwo misi:va!

nyu mi-wi-wo mi-si:v-a

that 3/2-do-Detached 3/2-pretend-Imp

Pretend like you're doing that!

8. Ba ny'hanno si:vkyu.

ba ny'-'han(n)-o si:v-k-yu

all 1/3-like-Detached 3/3=pretend-ss-Aux

He pretends that he likes us.

9. Wasi:vo si:vayyu.

wasi:v-o si:v-ay-yu

I=think-Detached 3/1=pretend-Future-Aux

I'm going to pretend that I think of him.

10. Dadaha:do si:vayyu.

dadaha:d-o si:v-ay-yu

I=work-Detached 3/1=pretend-Future-Aux

I'm going to pretend that I'm working.

11. Mi:wo si:vayyu.

mi:-wo            si:v-ay-yu

1=cry-Detached 3/1=pretend-Future-Aux

I'm going to pretend I'm crying.

12. Bu:y yik sma:wo si:vkyuny.

du:y yi-k            sma:-wo            si:v-k-yu-ny

du:y 3=feel-ss 3=sleep-Detached 3/3=pretend-ss-Aux-Past

He just pretended to be asleep.

1.3 wal(a)/gwal(a) "want/wish/crave"

This expression has interesting ways of use in a sentence. It may be used 1) as a particle gwal(a) appearing with the verb yik "to feel/think/want" or the verb yuk "to be"; 2) it may appear at the very beginning of the sentence as wal; or 3) it may be used at the very end of the sentence as gwal. First we will present some examples of gwal(a) with the verb yi/yü.

13. Vom gwála yu.

vom gwála yu

1=go=home want 1=be

I want to go home.

14. Gwe ma: gwála yu.

gwe ma: gwála yu

thng 3/1=eat want 1=be

I want to eat.

15. Mach misma: gwal myíngyu?

ma-ch mi-sma: gwal m-yi-ng-yu

you-Subj 2-sleep want 2-feel-2-Aux=Q

Do you want to sleep?

16. Nyihách sma: gwal yíkyu.

nyi-ha-ch sma: gwal yi-k-yu

• nyi-that=one-Subj 3=sleep want 3=feel-ss-Aux

• He wants to sleep.

17. Badaha:d gwála yu.  
 dadaha:d gwala yu  
 1=work      want   1=be  
 I want to work.
18. Midadaha:d gwal myíngyu?  
 mi-dadaha:d gwal m-yi-ng-yu  
 2-work      want 2-feel-2-Aux=Q  
 Do you want to work?
19. Badaha:d gwála yíkyu.  
 dadaha:d gwala yi-k-yu  
 3=work      want 3=feel-ss-Aux  
 He wants to work.

The use of this expression at the very beginning of the sentence or at the end of the sentence needs some explanation. When wal appears at the very beginning of the sentence, the final verb takes the sentence final particle: -a, -h or -' if the speaker is expressing his desire to do something (see a-sentences below).

When, however, the speaker is asking a question (or some doubt) by saying "what if...?", then the final verb takes the ending -yo (see c-sentences below). This can be paraphrased by using gwal at the end of the sentence (see b-sentences below).

20. a) Wal 'u:h.  
 wal 'u:-h  
 want 3/1=see-h  
 I wish I could see him!

b) 'U:yo gwal.  
 'u:-yo gwal  
 3/1=see-yo want  
 What if I saw him?

c) Wal 'u:yo.  
 wal 'u:-yo  
 want 3/1=see-yo  
 What if I saw him?

21. a) Sma: gwála yu.  
 sma: gwala yu  
 l=sleep want l=be  
 I want to sleep.

b) Sma:yyo gwal.  
 sma:-(a)y-yo gwal  
 l=sleep-Future-yo want  
 What if I go to sleep?

c) Wal sma:yyo.  
 wal sma:-(a)y-yo  
 want l=sleep-Future-yo  
 What if I go to sleep?

1.4 Probability Expression ma:dk

When one has not witnessed an event but from other circumstances from which he judges that the event may take place, then the expression ma:dk is used. This is added 1) to another sentence (e.g., 22a) or 2) after a verb by adding the definitizer to it (e.g., 22b).

22. a) 'Hádav dadamo:vk he'élkwi ma:dkwi (or ma:dkyu).

'had(a)-v dadamo:-v-k he'el-k-wi

dog-Dem 3/3=scratch-Refl-ss 3/3=lice-ss-Aux

ma:d-k-wi

3=be=given=a=chance-ss-Aux

The dog is scratching and so there may be a chance that he is liced and that's probably the case.

b) 'Hádav dadamo:vk he'éla ma:dkwi (or mádkyu).

23. Nya jídach ba:b da'óla ma:dkwi.

nya jida-ch ba:b da'ol-a ma:d-k-wi

my mother-Subj potatoes 3/3=boil-Def ma:d-ss-Aux

There is a good chance that my mother is boiling the potatoes.

24. Nya lowa:hch ya dase:ya ma:dkwiny.

nya lowa:-h-ch ya dase:y-a

my wife-Dem-Subj this 3/3=make-greasy-Def

ma:d-k-wi-ny

ma:d-ss-Aux-Past

My wife might have made this greasy (and I am almost certain of it).

This expression can occur in any tense as exemplified in sentences 22 and 23 (present), sentence 24 (past) or sentences 25 and 26 (future).

25. Ya:myayih ma:dkyu.

ya:m-y-ay(i)-h            ma:d-k-yu

3=go-again-Future-Def ma:d-ss-Aux

There is a good chance that he may go again./He is most likely to go again.

26. Nyihach dadaha:dyayih ma:dkyu.

nyi-ha-ch            dadaha:d-y-ay(i)-h            ma:d-k-yu

nyi-that=one-Subj 3=work-again-Future-Def ma:d-ss-Aux

There is a good chance that he may work again./He is most likely to work again.

Note that in sentence 22 either the transitive auxiliary -wi or the intransitive -yu may be added. In sentences 23 and 24, the auxiliary added to the verb ma:d is the transitive -wi, while in sentences 25 and 26, it is the intransitive -yu. This means, then, that the specific auxiliary to be attached depends on the verb that precedes ma:d.

27. Marych ba maswa:doyih ma:dki.

Mary-ch    ba    ma-swa:d-o-y(i)-h            ma:d-k-i

Mary-Subj all 2/3-sing-Appl-Future-Def ma:d-ss-Aux

There is a chance that Mary may sing for you all.



28. Gach 'hada a:vm spoh da'op yi'd Marych wih ma:dkwiny.

ga-ch 'had-a a:v-m spoh(-h) da'op yi'd

who-Subj dog-Def 3/3=hit-ds 3/1=know(-Def) 1=Neg but

Marych wi(:)-h ma:d-k-wi-ny

Mary-Subj 3/3=do-Def ma:d-ss-Aux-Past

I don't know who hit the dog, but there is a good chance that Mary might have done it.

This probability expression may appear with the dubitative suffix -mo to result in a less certain feeling.

29. Nya jidach ba:b da'ola ma:dkwimo.

nya jida-ch ba:b da'ol-a ma:d-k-wi-mo

my mother-Subj potatoes 3/3=boil-Def ma:d-ss-Aux-Dub

(I don't know exactly what but) There is a good chance that my mother may be boiling the potatoes.

30. Gach ya dase:ym spoh da'op i'd nya lowa:hch wi:ya ma:dkwimo.

ga-ch ya dase:y-m spoh(-h)

who-Subj that 3/3=make=greasy-ds 3/1=know(-Def)

da'op yi'd nya lowa:-h-ch wi:-(y)a

1=Neg but my wife-Dem-Subj 3/3=do-Def

ma:d-k-wi-mo

ma:d-ss-Aux-Dub

I don't know who made that greasy, but there is a good chance that my wife might have done it (since I know she was in there).

1.5 yi'dk/yi:dk "be supposed to/be expected to"

The usual translation of the verb yi'd is "to be supposed to" [yi(')-"feel/think" and -d "Negative"]. See also PART II, Chapter II, Section 2.2.1.6 for "don't you think" expressions. The verb which precedes yi'd takes the form of [Verb Stem + -a/-h/-'], and the verb which follows yi'd is either yu or i but not wi. The verbs yu and i take the person prefix but they function more like auxiliaries, i.e., they do not take auxiliaries themselves.

31. Nyach Banyà:nyuwa ya:ma yí'dayyu.

nya-ch Banyà:nyuwa ya:m-a yi'd-ay-yu

I-Subj Phoenix 1=go-Def 1=yi'd-Future-be

I am supposed to go to Phoenix.

32. Nyach gwe ma:h yí'dayyu.

nya-ch gwe ma:-h yi'd-ay-yu

I-Subj something 3/1=eat-Irreal 1=yi'd-Future-be

I am supposed to go to eat.

33. Nyihách Kingman ya:ma yí'dyu.

nyi-ha-ch Kingamn ya:m-a yi'd-yu

ny'-that=one-Subj Kingman 3=go-Def 3=yi'd-be

He is supposed to go to Kingman.

34. Nya dálach 'wa: yo:va yi:dyuny.

nya dala-ch 'wa: yo:v-a yi:d-yu-ny

my father-Subj house 3/3=make-Def 3=yi:d-be-Past

My father was supposed to build a house.

What these expressions imply is that "in actuality something else is taking place, although the actor is supposed to be doing something." More examples follow:

35. Nya <sup>á</sup>dalach nya ni:yam 'wa: yo:vja yi:dyuny.

nya dala-ch nya ni:ya-m 'wa:

my father-Subj my big=brother-with house

yo:v-j-a yi:d-yu-ny

3/3=make-pl-Def 3=yi:d-be-Past

My father and my big brother were supposed to build a house.

36. Mach 'wa: miyo:va miyi:dmiyu.

ma-ch 'wa: mi-yo:v-a mi-yi:d-mi-yu

you-Subj house 3/2-make-Def 2-yi:d-2-be

You are supposed to build a house.

37. Mach i' mijigaéda miyí'dmiyuny.

ma-ch i' mi-jigaed-a mi-yi'd-mi-yu-ny

you-Subj wood 3/2-chop-Def 2-yi'd-2-be-Past

You were supposed to chop the wood.

Sometimes the verb yi'd/yi:d is prefixed not only by the person marker but also by ny(i)-. When the prefix ny(i)- is added, that seems to emphasize the presence of the actor's presumed behavior.

38. Cíndych vak va: nyiyí'dyu.

Cindy-ch va-k va: nyi-yi'd-yu

Cindy-Subj here-at 3=be=here(-Def) nyi-3=yi'd-be

Cindy is supposed to be here and she is around here somewhere.

39. Philch Banya:nyuwa ya:ma nyiyí'dyuny.

Phil-ch Banya:nyuwa ya:m-a nyi-yi'd-yu-ny

Phil-Subj Phoenix 3=go-Def nyi-3=yi'd-be-Past

Phil was supposed to have gone to Phoenix and he should be somewhere in Phoenix.

Further interesting observations are made on the use of the verb yi'd/yi:d:

1) As we have stated previously, the verb implies that "the actor is supposed/expected to be doing something but in reality he is doing something else." This further implies that the speaker of the sentence often means that "why are you acting this way when you should not?"

2) When the verb preceding yi'd/yi:d does not contain the Irrealis or Future Marker, that part is often translated as PAST. We will illustrate these in the following examples:

40. a) Gwe mima: miyí'dmiyu.

gwe mí-ma: mi-yi'd-mi-yu

something 3/2-eat=Def 2-yi'd-2-be

You are supposed to have eaten (why are you acting that way as if you have not eaten anything?).

b) Gwe mima:h miyi'dmiyu.

gwe mi-ma:-h mi-yi'd-mi-yu

something 3/2-eat-Irreal 2-yi'd-2-be

You are supposed/expected to be about to eat (and so just be patient).

c) Gwe mima:ma miyi'dmiyu.

gwe mi-ma:-m-a mi-yi'd-mi-yu

something 3/2-eat-start-Def 2-yi'd-2-be

You are supposed to have started to eat (but what are you doing here running around?).

d) Gwe mima:yay miyi'dmiyu.

gwe mi-ma:-y-ay mi-yi'd-mi-yu

something 3/2-eat-again-Future 2-yi'd-2-be

You are supposed to be going to eat again.

e) Gwe mima:iyay miyi'dmiyu.

gwe mi-ma:-(')i-y-ay mi-yi'd-mi-yu

something 3/2-eat-shortly-again-Future 2-yi'd-2-be

You are supposed to be going to eat shortly again.

1.6 Reaffirmation: yu:mè, wi:mè, i:mè and yi:mè

These expressions can be used only with the third person subject. The speaker may use one of these when he has already heard what the third person is going to be doing, or when the speaker somehow knows what the third person is about to do. When, for example, I am talking with you and you have told me that Philbert was going to build an adobe house, I may say:

41. Philbertch 'wa: yo:va yu:mè!  
 Philbert-ch 'wa: yə:v-a yu:-me  
 Philbert-Subj house 3/3=make-Def be-me  
 Oh, so, Philbert is going to build a house!

The expression yu:mè is added to a verb ending with the definitizer -a. The suffix -mè is the same suffix that has been discussed in PART II, Chapter II, Section 2.2.1.4.

42. Nyu yu:mè!  
 nyu yu:-me  
 that be-me  
 That's the way it is/it was!
43. Akidach ve yúwva yu:mè!  
 Akida-ch ve yuw-(w)a yu:-me  
 Akira-Subj here 3=come-Def be-me  
 So, Akira is going to come here!

44. Saldáwá yu:mè!  
 saldaw(w)-a yu:-me  
 soldier-Def be-me  
 So, he is going to be a soldier!
45. Nyud'u:h yu:mè! or Binyù:d'ú:h yu:mè!  
 nyud'u:-h yu:-me  
 school-Def be-me  
 So, he is going to go to school!
46. Badaha:da yu:mè!  
 dadaha:d-a yu:-me  
 3=work-Def be-me  
 So, he is going to work!
47. Wányisi:va yu:mè!  
 wa-nyi-si:v-a yu:-me  
 wa-1/3-think-Def be-me  
 So, he is going to think of me!

Note that if we are describing some event which is taking place right at the moment we may use:

48. Badaha:dmè!  
 So, he is working (I can really see him now)!

49. Wányisi:vmè!

So, he is thinking of me (I can tell so because my ears itch)!

50. Miyá'k va wímmè.

miyal-k va wi(:)-m-me

3/3=make=bread-ss this 3/3=do-start-me

She's really and actually making bread!

51. Swa:dk va yímme!

swa:d-k va yi-m-me

3=sing-ss this 3/3=feel-start-me

She is really and actually singing!

Sentences 52 and 53 may be used when we are actually seeing or hearing the third person doing something:

52. Swa:dk va ímka!

swa:d-k va i(')-m-k-a

3=sing-ss this 3/3=say-start-ss-Def

He is really singing!

53. 'Wa: yo:v va wímka!

'wa: yo:v va wi(:)-m-k-a

house 3/3=make this 3/3=do-start-ss-Def

He is really building a house!



## Chapter II: Expression of Habit/Repetition

2.1 sinyu:(v)k/gwe:k "to be again/to do again"

There are several ways to express "again" in Hualapai (see PART IV, Chapter III, Section 3.3.6). The expression here utilizes the verb sinyu:(v)k or gwe:k. These verbs may be stated before the main verb or they may be expressed after the main verb.

1. Sinyu:vk ya:myayyu.  
 sinyu:v-k ya:m-y-ay-yu  
 do=again-ss 1=go-again-Future-Aux  
 I am going again.
2. Gayúm sinyu:vk i'yé?  
 gayum sinyu:v-k i'-y-e  
 why do=again-ss 3=say-again-Q  
 Why did he say it again?
3. Sinyu:vk miyo:viya!  
 sinyu:v-k mi-yo:v(i)-y-a  
 do=again-ss 3/2-make-again-Imp  
 Make it again!
4. Gak sinyu:vk muwi:ya mde!  
 gak sinyu:v-k mu-wi:-y-a m-de  
 Neg do=again-ss 3/2-do-again-Def 2-Neg=Imp  
 Don't do it again!

5. Vam a:mk galwi: sinyu:vme!  
 va-m a:m-k galwi: sinyu:v-me  
 here-by 3=go=by-ss how=many do=again-me  
 I don't know how many times he's gone by here!

6. Sinyu:vk muwiya!  
 sinyu:v-k mu-wi(:)-y-a  
 do=again-ss 3/2-do=again-Imp  
 Do it again!

7. Gwe:k muwiya!  
 gwe:-k mu-wi-y-a  
 do=again-ss 3/2-do=again-Imp  
 Do it again!

As examples 6 and 7 show, all the sentences above can use gwe:k in place of sinyu:vk without changing the meaning. In the examples above, we notice that both sinyu:vk and gwe:k are used like particles, i.e., without a person prefix. Sinyu:vk, however, may be used just like an ordinary verb as in 8 below:

8. Du misinyu:vk misinyu:vngyuwe?  
 du mi-sinyu:v-k mi-sinyu:v-ng-yu-we  
 just 3/2-do=again-ss 3/2-do=again-2-Aux=Q  
 Did you just do it again and again?

## 2.2 Habitual vs. Repetitive Action

The Hualapai language makes a subtle distinction between some action which is habitually carried out (see a-sentences) and some action that is repeated once in a while or sometimes (see b-sentences).

9. a) Jósiech viyámam yu:jkyu.  
 Josie runs once in a while.
- b) Jósiech viyám miyu:jkyu.  
 Josie always/habitually runs.
10. a) Jónach gwe thi:'im wi:jkwi.  
 John drinks once in a while.
- b) Jónach gwe thi: muwi:jkwi.  
 John always/habitually drinks.
11. a) Márych mi:( 'i)m i:jiki.  
 Mary cries once in a while.
- b) Márych mi:k mi: mi:jiki.  
 Mary always/habitually cries.
12. a) Janech swa:d'am i:jiki.  
 Jane sings once in a while.
- b) Janech swa:d mi:jiki.  
 Jane always/habitually sings.

The last word yu:jkyu is analyzed in the following way: [yu:-j-k-yu] (be-distributive-ss-Aux) "sometimes be so." The word miyu:jkyu on the other hand is analyzed as [miyu:-j-k-yu] (always=be-distributive-ss-Aux) "always/habitually be so." Similarly, wi:jkwi is [wi:-j-k-wi] (do-distributive-ss-Aux) "sometimes do so," and muwi:jkwi is [muwi:-j-k-wi] (always=do-distributive-ss-Aux) "always/habitually do so"; i:jiki is [i:-j(i)-k-i] (say-distributive-ss-Aux) "sometimes SAY so," and mi:jiki is [mi:-j(i)-k-i] (always=say-distributive-ss-Aux) "always/habitually SAY so." It should also be pointed out that the "momentarily" suffix -'i (or -'a) appears in a-sentences.

As we can see from the examples above, the choice of yu: (and the auxiliary yu), wi: (and wi) and i: (and i) depends on what kind of verb precedes the last word. That is, if the main verb is one of the WI-verbs, wi:jkwi/muwi:jkwi is used; if one of the YU-verbs, yu:jkyu/miyu:jkyu is added; and if one of the I-verbs, i:jiki/mi:jiki is used (see also PART IV, Chapter II, Section 2.10 "Reduplication").

13. a) Jóhnach gak ko hánnò da'óp yi'd ma:'im wi:jkwi.

John(a)-ch gak ko hánnò-o da'óp yi'd

John-Subj Neg pinon 3/3=like-Appl 3=Neg but

ma:-'i-m wi:-j(i)-k-wi

3/3=eat-momentarily-ds do-distributive-ss-Aux

John does not like the pinon but he eats once in a while.

b) Jóhnach gak ko hánnò da'óp yi'd ma: muwi:jkwi.

John does not like the pinon but he eats it all the time.

14. a) Bos nya nyihádach gwegayu: ma:h da'óp yi'd gwema:da  
pid ma:'im wi:jikwi.

bos nya nyi-had(a)-ch gwegayu: ma:-h

cat I 1=Poss-pet-Subj anything 3/3-eat-Def

da'op yi'd gwema:da pid ma:-'i-m

3=Neg but meat only 3/3=eat-momentarily-ds

wi:-j(i)-k-wi

do-distributive-ss-Aux

My cat does not eat anything, but eats meat once  
in a while.

- b) Bos nya nyihádach gwegayu: ma:h da'óp yi'd  
gwema:da pid ma: muwi:jikwi.

My cat does not eat anything except that it eats meat.

15. a) Nyichu:dam gathádach wásavlay'ím yu:jikyu.

nyichu:d(a)-m gathad(a)-ch wasavlay-'i-m

winter-in coyote-Subj 3=be=mean-momentarily-ds

yu:-j(i)-k-yu

be-distributive-ss-Aux

In winter, the coyote is sometimes mean.

- b) Nyichu:dam gathádach wásavlay miyu:jikyu.

In winter, the coyote is always mean.

For b-sentences, when we translate them into English, we may not  
use "all the time/always" but the implication is always there.

## Chapter III: Degree Expressions

3.1 pid "only"

The particle pid is placed right before the verb to emphasize the verb or right after the noun to emphasize it.

1. Marych pid hannokyu.

Mary-ch pid han(n)-o-k-yu

Mary-Subj only 3/3=like-Appl-ss-Aux

No one likes him except Mary./Only Mary likes him.

2. Ba:b pid mi'e'!

ba:b pid mi(')-e'

potatoes only 1/2-give=Imp

Give me just potatoes.

3. Nya jídach pid annóbil nya wi:(h) gwa:m muwi:jkwi.

nya jida-ch pid annobil nya wi:(-h)

my mother-Subj only automobile I 3/1=own(-Dem)

gwa:m muwi:-j-k-wi

3/3=drive always=do-distributive-ss-Aux

My mother is the only one who drives my car.

4. Bes pid mi'e:ngwi!

bes pid mi(')-e:-ng-wi

money only 1/2-give-2-Aux=Imp

Give me just money.

5. Nyach pid vók'yuny.

nya-ch pid vok-'-yu-ny

I-Subj only 1=return-1-Aux-Past

I am the only one that returned.

6. 'Ha: pid thi: gwála yi.

'há: pid thi: gwala yi

water only 3/1=drink wish 1=feel

I only want to drink water.

### 3.2 Emphatic Particle du "just/really"

The emphatic adverb du is used before the verb and it emphasizes the state or action described by the verb.

7. Gwe ma:k du vawimkwiny.

gwe ma:-k du va-wim-k-wi-ny

thing 3/3=eat-ss du Int-3/3=do-ss-Aux-Past

He just really ate.

8. Gwa:mk disgwink du vawimkwiny.

gwa:m-k disgwin-k du va-wim-k-wi-ny

3/3=drive-ss 3=be=wreckless-ss du Int-3/3=do-ss-Aux-Past

He just really drove carelessly.

9. Gwe midinyu:dk du vamuwimngwi.

gwe mi-dinyu:d-k du va-mu-wim-ng-wi

thing 3/2-write-ss du Int-3/2-do-2-Aux

You are just really writing.

10. Gwivók du vayumkyu.

gwi-vo-k du va-yum-k-yu

cloud-return-ss du Int-3=be-ss-Aux

It is just really raining now.

11. Badaha:dk du vawimkwi.

dadaha:d-k du va-wim-k-wi

3=work-ss du Int-3=do-ss-Aux



He is just really working.

12. Gwe midida'ólk du vamuwimngwi.

gwe mi-dida'ol-k du va-mu-wim-ng-wi

thing 3/2-cook-ss du Int-3/2-do-2-Aux

You are just really cooking.

13. Du nyu i'k gana:vkiny.

du nyu i'-k gana:v-k-i-ny

du that 3/3=say-ss 3/3=tell-ss-Aux-Past

He just told him that.

14. Du nyu wi:jwi.

du nyu wi:-j-wi

du that 3/1=do-pl-Aux

We just do it that way.

### 3.3 Emphatic Suffix -dáv "very/extremely/really"

The emphatic suffix -dáv expresses the excessive or extreme condition.

15. 'Ha'yaduvm bidávyu.

'ha'-ya-duv-m

bi-dav-yu

water-cause-1=dry-ds/start 1=be=extreme-dav-Aux

It is very dry and I am in that extreme condition./

I am very thirsty.

16. Gúd'dáv bà-vam-gowa:vach hank wayo:kyuny.

gud'-dav

ba-va-m-gowa:v(a)-ch

long=ago-dav people-here-at-3=live/roam-Subj

han-k

wayo:-k-yu-ny

3=be=peaceful-ss 3=live=pl-ss-Aux-Past

A long time ago, people around here lived in peace.

17. Da:vdávki.

da:v-dav-k-(y)i

3=hurt-dav-ss-Aux

It really hurts.

18. Handávkyu.

han-dav-k-yu

3=good-dav-ss-Aux

It is really good.

19. Dú:ydávki.  
 du:y-dav-k-i  
 3=hot-dav-ss-Aux  
 It is very hot.
20. Badahà:djoddávkwiny.  
 dadaha:d-j-o-dav-k-wi-ny  
 3/3=work-pl-Appl-dav-ss-Aux-Past  
 They made him work very hard.
21. Nyiyù'dávkyuny.  
 nyi-yu'-dav-k-yu-ny  
 nyi-be-dav-ss-Aux-Past  
 It really is./It really happened.
22. Muwimwimdáva!  
 mu-wim-wim-dav-a  
 3/2-do-do-dav-Imp  
 Really do it! (Give it the best you can!)
23. Cherylch gwèviyám yimù:jdáv gaga:vkwiny.  
 Cheryl-ch gwèviyam yimu:j-dav gaga:v-k-wi-ny  
 Cheryl-Subj car 3=new-dav 3/3=buy-ss-Aux-Past  
 Cheryl bought a brand new car.

24. Gwivò' dávaykyu.

gwi-vo'-dav-ay-k-yu

cloud-return-dav-Future-ss-Aux

It is really going to rain.

Another expression of the extreme condition is the verb bik. The next section deals with it.

3.4 bik "to be in an extreme condition/to be extremely ..."

This verb is used only with our bodily needs. Furthermore, the verb which precedes this takes the suffix -m which seems not only to be the different-subject marker but also to mean "the subject is in the extreme condition of (hunger, thirst, etc.) and is ready to do something about it," therefore the gloss is listed as ds/start (see PART IV, Chapter III, Section 3.3.4).

25. 'Ha'yadúvm bíyu.

'ha'-ya-duv-m                      bi-yu

water-cause-1=dry-ds/start 1=be=extremely-Aux

I am very thirsty.

26. Sma:(m) bíyu.

sma:(-m)                      bi-yu

1=sleep(-ds/start) 1=be=extremely-Aux

I am very sleepy.

27. Mijáym bíyu.

mijay-m                      bi-yu

1=hungry-ds/start 1=be=extremely-Aux

I am very hungry.

28. Mach 'ha'yamdúvm mibíngyu?

ma-ch                      'ha'-ya-m-duv-m                      mi-bí-ng-yu

you-Subj water-cause-2-dry-ds/start 2-be=extremely-

2-Aux=Q

You are very thirsty, aren't you?

29. Mach misma:m mibíngyu.

ma-ch mi-sma:-m mi-bi-ng-yu

you-Subj 2-sleep-ds/start 2-be=extremely-2-Aux

You are very sleepy.

30. Nyihách mijáym búykyu.

nyi-ha-ch mijay-m buy-k-yu

nyi-that=one-Subj 3=hungry-ds/start 3=be=extremely=pl-

ss-Aux

They are very hungry.

31. Nyihách sma:m búykyu.

nyi-ha-ch sma:-m buy-k-yu

nyi-that=one-Subj 3=sleep-ds/start 3=be=extremely=pl-

ss-Aux

They are very sleepy.

32. Nyihách 'há'yadúvm búykyu.

nyi-ha-ch 'ha'-ya-duv-m

nyi-that=one-Subj water-cause-3=dry-ds/start

buy-k-yu

3=be=extremely=pl-ss-Aux

They are very thirsty.

### 3.5 qéchim "little by little and finally"

The expression "to do little by little and finally finish (the task)" is a complex structure in Hualapai. At the beginning of a sentence or after the subject, qéchim [qech(i)-m "be=little-ds"] is placed; then the verb is repeated; and finally the verb of finishing up is added with its appropriate endings. When a specific verb of "finishing up" is not used, then a general pro-verb of "finishing" wi:d is used. A more detailed analysis follows each example below:

33. Qéchim swa:d'ak swa:d'adak wi:daywi.  
 qech(i)-m swa:d-'a-k  
 be=little-ds 1=sing-finally/again-ss  
 swa:d-'a-da-k wi:d-ay-wi  
 1=sing-finally/again-Temp-ss 3/1=finish-Future-Aux  
 I will sing little by little and finish it up.

The first of the verbs that are repeated may take the suffix -a "finally/again" plus the same-subject marker, and the second takes the suffix -a "finally/again" which is followed by the Temporal -da plus the same-subject marker -k. Sentence 34 also shows this structure:

34. Qéchim dadaha:d'ak dadaha:d'adak wi:daywi.  
 qech(i)-m dadaha:d-'a-k  
 be=little-ds 1=work-finally/again-ss  
 dadaha:d-'a-da-k wi:d-ay-wi  
 1=work-finally/again-Tem-ss 3/1=finish-Future-Aux  
 I will work little by little and finish it.

35. Qéchim dinyu:d'ak dinyu:d'adak wi:daywi.  
 qech(i)-m dinyu:d-'a-k  
 be=little-ds l=work-finally/again-ss  
 dinyu:d-'a-da-k wi:d-ay-wi  
 l=work-finally/again-Temp-ss 3/l=finish-Future-Aux  
 I will write little by little and finish it.

The first of the two repeated verbs may use the glottal stop for the same-subject marker (sentence 36) or it may have the glottal fricative -h (sentence 37).

36. Qéchim vo:'a' vo:'adak va:mayyu.  
 qech(i)-m vo:-'a-'  
 be=little-ds l=walk-finally/again-ss  
 vo:-'a-da-k va:m-ay-yu  
 l=walk-finally/again-Temp-ss l=be=there-Future-Aux  
 I will walk little by little and be there.
37. Qéchim gwe ma:'ah gwe ma:'adak do:hiyu.  
 qech(i)-m gwe ma:-'a-h gwe  
 be=little-ds something 3/l=eat-finally/again-ss something  
 ma:-'a-da-k do:-hi-yu  
 3/l=eat-finally/again-Temp-ss l=be=full-Irreal-Aux  
 I will eat little by little and be full.



When the subject is the second person, the first of the repeated verbs takes the ending -mi-k in place of the first person ending -'a-  
k, -'a- or -'a-h. Similarly the suffix -'a of the second verb is  
 replaced by -mi (see b-sentences below).

38. a) Qéchim i' jigaéd'a' jigaéd'adak wi:daywi.

qech(i)-m i' jigae-'a-'

be=little-ds wood 3/1=chop-finally/again-ss

jigaed-'a-da-k wi:d-ay-wi

3/1=chop-finally/again-Temp-ss 3/1=finish-Future-Aux

I will chop the wood little by little and finish it.

b) Qéchim jigaédmik jigaédmidak muwi:dayngwi.

You are going to chop the wood little by little and finish  
 it.

Note that the usual second person prefix does not appear at the  
 beginning of the verb jigaéd when it is in this construction; instead  
 of attaching the person prefix on the verb, it is represented in the  
 suffix "finally/again." The proverb or the verb of finishing up,  
 however, must be marked by the personal prefix.

c) Qéchim jigaéd'ik jigaéd'idak wi:daykwi.

He is going to chop the wood little by little and  
 finish it.

39. a) Qéchim thi:'ak thi:'adək ja:vaywi.

qech(i)-m thi:·'a-k

be=little-ds 3/1=drink-finally/again-ss

thi:-'a-da-k

ja:v-ay-wi

3/1=drink-finally/again-Temp-ss 3/3=drink=up-Future-Aux

I will drink it little by little and finish it.

b) Qéchim thi:mik thi:midək mija:va!

Drink it little by little and finish it!

c) Qéchim thi:'ik thi:'idak ja:vaykwi.

He will drink it little by little and finish it.

40. a) Qéchim gwema:da ma:'ak ma:'adək ja:vwiny.

qech(i)-m gwema:da ma:-'a-k

be=little-ds beef 3/1=eat-finally/again-ss

ma:-'a-da-k

ja:v-wi-ny

3/1=eat-finally/again-Temp-ss 3/1=eat=up-Aux-Past

I ate the beef little by little and finished it.

b) Qéchim gwema:da ma:mik ma:midək mija:vngwiny.

You ate the beef little by little and finished it.

c) Qéchim ma:'ik ma:'idak ja:vwiny.

He ate the beef little by little and finished it.

3.6 nahmid "after a hard task/after all this time/finally"

The particle nahmid appears in a variety of places: at the beginning of the sentence, after the subject, after the object or before the verb.

41. Nahmid vawi:d'awi.

nahmid va-wi:d-'a-wi

finally Int-3/1=finish-finally-Aux

Finally I have finished it.

42. Nahmid qwaq gwankwiny.

nahmid qwaq gwan-k-wi-ny

nahmid deer 3/3=kill-ss-Aux-Past

He finally killed the deer.

43. Hwalbay didnyu:dk nahmid wi:d'ajwi.

Hwalbay didnyu:d-k nahmid wi:d-'a-j-wi

Hualapai 3/1=write-ss nahmid 3/1=finish-finally-pl-Aux

We have finally finished writing (in) Hualapai.

44. Oloch nahmid gwe ma:kwiny.

olo-ch nahmid gwe ma:-k-wi-ny

horse-Subj nahmid thing 3/3=eat-ss-Aux-Past

The horse finally ate.

45. Haygù-githye:ch nahmid ba nyi'u:kyuny.

haygu-githye:-ch nahmid ba nyi-'u:-k-yu-ny

whiteman-healer-Subj nahmid all 1/3-see-ss-Aux-Past

The doctor finally saw us..

## Chapter IV: Stuck with Words--Other Expressions

4.1 dowi:k/dowi:m "some of ..."

The verb dowi: is used to express "some of ..." and depending on the sameness or difference of the subjects of this verb and the verb that follows, the same-subject marker -k may appear or the different subject marker -m may be attached to it.

1. Dowi:k ya:jmkyuny.

dowi:-k      ya:-j-m-k-yu-ny  
3=be=some-ss 3=go-pl-m-ss-Aux-Past

Some of them went.

2. Nyach nyasma:m dowi:k yima<sup>1</sup>kyuny.

nya-ch nya-sma:-m      + dowi:-k      yima<sup>1</sup>-j-k-yu-ny  
I-Subj Sub-1=sleep-ds 3=be=some-ss 3=dance-pl-ss-Aux-Past

While I slept, some of them danced.

3. Dowi:m we mijama!

dowi:-m      we      mi-jam-a  
3=be=same-ds away 3/2-throw=away-Imp

Throw away some of them!

4. Dowi:m ham miyo'!

dowi:-m      ha-m      mi-yo'  
3=be=some-ds that=place-from 3/2-pick=Imp

Pick some of them from there!

5. Ba:ja dowi:k wil gaedjkwiny.

ba:-j-a dowi:-k wil gaed-j-k-wi-ny

man-pl-Def 3=be=some-ss weeds 3/3=cut-pl-ss-Aux-Past

Some of the men cut the weeds.

6. Hma:nya dowi:m ba wa:mjkwiny.

hma:ny-a dowi:-m ba wa:m-j-k-wi-ny

child=pl-Def 3=be=some-ds them 3/3=take-pl-ss-Aux-Past

They took some of the children.

4.2 wadk "to be not enough/lacking/stuck with"

We have included some examples of the use of the verb wadk since it carries a variety of meanings.

## 7. Bes jiwádvkyuny.

bes ji-wad-v-k-yu-ny

money 3=cause-lack-State-ss-Aux-Past

He didn't have enough money.

## 8. Annobilach duwádvkyu.

annobil(a)-ch du-wad-v-k-yu

automobile-Subj 3=cause-be=stuck-State-ss-Aux

The car is stuck (e.g., no gas, in the mud, etc.).

## 9. Buwádvk vomyuny.

du-wad-v-k vom-yu-ny

1=cause-stuck-State-ss 1=go=home-Aux-Past

I couldn't go any further, so I went home.

## 10. Bu wad miya:myayngyu.

du wad mi-ya;m-y-ay-ng-yu

Emph be=stuck 2-go-again-Future-2-Aux

You are going to have to go again even if you don't want to (i.e., you're stuck!).

In example 10 above, the verb wad is used like a particle without any affixes. When it appears with the emphatic particle du, it often occurs in this manner.

11. Du wad gwèmiyalwi.

du wad gwe-miyal-wi

Emph be=stuck thing-make=bread-Aux

I'm stuck with making bread.

12. Du wad dadaha:djiyu.

du wad dadaha:d-j(i)-yu

Emph be=stuck 1=work-pl-Aux

We're stuck with working.



### 4.3 Particle jiv/jíjiv/dújuv "getting ready"

The particle jiv is used to indicate "getting ready to do something" and it appears at the very beginning of the sentence (sentences 13 through 18), or it may occur after the subject (sentences 19 and 20). It may also appear in a past-tense sentence (see examples 21 and 22).

13.  $\left. \begin{array}{l} \underline{Jíjiv} \\ \underline{Jiv} \\ \underline{Bújuv} \end{array} \right\} ya:miyayyu.$

jiv            ya:m(i)-y-ay-yu  
get=ready 1=go-again-Future-Aux  
I am getting ready to go again.

14. Jiv gwa:wayi.

jiv            gwa:w-ay-i  
get=ready 1=talk-Future-Aux  
I am going to get ready to talk.

15. Jiv dadaha:dayyu.

jiv            dadaha:d-aŷ-yu  
get=ready 1=work-Future-Aux  
I am getting ready to work.

16. Jiv gwe ma:hiwi.

jiv            gwe            ma:-hi-wi  
get=ready something 1=eat-Future-Aux

I am getting ready to eat.

17. Jiv Janech swa:dyayki.

Jiv Jane-ch swa:d-y-ay-k-i

get=ready Jane-Subj 3=sing-again-Future-ss-Aux

Jane is getting ready to sing again.

18. Jiv Marych yimahikyu.

jiv Mary-ch yima-hi-k-yu

get=ready Mary-Subj 3=dance-Irreal-ss-Aux

Mary is getting ready to dance.

19. a) Jiv Joriginech gwe dinyu:daykwi.

jiv Jorigine-ch gwe dinyu:d-ay-k-wi

get=ready Jorigine-Subj something 3/3=write-Future-

ss-Aux

Jorigine is getting ready to write.

- b) Joriginech jiv gwe dinyu:daykwi.

Jorigine is getting ready to write.

20. a) Jiv Johnach 'had i'vm a:vaykwi.

jiv John(a)-ch 'had i'-v-m

get=ready John-Subj dog stick-Dem-with

a:v-ay-k-wi

3/3=hit-Future-ss-Aux

John is getting ready to hit the dog with a stick.

- b) Jóh'nach jiv 'had i'vm a:vaykwi.  
 c) Jóh'nach 'had jiv i'vm a:vaykwi.  
 d) Jóh'nach 'had i'vm jiv a:vaykwi.

21. Cíndych jiv sma:kyuny.

Cindy-ch jiv sma:-k-yu-ny

Cindy-Subj get=ready 3=sleep-ss-Aux-Past

Cindy was getting ready to sleep.

22. Nyihá'ch jiv gwe ma:kwiny.

nyi-ha-ch jiv gwe ma:-k-wi-ny

nyi-that=one-Subj get=ready thing 3/3=eat-ss-Aux-Past

He was getting ready to eat.

Note that the particle jiv indicates that "something is/was going to happen," therefore, the sentence contains either the future marker (e.g., sentences 20a and b) or the past tense marker (e.g., sentences 21 and 22). This particle is not used in a present tense expression.

**PART VI**

**EXPANDING SENTENCES**

## Chapter I: Coordination and Subordination

## 1.0 Introduction

In Chapter I of PART II (Constructing the Sentence), we discussed the syntactic markers -k and -m (see Section 1.2.9) which appear when there are two or more verbal elements in a sentence. The same-subject marker (-k) also appears in a sentence with an auxiliary verb (see PART II, Chapter I, Section 1.4). This means that even the simplest form of the sentence in Hualapai is not actually simple--we are almost always using complex sentences.

When there are two or more verbs within a sentence, the syntactic markers -k and -m appear at the end of the verbs except the last one (which is very often an auxiliary). The same-subject marker -k indicates that the subject of the following verb is going to be the same as that of the k-attached verb, while -m, the different-subject marker, indicates that the subject of the m-attached verb and that of the following one are different. These two, then, not only tell us about the subjects of the verbs, but also they show that these two (or more) verbals are in some particular relationship. The relationship may be that of coordination, i.e., two or more sentences are simply put together one after another and the usual English translation is "sentence 1 and sentence 2 and ...." For example:

1. Misi' qechich mi:k mi:ki.

misi' qech(i)-ch            mi:-k        mi:-k-i

girl 3=be=little-Subj 3=cry-ss 3=cry-ss-Aux

The little girl cries and cries.

2. Márych he'h tu:ik dathgwi:lkwiny.

Mary-ch he'-h tu:i-k dathgwi:l-k-wi-ny

Mary-Subj dress-Dem 3/3=take=off-ss 3/3=wash-ss-Aux-Past

Mary took off her dress and washed it.

The relationship may be that of subordination, i.e., one sentence may state some condition in which the state or action described in the second sentence may occur. The usual translations for this type of construction include: "When ..., then ...," "Because ...," "Before ...," "After ..." and so on. For example:

3. Marych he'h nyitu:ik dathgwi:lkwiny.

Mary-ch he'-h nyi-tu:i-k

Mary-Subj dress-Dem Sub-3/3=take=off-ss

dathgwi:l-k-wi-ny

3/3=wash-ss-Aux-Past

After Mary took off her dress, she washed it.

4. Malíndach vak nyiva:m Cíndych du Banyà:nyuwá ya:mkyuny.

Malinda-ch va-k nyi-va:-m Cindy-ch

Malinda-Subj here-to Sub-3=come=here-ds Cindy-Subj

du Banyà:nyuwa ya:m-k-yu-ny

just Phoenix 3=go-ss-Aux-Past

When Malinda came here, Cindy just went to Phoenix.

1.1 Subordination Marker nya-, nyi-, nyu- or ny'

When the interpretation of a sentence with two or more verbs is "Because A, B," "When A, B" or some other conditional way (i.e., not A and B), the first of the two verbals is often prefixed by ny-. The prefix ny-, then, seems to indicate the nature of the relationship of the two verbals. Thus we call this prefix "Subordinator (abbreviated as Sub)" and the translation of it will differ depending on the specific context.

5. Janech nyisma:m Jóh<sup>h</sup>nach dadaha:dkyu.

Jane-ch nyi-sma:-m John(a)-ch dadaha:d-k-yu

Jane-Subj Sub-3=sleep-ds John-Subj 3=work-ss-Aux

While Jane is sleeping, John is working./Jane is sleeping but John is working.

6. Janech nyisma:m Jóh<sup>h</sup>nach sma:nyikyu.

Jane-ch nyi-sma:-m John(a)-ch sma:-nyi-k-yu

Jane-Subj Sub-3=sleep-ds John-Subj 3=sleep-also-ss-Aux

While Jane is sleeping, John is sleeping too.

7. Gach 'háda a:vm spoh da'óp yi:d Márych nyi'óp<sup>h</sup>  
Jóh<sup>h</sup>nach nyiwih ma:dkwiny.

ga-ch 'had-a a:v-m spoh da'op yi:d

who-Subj dog-Def 3/3=hit-ds 3/1=know=Def 1=Neg but

Mary-ch nyi-'op-m John(a)-ch nyi-wi(:)-h

Mary-Subj Sub-3=Neg-ds John-Subj Sub-3/3=do-Def

ma:d-k-wi-ny

3=be=probably-ss-Aux-Past

I don't know who hit the dog, but Mary did not; so John might have done so.

In the following examples we will compare sentences without ny- with those with ny-.

8. a) Jóhnach gwèviyám gwa:mk Banyà:nyuwál wa:mkwiny.

John(a)-ch gweviyam gwa:m-k Banyà:nyuwa-l

John-Subj car 3/3=drive-ss Phoenix-into

wa:m-k-wi-ny

3/3=take-ss-Aux-Past

John drove the car and took it into Phoenix.

b) Jóhnach gwèviyám nyigwa:mk Banyà:nyuwál wa:mkwiny.

By driving the car, John took it into Phoenix.

9. a) Jóhnach oló va'úlk Kingman ya:mkyuny.

Joh(a)-ch olo va'ul-k Kingman ya:m-k-yu-ny

John-Subj horse 3/3=ride-ss Kingman 3=go-ss-Aux-Past

John rode a horse and went to Kingman.

b) Jóhnach oló nyiva'úlk Kingman ya:mkyuny.

y riding a horse, John went to Kingman.

10. a) Jóhnach Mary baeqm mi:kiny.

John(a)-ch Mary baeq-m mi:-k-i-ny

John-Subj Mary 3/3=hit-ds 3=cry-ss-Aux-Past

John hit Mary and she cried.

b) Jóhnach Mary nyibaeqm mi:kiny.

Because John hit Mary, she cried.



11. a) Jóh<sup>h</sup>nach gwe<sup>h</sup>viyám nya gaga:vohik Wi'haganbách ya:mkyuny.

John(a)-ch gweviyam nya gaga:v-o-hi-k

John-Subj car me 1/3=buy-Appl-Irreal-ss

Wi'haganbach ya:m-k-yu-ny

Flagstaff 3=go-ss-Aux-Past

John went to Flagstaff to buy a car for me.

- b) Jóh<sup>h</sup>nach gwe<sup>h</sup>viyám nya nyigaga:vohik Wi'haganbách ya:mkyuny.

Because he was buying a car for me, he went to Flagstaff.

12. a) Cíndych ko si:lam Jeanch viyál bákwiny.

Cindy-ch ko si:l(a)-m Jean-ch viyal

Cindy-Subj pinon 3/3=roast-ds Jean-Subj mescal

bav-k-wi-ny

3/3=roast-ss-Aux-Past

Cindy roasted pinon nuts and Jean mescal.

- b) Cíndych ko nyisi:lam Jeanch viyál bákwiny.

While Cindy roasted pinon nuts, Jean roasted mescal.

1.2 nyiyú'k, nyuwí'k and nyi'i'k

Another way to express the subordination relationship is by repeating the state/action by the auxiliary, i.e., *yu*, *wi* or *i*, the use of which makes it unnecessary to repeat the whole verb phrase. (In such a case do is used in English as pro-verb as in: Do you like apples? Yes, I do.) Then the pro-verb is prefixed with ny-.

13. Nya dálach nyigwa:w
- nyi'k
- nyuwé ya:mkyuny.

nya dala-ch      nyi-gwa:w ny-i'-k      nyuwe

my father-Subj 1/3-speak Sub-say-ss away

ya:m-k-yu-ny

3=go-ss-Aux-Past

My father spoke to me and then he went away./After my father spoke to me, he went away.

14. Nyach qechm sma:jiva
- nyayú'k
- ya:mk gwe nye:winy.

nya-ch qech-m      sma:jiva      nya-yu'-k

1-Subj 3=be=little-ds 1=doze=off Sub-be-ss

ya:m-k gwe      nye:-wi-ny

1=go-ss thing 3/1=hunt-Aux-Past

After I slept a little while, I went for hunting.

15. Jeanch hányi jída he'v nyivnámok
- nyuwí'k
- é'kwiny.

Jean-ch ha-nyi jída      he'v      nyi-vnam-o-k

Jean-Subj that-3 mother dress-Dem Sub-sew-Appl-ss

nyu-wi'-k e'-k-wi-ny

Sub-do-ss 3/3=give-ss-Aux-Past

After Jean sewed the dress for her mother, she gave it to her.

1.3 Temporal -da "and (then)"

When temporal sequence or contrast needs to be expressed, the suffix -da is used and the translation is often "... and (then)" or "... but (then)." Since this suffix indicates some temporal sequence or temporal contrast, we have glossed it as "Temp(oral)."

## 16. Jóhnach oló va'úldak máncyuny.

John(a)-ch olo va'ul-da-k man-k-yu-ny

John-Subj horse 3/3=ride-Temp-ss 3=fall-ss-Aux-Past

John rode a horse and (then) fell down.

## 17. Jóhnach qwaq nye:k ya:mdak gwe be:mk vókyuny.

John(a)-ch qwaq nye:-k ya:m-da-k

John-Subj deer 3/3=hunt-ss 3=go-Temp-ss

gwe be:m-k vo-k-yu-ny

thing 3=be=empty-ss 3=return-ss-Aux-Past

John went to hunt deer, but (then) came back empty-handed.

## 18. Jóhnach nyi salm wi' jiqámdak nyi sála nahmídkwiny.

John(a)-ch nyi sal-m wi' jiqam-da-k

John-Subj his hand-with rock 3/3=hit-Temp-ss

nyi sal-a nahmid-k-wi-ny

his hand-Def 3/3=hurt-ss-Aux-Past

John hit the rock with his fist and (then) hurt it.

19. Jóhnach gweviyám yimù:jidáv gaga:vdak qawokwiny.  
 John(a)-ch gweviyam yimu:ji-dav gaga:v-da-k  
 John-Subj car 3=be=new-very 3/3=buy-Temp-ss  
 qaw-o-k-wi-ny  
 3/3=wreck-Appl-ss-Aux-Past  
 John bought a brand new car, but (then) wrecked it.

## 1.4 -ho "and then"

The suffix -ho functions very similar to -da. When -ho is used, however, the sequential notion of time/action is more clearly stated. We therefore gloss it as "then."

20. Miswa:dhok miyima:'!

mi-swa:d-ho-k mi-yima:-'

2-sing-then-ss 2-dance-Imp

Sing, then dance!

21. Gwe mama:hok misma:h!

gwe ma-ma:-ho-k mi-sma:-h

thing 3/2-eat-then-ss 2-sleep-Imp

Eat, then sleep!

22. Iyékdam midadaha:dk mwímhok nyalwi:vam misma:'!

iyekdam mi-dadaha:d-k m-wi-m-ho-k

in=the=morning 2-work-ss 3/2-do-start-then-ss

nyalwi:vam mi-sma:-'

in=the=afternoon 2-sleep-Imp

Start working in the morning, then sleep in the afternoon.

23. Cíndych Mary gana:vok gwe dinyu:dhok gwe si:diya  
mi:jiki.

Cindy-ch Mary gana:v-o-k gwe dinyu:d-ho-k

Cindy-Subj Mary 3/3=speak-Appl-ss thing write-then-ss

gwe si:d(i)-ya mi:-j(i)-k-i

thing 3/3=read-Imp always=say-distributive-ss-Aux

Cindy told Mary to write and then to read.

## Chapter II: Conjunctions

## 2.0 Introduction

When two or more subjects are doing something, the first subject noun takes the subject marker -ch and the second (and the third, etc.) takes the commitative marker -m. The commitative marker in this case is often translated as "and." These are in turn often followed by the number expression:

1. Jóhnach Marym hówak'k Kingman ya:mjaykyu.

John(a)-ch Mary-m h(o)wak(')-k Kingman

John-Subj Mary-with 3=two=together-ss Kingman

ya:m-j-ay-k-yu

3=go-pl-Future-ss-Aux

John and Mary will go to Kingman.

2. Nyach mam 'hwak'k gwe gaga:vjaywi.

nya-ch ma-m '-hwak(')-k gwe

I-Subj you-with 1-two=together-ss something

gaga:v-j-ay-wi

3/1=buy-pl-Future-Aux

I and you are going to do shopping.

For more examples, see PART II, Chapter I, Section 1.2.4. In this chapter we will present some examples of putting two or more phrases or clauses together.

2.1 mi "or"

Mi can combine two noun phrases or sentences.

3. Cíndych mi Cherylch gavgi:jach ko yo:k ya:mkyu.

Cincy-ch mi Cheryl-ch gavgi:j(a)-ch ko

Cindy-Subj or Cheryl-Subj whichever-Subj pinon

yo:-k ya:m-k-yu

3/3=get-ss 3=go-ss-Aux

Either Cindy or Cheryl is going to pick pinon nuts.

4. Ya gwema:dav va:m mi nyiyé'kam ma:jaywi.

ya gwema:d(a)-v va:m mi nyi-ye'kam

this meat-Dem today or when-tomorrow

ma:-j-ay-wi

3/1=eat-pl-Future-Aux

We will eat this meat today or tomorrow.

5. Jóhnach ya kwa:v mi nyuwa kwa:v waksi-ma:da jigaédkwiny.

John(a)-ch ya kwa:-v mi nyuwa kwa:-v

John-Subj this knife-Dem or that knife-Dem

waksi-ma:d-a jigaed-k-wi-ny

cow-meat-Def 3/3=cut-ss-Aux-Past

John cut the beef with this knife or that knife.

6. Jóhnach chud thadápik mi dispékyu.

John-ch chud thadap-k mi dispe-k-yu

John-Subj age 3=five-ss or 3=six-ss-Aux



John is five or six years old.

Note that when two verbals are put together with mi, the first one takes the same subject marker since the subjects of the two verbals are identical.

7. Nya jídach dinyù:d'ú:jo yu:' mi 'wa: wá'kyu.  
 nya jida-ch dinyu:d'u:jo yu:-' mi 'wa:  
 my mother-Subj school 3=be-ss or house  
 wa'-k-yu  
 3=sit-ss-Aux  
 My mother is either at school or at home.

2.2 nyi'óm "or"

The expression of "or" can be also indicated by nyi'óm.

8. Gach 'háda a:vm spoh da'óp yi:d Marych nyi'óm Jóhnach  
wih ma:dkwiny.

ga-ch 'had-a a:v-m spoh da'op yi:d

who-Subj dog-Def 3/3=hit-ds 3/1=know 1=Neg but

~~Mary-ch~~ nyi'om John(a)-ch wi(:)-h

Mary-Subj or John-Subj 3/3=do-Def

ma:d-k-wi-ny

3=be=probably-ss-Aux-Past

I don't know who hit the dog, but either Mary or John  
might have done so.

9. Malíndach nyi'óm Cherylch nyi'óm Cíndych nyi'óm  
Joriginech wi'hikwi.

Malinda-ch nyi'om Cheryl-ch nyi'om Cindy-ch

Malinda-Subj or Cheryl-Subj or Cindy-Subj

nyi'om Jorigine-ch wi'-hi-k-wi

or Jorigine-Subj 3/3=do-Irreal-ss-Aux

Malinda, Cheryl, Cindy or Jorigine will do it.

2.3 yi'd/yi:d "but"

This is used to combine two sentences with the meaning of "contrary to/but." When yi'd/yi:d is used, the verb preceding this may take the basic form or the -a ending.

10. Marych vak va:nya yi'd du Kingman ya:mkyuny.

Mary-ch va-k va:-nya yi'd du

Mary-Subj here-to 3=come=here-also but just

Kingman ya:m-k-yu-ny

Kingman 3=go-ss-Aux-Past

Mary was supposed to come here too, but instead she just went to Kingman.

11. Marych vak va: yi'd Johnach du Kingman ya:mkyuny.

Mary-ch va-k va: yi'd John(a)-ch

Mary-Subj here-to 3=come=here=Def but John-Subj

du Kingman ya:m-k-yu-ny

just Kingman 3=go-ss-Aux-Past

Mary came here but John just went to Kingman.

12. Gach 'hada a:vm spoh da'op yi:d Marych wih ma:dkwiny.

ga-ch 'had-a a:v-m spoh da'op yi:d

who-Subj dog-Def 3/3=hit-ds 3/1=know 1=Neg but

Mary-ch wi(:)-h ma:d-k-wi-ny

Mary-Subj 3/3=do-Def 3=be=probable-ss-Aux-Past

I don't know who hit the dog, but Mary might have done so.

13. Jóhnach gúla nye:k spoh yi'd gak qwaq nye:k spoh  
da'ópkyu.

John(a)-ch gul-a      nye:-k      spoh      yi'd

John-Subj rabbit-Def 3/3=hunt-ss 3/3=know=how but

gak qwaq nye:-k      spoh      da'op-k-yu

Neg deer 3/3=hunt-ss 3/3=know=how 3=Neg-ss-Aux

John knows how to hunt rabbits but not deer.

14. Jóhnach ko ma: muwi:j yi'd gak han da'ópkyu.

Jóhn(a)-ch ko      ma:      muwi:-j

John-Subj pinon 3/3=eat always=do-distributive

yi'd han      da'op-k-yu

but 3/3=like 3=Neg-ss-Aux

John eats pinon nuts, but he does not like them.

2.4 -tho "if"

The conditional expression "If ..., then ..." is indicated by the suffix -tho which is added to the verb stem with the same-subject marker -k.

15. Gwema:dava mima:ktho gwe mida:vayngyu.  
 gwema:da-va mi-ma:-k-tho gwe mi-da:v-ay-ng-yu  
 meat-Dem 3/2-eat-ss-if thing 2-hurt-Future-2-Aux  
 If you eat this meat, you'll become sick.
16. Gwe mida:va mida'opktho gwe minye:hingwi.  
 gwe mi-da:v-a mi-da'op-k-tho gwe  
 thing 2-hurt-Def 2-Neg-ss-if thing  
 mi-nye:-hi-ng-wi  
 3/2-hunt-Irreal-2-Aux  
 If you are not sick, you can go hunting.
17. Nya ya:mktho mivoma!  
 nya ya:m-k-tho mi-vom-a  
 I 1=go-ss-if 2-go=home-Imp  
 If I go, you go home!
18. Minyidadaha:dktho bes mie:jaykwi.  
 mi-nyi-dadaha:d-k-tho bes mi-e:-j-ay-k-wi  
 2-Sub-work-ss-if money 2/3-give-pl-Future-Aux  
 If you work, they will pay you.

19. Misi' qéchach nyimi:ktho migó'!

misi' qech(a)-ch      nyi-mi:-k-tho    mi-go-'

girl 3=be=little-Subj Sub-3=cry-ss-if 3/2-carry-Imp

If the baby girl cries, carry her!

**PART VII**

**EPILOGUE**

## Epilogue

In this volume of the Hualapai Reference Grammar, we have covered essentials of the Hualapai language. What is not covered extensively in this volume is how sentences are combined to form complex sentences--only some representative constructions have been covered in PART VI in this volume. Our future project includes the completion of the second volume of the reference grammar, part of which has already begun and it will cover the topics such as:

Narration: how we report directly or indirectly what a third person has said.

How a request may be made by using such verbs as "ask," "wish," "want," etc., as in "I ask you to do ...," "I ask you that ...," "I wish you would do ...," and so on.

How a command or an order may be stated using such verbs as "tell," "order," etc., as in "I tell you to do ...," "I tell you that you do ...," "I order you to do ...," and so on.

How other complex sentences may be expressed using verbs such as "it is good," "like," "it is dangerous," etc., as in "It is good to work hard," "He likes to do ...," "He likes you to do ...," "It is dangerous to do ...," and so on.

How one sentence may be incorporated into another--a process known as embedding, as in "I know the boy who went to Phoenix yesterday," "The boy who went to Phoenix yesterday was my little brother," and so on.



Finally the most important part of the second volume will be the discussions on stylistics based on the comparison of a variety of texts and other ways of speaking. This part also includes a description on the regional and generational differences in the use of the language.

We hope that readers have developed enthusiasm and interest in pursuing the study of Hualapai and assist us in completing the second volume.

**APPENDIX I: VOCABULARY**

**HUALAPAI-ENGLISH**

Appendix I: Vocabulary--Hualapaz-English

In this appendix we include vocabulary words and grammatical morphemes that appear in this volume. Whenever appropriate, we have indicated which section of the text should be consulted for the detailed discussion on the use of a particular item. The appendix is organized in the following way:

VERBS - - - - - 478

NOUNS - - - - - 499

    Kinship Terms - - - - - 499

    Persons - - - - - 499

    Body Parts - - - - - 502

    Clothes and Personal Belongings - - - - - 504

    Domesticated Animals - - - - - 506

    Wild Animals - - - - - 507

    Food Items - - - - - 510

    Plants - - - - - 511

    Places - - - - - 512

    Nature - - - - - 513

    Other Nouns - - - - - 514

PRONOUNS AND PRONOMINAL PREFIXES - - - - - 517

DEMONSTRATIVES AND RELATED EXPRESSIONS - - - - - 518

PREFIXES - - - - - 520

SUFFIXES - - - - - 520

LOCATIVE EXPRESSIONS - - - - - 524

PARTICLES AND ADVERBS - - - - - 525

CONJUNCTIONS - - - - - 527



VERBS

amvk	to be covered
a:mk	to go by/to pass by
ask	to nod
a:vk	to hit
a:wvk	to be grandchildrened/to have grandchildren
bak	to boil
bavk	to roast X in the ground
baeqk	to hit
be:mk	to be no more/to be all gone
bik	to be dear
bik	to feel numb
bik	to be in an extreme condition/to be extremely

See pp. 439-440

bilk	to be burning
bi:vk	to have a nephew/niece
boqk	(something) to spill
bu:dk	to wear a hat
buk	to store
bulk	to be wet
buyk	(two/few) to be dead
chándak	to be pretty bad (of a specif action)
chándavk	to be very bad (of a specific action)

chánname'!	It's bad/unfortunate!
chanmk	to be bad (of a specific action)
chudk	to be winter
da:dk	to get up
da:vk	to be sick
dawk	to hurry
dayk	(more than one) to play
de:vk	(one) to play
dimk	to shoot something small with a stringed tool
dimsik	to bounce something small
diwk	to wiggle
duyk	to be hot
dabathk	to touch
dabilk	to burn
dabulk	to wet
dabu:lk	to cover something large
cf. dabu:dk	to cover something small
dadaha:dk	to work
dadnyu:dk	to take a picture
dagaedk	to chop/cut one stick of wood
dage:k	to push
dagwádk	to smoke/to make smoke
dagwánk	to beat up (to death)
dagwe:kk	to turn X over
dagwi:vk	to chase

dahodk	to hide
dahodvik	to hide oneself
dake:k	to change
dakk	to throw toward the speaker
da:k	to grind X with a rock
dalamk	(for a heavy object) to be on something
dalamvk/dalambk	to have a label/sticker on
dalapk	to make something big to be flat
dalayk	to mash
daluthk	to burst something large
cf. daduthk	to burst something small
daluthvk	to be burst
dalwayvk	to be married
damadk	to erase/to bury
dank	to throw from the speaker
damo:k	to scratch
dani:lk	to poke
danyo:mk	to prolong/to make fun of
dapsk	to slap
daqk	to bust/to break up a small object
dase:k	to make X fat
dase:yk	to make X greasy
dathbak	to iron
dathgwi:lk	to wash (clothes)
dathk	to make pecking sounds
dawink	to choke
dayahwink	to turn X over

cf. diyahwínk (spelling variation)

dayahwínuk to turn around (something small)

cf. diyahwínuk (spelling variation)

dayahwínvk to turn around/to turn oneself around

cf. diyahwínvk (spelling variation)

da'amk to cover with a lid

da'olk to cook/to boil

da'opk Negative (do not, be not)

See pp. 155-158

da'sahk to make smelly

dek to be many

deli:k to touch lightly/to feel out

diboqk to spill X

didlamk (for a large object) to be flat

cf. diddamk (for a small object) to be flat

didwink to massage

digák to gather around

digaedk to chop

cf. degaédk/dagaédk (spelling variation)

digae:dk to chop (many things)

digaévk to split logs

dige:k to push

diláyk to mash

dil-dilk to be a large flat surfaced (=plain)

cf. did-dídk to be a small flat surfaced (=plate)

dimáchk to turn off

dimana:dk to make into a large bundle

dinyu:dk	to write/to copy
dinyu:vk	to follow
dinyu:d-'ú:wk	to teach
diqámk	to bump/to hit with
disbe:vk	to be lopsided
disha:k	to hang
dis(h)wi:k	to shave
dis(h)wi:vk	to shave oneself
dismiye:k	to make fun of
disnáyk	to tangle
disvá:lk	to tie/to put together many things
(di)swédk	to have earrings on
diswi:k	to shave some animal
diswi'k	to shave someone
dis'anyk	to wedge/to jack up/to weigh
divgáelvik	to saddle
diye:k	to be in company of/to be together
diyo:vk	to sharpen
diyu:mk	to have shoes on wrong feet
di'ink	to halt
do:k	to be full
dowi:k	to be some

See pp. 447-448

dó'fik	to gamble
cf. do:fik	(spelling variation)
dulk	to roll over



e:k	to give
e:kk	to give/to receive
e:mk	to send
e:vk	to hear

gadayk      to play a game

gadohk      to kick

cf. gidohk (spelling variation)

gaga:vk     to buy

gage:k      to be strong

gahinyk     to circle dance

gahwakk     to put two together

gake:k      to cross

galgalk     to rattle

galk        to crack/to rattle

galye:vk    to be big

gambeyk     to have socks on

gamik       to bring

gana:k      to point at/out; to blame

gana:vk     to tell (a story)

gava:k      to ask

gavgawk     to meet

gavgo'k     to bar/to stop

cf. gavgohk (spelling variation)

gavnawk     to carry something heavy

gae:dk      to break off (many things)

gae:k       to shoot (many things).

gichgichk	to tickle
gige:vk	(two or more) to stand
gijiga:jvk	(one person) to buy X for lots of Y
gijihiyanyk	to peel
gilgiyók	to have a belt on
gilgyók	to tie something large
ginyík	to be stingy
ginyu:k	to follow in foot prints
githbáik	to tie
gi'nyanyk	to bounce at the same spot
gobgóbik	to knock
go:k	to complain
golk	to shake
gowa:mk	to drive
cf. gwa:mk	(spelling variation)
gowe:kk	to be made to turn back
guwa:mk	to sound (a fading sound)
cf. gowa:mk	(spelling variation)
gwadvk	to be same
See pp. 348-350	
gwajik	to be together
gwank	to kill
gwa:wk	to talk/to speak
gweda:vk	to be sick-
gwe:k	to be again/to do again
See pp. 427-428	
gwik	to be with

gwi:k	to be cloudy
gwilk	(for a large object) to roll
cf. gwidk	(for a small object) to roll
gwi:lk	to be better/to get best of
gwink	to twist/to wrap around
gwivo:k	to rain
gwi:vk	to be slicked up
gwi'jvk	(for many) to be slicked up
gyalkk	to buck
gyulk	to be long
ha:kk	to look here
halde:vk	to swim
ha:mk	to look over that way
hanbáchk	to snow
hándáve'!	It's not good./It doesn't look good./ I don't feel it's right.
hank	to be good/to be tamed/to be fixed
hathbuyk	to wash hair
he:dk	to rope/to imprison
he:k	to dress
he'élk	to be liced/to have lice
hiyándak	to be pretty bad (of a whole situation)
cf. chándak	
hiyándávk	to be very bad (of a whole situation)
hiyanmame'!	It's not good./I don't feel it's right.
hiyamnk	to be bad/to feel bad (of a whole situation)

- hlúvkik           to run away  
     cf. lúvkik    (variation)
- hlu:vik           to be burning
- hnakk            to have a tie on
- hnuk             to insult
- hod'ho:dk       to squat
- hòl-hólk         (for a large object) to be round  
     cf. hòd-hódk   (for a small object) to be round
- hwakk            to be two  
     cf. hwáka     two
- hwalk            to dig up
- hwik             to smell
- hwisvk           to swerve
- idk               (for a small object) to stand upright
- i:jiki    See yu:jkyu
- i'k               to say
- ja:dik           to yell
- jagji:k          to step on  
     cf. jakji:k    (spelling variation)
- ja:k             to pour/to play a musical instrument
- jamánk           (for a person) to fall on something/to get X up
- jamónk           (for something) to fall on a person
- ja:vk            to eat up/to drink up/to finish
- ja:wvk           (for more than one) to fight
- jha:kk           to come out

cf. jiba'kk (spelling variation)

jibaṁk	to climb up some large object/to go out/to pat
jibeṁk	to be covered
jiboqk	to suck
jibuḱ	to charge/to rush at
jida:dk	to crawl
jigaḱk	to crack (nuts)
jigaedk	to chop
jiguḱ	to kiss
jigwadk	to laugh
jigwak	to put away things
jigwank	to kill
jigwe:kk	to uncover a blanket
jigwik	to ask
jigyo:k	to bite
jihwayk	to whisper
jijqamk	to hit with one's fist
jijyu:vk	to take up for
jik	to halt
jikba:k	to climb up (small things)
jikbaṁk	to climb up (large things)
ji:k	to put X on top of Y
jilayk	to be free with body/to be loose
jimidmidk	to straighten
jimi:k	to lay X down

cf. jimi'k (spelling variation)

jimuayk	(for many) to be pretty/to be handsome
---------	--

jimnek	to be pretty/to be handsome
jinnyayk	to chew
jiny'k	to feel a piercing pain
jiqbobk	to rest one's head on the chest
jiqodgk	to jump over something
jiqodk	to jump
jisawk	to put face up in the air
jitavk	to clasp between lips
jitavk	to puff out X
jithbalk	to soak X in the mouth
jithulk	to wash (body)
jivchu:lk	to blow up
jivyamk	to make X run
jiwa'k	to put there
jiwo'k	to put away/to place
jiya:dk	to make X fly
jiyalk	to smear/to paint
jiya:mk	to let (one) go/to send
jiya:vk	to order
jiyudk	to put in
jiyu:kk	to send one person/animal toward the speaker
jiyu:mk	to send many persons/animals away/to herd
jiyuwk	to make X come/to send
ji'a:lk	to look over/to lean over and survey
jo:vk	(for one person) to fight
juba'kk	to come out

cf. jiba'kk (spelling variation)

juhu:dk	to grind in the mouth
juhúik	to whistle
ke:k	to carry X on one's back
ko:vk	to be grandchilded/to have a grandchild
lapk	(for a large object) to be flat
cf. dapk	(for a small object) to be flat
laqk	to sprain
lathk	to pop
lawk	to have one's mouth open
laeqk	to be sore
lelk	(for a large object) to flap
cf. debk	(for a small object) to flap
lelk	to be torn
cf. le:lk	to tear something
lidk	(some machinery such as a motor) to be running
limk	to shoot a large object with a stringed tool
cf. dimk	to shoot with a small object
limsk	to perk
lochk	to drip a large drop
cf. dochk	to drip a small drop
lowe:k	to be wifed/to be married
lu:thk	to pop/to burst
luthvk	to be burst
machk	to be off/out

madv	to win
madtha:vk	to be goodlooking/to be aesthetically good/ to be beautiful
ma:dk	to be given a chance/to be probably

See pp. 417-419

mafi'k	to be a quarter
mahnyo:k	to have shoes on
(gwe) ma:k	to eat
man(a)k	to get X up
mank	to fall off/down
midmidk	to be straight
mi:k	to cry
mise:k	to be scared
mise:vk	to be perfect/to be masterful
misik	to call out by name
miyalk	to make bread
miyayk	to be scarred
miyu:jikyu	habitual action/state "always be"

cf. muwi:jikwi always do

cf. mi:ji'i always say

mu:dk	to knead dough
munk	to be cold
nahmidk	to hurt
nalk	to drop/to go down
namakk	to stop (doing something)
nuwidk	to prepare



nuwi:dk        to cook  
 nuwilk        to herd  
 cf. niwilk    (spelling variation)

nyahmi:k       to be husbanded/to be married

nya:k         to be black

nyathkik      to be quiet

nyigwa:yk     to wear (clothes)

nyi'kwayk     to be old/to be worn out

nyimsavk      to be white

nye(:)k       to hunt

nyo:mk        to be prolonged

nyu:dk        to be spotted

oduk          to build fire

qakvik        (for something) to split/to crack

qamk          to pound

qamonyk       to be stooped

qamsk         to mix

qawk          to be broken/to break

qa'qamk       to spur

qechk         (one) to be little

cf. qachk     (many) to be little

qichk         to tickle

qid'u:dkk     to be short

sadámk to have a shawl on

cf. sidámk (spelling variation)

sadakk to open

sagwe:k to back up

sahák to hang

sahk to be smelly/to be rotten

sak to puncture/to give a shot

saldili:k to sign

sálgidgo:k to have a ring on

sawk to jerk/to have one's face up in the air

sa'amk to close

saeqk to spank/to whip

sbukk to put one's head on a pillow

sbulk to soak

se:k to be fat

seyk to be brown

se:yk to be greasy

sgwank to turn a knob

sidavk to be proud of/to boast/to praise

sid(a)k to be one

cf. sída one

si:dk to read

sid'o'k to poke with a stick

cf. sid'ohk (spelling variation)

sigék to stagger

siják to make a stand

s(i)jík to sweep/to brush

sijók	to pull by the hair
sijúk	to peck
sijúlk	to put a large object in something
cf. sijúdk	to put a small object in something
cf. sijúdk	to put a very small object in something
sijúthk	to tattoo
silk	to roast in fire
silókk	to hook
silwe:yk	to lock
si:k	to name
simiye:k	to be ignorant
sinák	to horn/to poke with horns
sinayvk	to be tangled
sinyu:k	to repeat
sinyu:vk	to do again

See pp. 427-428

siva:lvk	to be tied
sivo(:)k	to wait
si:vk	to pretend

See pp. 412-413

siyabe:k	to make (someone/something) alive
siyahwínuk	to turn (a large object) around completely
siyahwínvk	to turn (a large object) around
siyáybk	to sway
siye(:)k	to move toward the speaker
siyemk	to move away from the speaker
siyevk	to move toward here (near the speaker)

cf. siyáyk (many) to move toward here

siyu:dk	to have gloves on
si'idk	to swagger/to feel (throbbing) pain
si'vu:kk	to separate
skwi:k	to stand
sma:jivk	to faint/to black out/to doze off
sma:k	to sleep
sme:k	to lose/to miss someone
sme:yk	to lose
snavk	to braid
spo'k	to know

cf. spohk (spelling variation)

sqwa:nk	to peel
su:dk	to glance over at a distance
su:lk	to mess up
swa:dk	to sing
swalk	to like/to love
swalk	to be habitually/to be completely
tuyk/túik	to take off (clothes)

thagomk to break/to crack

cf. thigomk/thaqomk/thiqomk (spelling variations)

tham'ak	to borrow
thawk	to be little/young
thidi:ik	to be startled
thigwi:k	to wring out

thi:k	to drink
thiwilk	to have the quality of a large object's dry roughness
cf. thiwidk	to have the quality of a small object's dry roughness
thuvluyk	to be full of big holes
cf. thuvduyk	to be full of small holes
thuvduy'ok	to make full of small holes
uyk	to sob
vada:dk	to get up
vahachk	to melt
va:k	to come here/to be here
valawk	to open one's mouth
vala:wk	to open one's mouth wide
valelk	to tear X
va:mk	to reach some destination
vanamk	to sew
vasu:k	to be green
va'ulk	to ride
vche'vk	(for a male) to have a daughter
vija:dk	to shout
vine:k	to carry X in something
viso:k	to watch/to take care of
viyadk	to look quickly
viya:dk	to fly
viya:k	to keep up with

viyámk	to run
viyu:dk	to spy
vogwa:gk	to sound/to make a sound
vogwa:mk	to make someone drive
vo:k	to walk
vo:kk	to come home
vo:mk	to go home
vonyi:k	to lead/to guide/to be with

cf. vinyi:k (spelling variation)

vowák	to stay right in
v'qamk	to stab with a knife

wadk to be insufficient/to be lacking/to be stuck with

See pp. 449-500

waha:vk	to be possessive
wahiyo:vk	to steal
wajijibe:k	to scold
wa:k	to sit slowly
walba:k	to believe falsely (things that are not true)
wa:mk	(many) to take someone along
wami:k	to hate
cf. wami'k	(spelling variation)
wamiye:k	to be angry
wanya:k	to forget
wasavlayk	to be mean
wasi:vk	to think
wa:vk	to be ten

- cf. wava ten
- wayo:k (many) to sit/to live
- cf. wayo'k (spelling variation)
- wayu:k to voice anger
- way'yahank to make someone feel good
- wa'k to sit/to live
- cf. wa:k (spelling variation; sometimes 'to sit slowly')
- wi:dk to finish/to complete [This appears as a pro-verb  
in construction with qech(i)m "little by little."]

See pp. 441-444

- wi:j(i)kwi See yu:jkyu
- wi:k to do/to have
- wikk to start doing something (to the speaker)
- wimk to do something away from the speaker
- yaba:k to believe
- yabe:k to be alive
- ya:dk (for something) to fly
- yafo'k to be first
- yahank to fix/to make X tamed
- yak to lay
- yakk to lie down
- ya:kk to pick/to collect
- ya:mk to go
- yawilik to get worse
- yiba:tk to be skilled
- yigok to carry something light

yimák	to dance
yimúk	to be new
yi'dk	to be supposed to/to be expected to

See pp. 420-423

yo:k	to get/to obtain
cf. yo'k	(spelling variation)
yomk	to go out/to get X
yo:qk	to vomit
yo:vk	to be sharp
yo:vk	to make
yu:dk	to get in/to spy
yu:dkk	to come in
yu:dmk	to go in
yu:jkyu	occasional action/state "to be once in a while"

cf. wi:j(i)kwi

cf. i:jiki

See pp. 429-431

yu:k	to be
yu:mk	to be next
yuwk	to come
yu(')dismiysyk	to fool

'gowékvik	to be backward
'u:k	to see
'u:kk	to come and see
'u:mk	to go and see



NOUNSKinship Terms

áwa	one's son's child/grandchild
a:wa	grandchildren
báya	female cousin
bi:	female's brother's child
dála	father
diyúch	relative
cf. diyu:ch	relatives
cf. diyévi	relatives (general/many)
ginya	younger sibling
cf. gi:nya	younger siblings
cf. gi:nyk	to have a younger sibling
goda	mother's mother
gwáwa	mother's father
gwéla	mother's brother
humé(')	son
cf. humáy	sons
jída	mother
jiga:va	male cousin
kácha/nukácha	male's step-child/step-father
ko:	one's daughter's child
kunyé'	son-in-law/female's step-son
lowa'	wife
cf. luwá'/lowa:/luwa:	(spelling variation)

míla	mother's younger sister
mónya	father's mother
nabo'	grandfather
cf. nabo:	(spelling variation)
naja:	father's younger brother
ngaja'	male cousins
cf. nigajah	(spelling variation)
nibi'	father's sister
cf. nibi:	(spelling variation)
nithí	mother's older sister
nithi:	(spelling variation)
niya	older sibling
cf. ni:ya	older siblings
cf. ni:(y)k	to have an older sibling
no'	female's older sister's child
cf. no:/hno'	(spelling variation)
nuda	male's female cross-cousin
nuwi	father's older brother
nyahmí'	husband
su:ja	male's older brother's child
tháwa	female's daughter
viché'	male's daughter
cf. vche'	(spelling variation)
vnye'	daughter-in-law/female's step-daughter
wána	male's sister's child
cf. hwána	(spelling variation)
wína	female's younger sister's child

Persons

aba:	man/person
cf. 'ba:/ba:/ba'	(spelling variation)
badáy	old man
bakhé'd	policeman
baqi	woman
baqu:	women
dinyù:d-bak'ú:wo	teacher
dinyù:da-gwám	mailman
githyé'	medicine man
cf. githyáy	medicine men
givsó	herder/farmer
gwagúy	old lady
cf. qamwidm	(spelling variation)
gwèdamúna	ice-maker
gwèdathgwíla	washer/cleaner
gwèjadi:	ghost
cf. gwèjidi:	(spelling variation)
gwèjiviya:da	pilot
gwègida'óla	cook/chef
cf. gwègid'óla	(spelling variation)
gwègidáyya	player (e.g., sports)
gwègija:	musician
gwègisi:da	reader
haygú	whiteman

haygù-githye'      doctor  
 hmany              child  
     cf. hma:ny'    children  
 hme:                boy  
     cf. hme'      (spelling variation)  
     cf. hma:d      boys  
 Hwalbáy            Hualapai (people/language)  
 misi'                girl  
     cf. misi:      (spelling variation)  
 misi(')qéch        little girl  
     cf. msi(')qéch (spelling variation)

nuwa:              friend  
     cf. nowa:      (spelling variation)  
 waksìgnyihád(a)    cattleman  
 waksìgwíj            cowboy

### Body Parts

hu'                 head  
     cf. hu:         (spelling variation)  
 jikbu                the part below the rib  
 jivso'                ribs  
     cf. jivso:      (spelling variation)  
 jiya:k                bone  
 ma:d                body  
 mibat'                leg  
 mibuk                knee

midì:jqéçh	little toe
mìgavdé'	big toe
milgá'	large ankle
cf. milgáh	(spelling variation)
cf. midgá'/midgáh	small ankle
milqí	neck
mi'	foot
mì'sidwó	toe nail
qwaw	hair
qwaw-sanáv	braid
sal	hand
saldí'j	finger
sàlgasva:d	wrist
sàl-gathád	left hand
sàlgavdé'	thumb
salmák	shoulder
sàl'sidwó	finger nail
sidwó	nail
sìginy'ók	elbow
silbú'	arm pit
smadk	ear
cf. smalk	large ear
thipíl	skin
thivdi'	arm
cf. thivdi:	(spelling variation)
yavnyimi:	beard
yavpí'	chin

cf. yavpi: (spelling variation)

yay nose

ya' mouth

cf. ya: (spelling variation)

yibal tongue

cf. yi'bal (spelling variation)

yimwa:l calf of one's leg

yitad back

yiwil thigh

yiwilpi hip

yo' tooth

cf. yo: (spelling variation)

yumbul forehead

yu' eye/face

cf. yu: (spelling variation)

yù'galmé' eyebrow

yù'sunya' eyelash

cf. yù'sunya: (spelling variation)

yù'thul cheek

yu'way heart/chest

cf. yuhway (spelling variation)

### Clothes and Personal Belongings

bud hat

cf. bu:d hats

chaw cloth/rag

dani:do	pocket
gilgióvi	belt
he'	dress
hnáki	tie
cf. gwehnáki	(variation)
jaláy	personal belongings
jeqvi	diaper
jibévi	blanket
kamwid	pants
cf. kamhwid	(spelling variation)
kamwid-ya:lwaj	underwear
mahnyo'	shoes
mahnyo' gambéy	socks
mahnyo'-ilil	boots
nya'	watch
cf. nya:(')	watches
nyigway	shirt
nyigwaydamnálv(a)	long coat
nyigwayvde'	jacket
qwaq-mahnyo'	moccasin
sadam	shawl
cf. sidám/sidámi	(variations)
sálgidgó'	ring
sálsiyu:di	glove
sijívi	comb
cf. siji:vi	combs
skul-hnáki	beaded necklace/bolo tie

cf. saku:la-hnaki (spelling variation).

skul-sadam	beaded cape
smadkadiswedi	earrings
yu'das'ami	glasses

### Domesticated Animals

bos	cat
bos-thaw	kitten
gane:lo	sheep
gwalyaw	chicken
cf. gwal(i)ya:w	chickens
gwalyawgavde'	rooster
gwalyaw-thaw	chick
halavu:do	donkey
ha'qanmo:	duck
hwanygadad	pig
cf. hwanygada:d	pigs
olo	horse
cf. olo:	horses
savado	goat
waksi	cow
'had	dog
'hadgavde'	male dog
cf. 'hadgavde:	(spelling variation)
'had-thaw	puppy
cf. 'had-tha:w	puppies



Wild Animals

ahma'	quail
cf. 'hma'	(spelling variation)
amu'	mountain sheep
cf. 'mu'	(spelling variation)
diksi	prairie dog
dilgwam	horny toad
dalpo:	fat lizard
dathil	lizard
cf. dathi:l	lizards
cf. dathi:lk(a)	an area where we find lots of lizards
dilbu'	road runner
gadada	porcupine
gadu:la	black lizard
gathad	coyote
cf. kathad	(variation)
gula	jack-rabbit
cf. gu:la	rabbits
guwi'	dove
guwila	mocking bird
gwalido:	pigeon
hadgwila	wolf
halgava'	turtle
cf. halgava:	(spelling variation)
hami:da	chipmunk

hamílda squirrel

hanyakadápa butterfly

hanyakasánda centipede

hinya' frog

cf. hinya: (spelling variation)

hlo' cottontail

hwi:wo' skunk

ichi'i' fish

cf. ichi' (spelling variation)

cf. ichi:k(a) an area where we find lots of fish

ilwi snake

cf. ilwi: snakes

cf. ilwi:k(a) an area where we find lots of snakes

iya:s turkey

iyu:' owl

jibáy bird

jimyul ant

cf. jimyu:lk(a) an area where we find lots of ants

jimpúk little (red) ant

cf. jinpúk (spelling variation)

cf. jimpu:kk(a) an area where we find lots of little red ants

jiqbányk bat

mahwa:' badger

malgá packrat

mathúl chuckawalla

mathúlida gila monster

minmín hummingbird

mithín' buffalo

cf. mithín (spelling variation)

muhwa' wild hog

nago' bear

ni:s spider

cf. ni::sk(a) an area where we find lots of spiders

ni:sdagwank scorpion

nithi: ant

cf. nthi: (spelling variation)

nyimída mountain lion

nyimí' bobcat

qa:q crow

qoqód fox

qwaq deer

cf. qwa'q/qwa:q (spelling variation)

qwaqda elk

sinyída hawk

thambo: bee

cf. thambo::k(a) an area where we find lots of bees

thambu:dg fly

cf. thambu:dgk(a) an area where we find lots of flies

uwe' mouse

cf. 'we' (spelling variation)

cf. uwe:(')/'we:(') mice

u'hu:l kangaroo-rat

'm'ul antelope/pronghorn

cf. am'úl (spelling variation)

Food Items

aduth	rice
ba:b	potatoes
diyach	corn
gamduqwath	cantalope
gith'e:	squawberry
goth	coffee
gwehwal	vegetable
gwema:d(a)	meat
gweamgwin	mush
hamde'	pumpkin
hnal	gourd
cf. hna:l	gourds
ithi:	salt
ko'	pinon tree/nut
cf. ko:yk	to be pinony/to be full of pinons
madi:k	bean
cf. midi:k	(spelling variation)
miyal	bread
cf. miya:l	breads
miyaldavdivi	tortilla
cf. miyaldavdi:k	to make tortilla
miyal-miyul	cooky
cf. miyal-miyu:l	cookies
qwaqdúv	deer jerky

cf. qwaqdu:v deer jerkies

cf. qwaqdu:vk to be full of jerkies

qwathga'ól orange

thabal peach

viyal mescal

waksi-ma:d(a) beef

waksinyimay milk

### Plants

aha' cottonwood tree

alav prickly pear

cf. 'lav (spelling variation)

ata' reed

cf. ata:/ata'/'ta: (spelling variations)

a'a' saguaro

cf. a'a:/a'a (spelling variations)

dad thorn

hwa:l ponderosa pine

joq juniper

manad yucca

mildad barrel cactus

wil weeds

cf. wi:lk to be weedy

Places

bàdigávo	C.A.P. building/gathering place
bahe'do	jail
cf. bahe:do	(spelling variation)
Banya:nyuwa	Phoenix
besbu:jo	bank
da'ólvo	sweat-house/lodge
dinyù:d'ú:jo	school
dinyù:dva:wo	post office
gathàdgana:vjo	church
gwedivjud-dáyyo	gymnasium
gwehwalo	garden/field
gwejamo	dump
gwema(:)jo	cafe
ha'amo	stream/river
ha'he:lo	river/waterwall
Hakdugwi:v	Peach Springs
haygùnyuwa(:)	town
hma:nyqàch-bavisó:jo	daycare center
isavgó	corral
cf. isivgó	(spelling variation)
jikmi:	wash
kwasiðiv-dadákjo	gate
kwasiðiv-sa'amjo	gate
mad	land
màddiláil	plain

cf. maddildi:lk to be plainy/to be plain-like  
 mādjevyo:jo clinic  
 mudgáj mud  
 cf. madga:yk to be muddy  
 mǔlvwayo:wo Tribal Office  
 nya: road  
 nyája'álo east  
 nyud'u:jo school

See dinyù:d'ú:jo

sa'adjawo store  
 sma:jo motel  
 swevo swing  
 wambo:dnyo railroad track  
 'wa' house

cf. 'wa:/awá'/awa: (spelling variations)

'wa'wo house  
 yasek shade

cf. yasa:yk to be shady

#### Nature

chud winter

cf. chu:dk to be winterly

gafo:y(a) thunder season

cf. gafo:yk to be thunder season

g(u)wí cloud

cf. g(u)wi:k to be cloudy

hajuwa	sand
hamsi	star(s)
m̀adək̀wíd	whirlwind
cf. m̀adək̀wi:dk	to be whirlwindy
madhé	wind
cf. madháy	strong wind
nya:	sun
ó'o	fire
wi:	rock/mountain
cf. wi'	(spelling variation)
cf. wi:k	to be rocky
'ha:	water
cf. 'ha'/ha'	(spelling variations)

### Other Nouns

agwa	horn
cf. 'gwa/gwa	(spelling variations)
akwa	knife
cf. 'kwa/kwa	(spelling variations)
anbil	automobile
b̀adinyu:di	camera
bes	money
besbu:yi	purse
chaw	rags
divgeli	saddle
g̀al-g̀al	large rapid clanging noises



cf. g̀ad-g̀ad small rapid clanging noises

gwe something

gwede: doll/toy

cf. gwedá y dolls/toys

gwèdadúvi dryer

gwèdalgobi drum

gwèdamuni refrigerator

gwèda'óli pot

gwèdinyu:di pen/pencil

gwègida'óli cooker

cf. gwègid'óli (spelling variation)

gwehnui dustpan

gwèjama:vi rake

gweja:yi musical instrument, record-player, radio, etc.

gwèjimnyay gum

gwèjithu:li sink

gwegwid rope

gwezi:di book

gwèva'úli bicycle

cf. gwèva'u:li bicycles

gwèviya:d'iji airplane

gwèviyam car

cf. gwègiviya:m(a) (variation)

gwevóy tire

cf. gwevo:y tires

gwewal feather

haldami:nya a week

hla:	month
hà'sgwíni	faucet
i/'i	wood
cf. i'í	(spelling variation)
cf. i'i:k	to be woody
jeqví	diaper
kwàgadwís	hammer
kwàqwidqwid	nail
kwàsadsa:d	fork
kwàsivdív	fence
cf. kwasivdi:k	to fence
lath-láth	large popping noises
cf. dàth-dáth	small popping noises
lob-lób	large thumping noises
cf. dòb-dób	small thumping noises
màdjija'yi	rug
màdsiyu:ki	shovel
mul	name
cf. mulvi:k	to be a big'shot
nyimí	fur
cf. nyimi:k	to be furry/to be hairy
nyud	spot
cf. nyu:dk	to be spotted
pi	matate
sibuk	pillow
wal	feather
wambód	train

cf. wambo:d	trains
wayyi	chair
yò'juthúli	toothbrush
cf. yò'jithúli	(spelling variation)
cf. yò'juthu:li	toothbrushes
'mhu:l	ash
'pa'	bullet
cf. 'pa:	bullets
'wa'júdi	mop
'wà'sa'ami	door
'wà'sijíyi	broom
('wà')silwéyi	lock
cf. ('wà')silwe:yi	locks

PRONOUNS and PRONOMINAL PREFIXES

nya	first person ("I")
ma	second person ("you")
'-/a-	first person prefix
See pp. 204-212	
m-/ma-/mi-/mu-	second person prefix
See pp. 204-213	
Ø-	third person prefix
See pp. 204-213	
-ng (-k + m-)	same-subject marker and second person prefix
See p. 206	

DEMONSTRATIVES and RELATED EXPRESSIONS (See pp. 218-234)

va                            this one closest to the speaker

cf. nyiva    this very closest one

See pp. 218-219

ya                            this one close to the speaker

cf. nyiya    this very one close to the speaker

See pp. 219-220; also p. 228

wa/wi                        that one which one can point at

cf. nyiwa'/nyiwí    that very one

See pp. 220-221; also p. 228

nyu                          this one very close/rather close to the speaker

that one right there

cf. nyinyú    this very one that is close/that very one right there

See pp. 221-222

ha                            that one way over there

cf. nyiha'    that very one way over there

See p. 223

tha                          that one remote, distant or not visible

cf. nyitha'    that very one remote, distant or not visible

See pp. 223-224; also p. 229

viya'                        right this one by pointing at

See p. 230

viwa'                        right that one by pointing at

See pp. 230-231

ve	around this closest place
ye	around/in this place
we	around right there
he	around way over there
the	around there remote, distant or not visible

For the above, see pp. 231-232

nyivák	at right around here
nyiyák	at round here
nyiwák	at around there
nyihák	at around way over there
nyithák	at around that place remote, distant or invisible

For the above, see pp. 232-233

nyival/nyivúl	in this place right here
nyiyal/nyiyúl	in here
nyiwál/nyiwíl	in that place
nyihál	in that place way over there
nyithál	in that remote, distant or invisible place

For the above, see p. 233

nyivám	at this time right now
nyiyám	at this time/now
nyiwám	at that time/then
nyihám	in those days/then
nyithám	at that remote, distant or mythical time

For the above, see p. 233

PREFIXES

- d-                    causative prefix  
     See pp. 357-359
- j-                    causative prefix  
     See pp. 359-361
- nya-                subordinator  
     cf. ny' -/nyi-/nyu- (variations)  
     See pp. 457-459
- nyi-                possessive prefix in nyihad
- nyi-/nyu-         specifier when added to a demonstrative pronouns  
     See p. 218
- s-                    causative prefix (self-initiated)  
     See p. 362
- v-                    causative prefix  
     See p. 361
- va-                 intensifier
- ya-                 causative prefix  
     See p. 362

SUFFIXES

- a                    command suffix  
     See pp. 149-151
- a                    definitizer
- ay                  future suffix

See pp. 381-386

-ch subject case marker

See p. 50

-dáv emphatic suffix

See pp. 436-438

-da temporal suffix "and then"

See pp. 461-462

-e general locative suffix

See p. 60

-é vocative suffix

cf. -yé plural form of -é

See pp. 71-74

-é question auxiliary

See pp. 112-117

-h(a) demonstrative suffix "that one way over there"

See p. 226-227

-h(i) irrealis suffix

See pp. 381-386

-ho sequential suffix

See pp. 463-464 also see -da

-i auxiliary verb used primarily with a verb of speaking

See pp. 80-83; also 94-102

-j(i) plural suffix

See pp. 285-328; also p. 341; also pp. 345-347

-k same-subject marker

See pp. 75-76

- k locative suffix (at/on/around)  
See p. 57
- k directional suffix (to/toward, the speaker)  
See p. 57
- l locative suffix (in)  
See pp. 59-60
- l directional suffix (into)  
See pp. 59-60
- m adverbial marker (time & manner)  
See pp. 69-71
- m different-subject marker  
See pp. 76-77
- m directional suffix (away from/(go)by/over)  
See pp. 58-59
- m instrumental suffix "by using/with"  
See pp. 55-56
- m commitative suffix (with someone)  
See pp. 54-55
- me question auxiliary  
See pp. 118-119
- m(i) verbal suffix "start (momentarily/shortly)"  
See pp. 368-370
- mo dubitative suffix  
See pp. 400-404, see also yimo
- ny past tense/perfective suffix  
See pp. 390-391
- ny(a) verbal suffix "also"



See pp. 365-366

-ny(u) demonstrative suffix "this/that very one"

See p. 226

-o evidential suffix

See pp. 392-394 and also p. 395

See also -w/-aw; also pp. 392-397

-o/-wo-yo applicative suffix

(-o after a verb stem with a consonant)

(-yo after a verb stem ending with y)

(-wo in all other environments)

See pp. 375-379

-o/-wo detached suffix

(-wo after a long vowel)

(-o in all other environments)

See pp. 191-194 also -yo

-tho conditional suffix "if"

See pp. 471-472

-v/-vi/-va demonstrative suffix "this very close one"

See p. 225

-v(i)/-b(i) reciprocal suffix "each other/one another"

See pp. 386-387

-v(i) reflexive/stative/passive suffixe

See pp. 387-390

-w/-aw evidential suffix

See 394-395; also see -o; also pp. 398-400

-we question auxiliary with a transitive verb

See pp. 110-112

- wi                    auxiliary verb primarily with a transitive verb  
See pp. 79-80; also pp. 94-102
- yi                    auxiliary verb used with a verb of emotion  
See pp. 82-83; also pp. 94-102
- y/-i                verbal suffix "again"  
See pp. 373-375
- yò                    verbal suffix "do something when not supposed to"  
See pp. 379-381
- yo                    detached suffix appearing at the end of a sentence  
See pp. 191-194
- yu                    auxiliary verb primarily with an intransitive verb  
See pp. 78-79; also pp. 94-102
- 'i/-i/'a            instantaneous suffix "suddenly"  
See pp. 371-373

LOCATIVE EXPRESSIONS (See pp. 61-68)

- bukal                at the foot of/at the boundary of
- du:l                 in the middle of  
cf. du:nyul        right at the center
- du:jal                in between
- gwajim                near/besides (away from the reference point)
- gwiji(v)k            near/besides (close to the reference)
- ja:hk                 on top of
- ja:hm                over the top of
- makal                in the back/back-to-back
- makol                in the back of (a person)

ya:k	in front of
ya:kal	in front of the interior of
ya(:)l	under
ya:mal	alongside/in the front area of

PARTICLES and ADVERBS

ba	particle "all/them/us"
bay	particle all
bé	emphatic particle appearing immediately after an element to be emphasized.
See pp. 143-147	
du	emphatic particle "just/really"
See pp. 434-435	
du:y i'k/yik/wik	adverbial "faking/pretending/fooling"
See pp. 410-411	
e'	"yes"
gak	negative particle appearing usually at the beginning of a sentence
See pp. 158-159	
há/má	hortative particles appearing at the end of a sentence
See pp. 148-149	
hal'apk	"at dawn"
hal'apm	"close to dawn"
i'mò	dubitative particle with a verb of speaking
See p. 213 and also -mò	
jiv/jíjiv/dujuv	particle "getting ready"
See pp. 451-453	

- makanya:m "yesterday"
- med "later"
- nahmíð particle "after a hard task/after all this time/finally"
- See pp. 445-446
- o'p "no"
- pid particle "only"
- See pp. 432-433
- va:m "now/today"
- vilwi:vm "in the center of (time)"
- wal(a)/gwal(a) "want/wish/desire"--functions like a particle
- See pp. 414-416
- wímò dubitative particle in a transitive sentence
- See p. 213; see also -mò
- yapa:k "at night"
- cf. yapa:ch "night"
- ye:kam "tomorrow"
- yímò dubitative particle in a sentence with a verb of emotion
- See p. 213; see also -mò
- yékdám "in the morning"
- yu:mè sentence ending particle/reaffirmation
- cf. wi:mè; í:mè and yi:mè
- See pp. 424-426
- yu:mò dubitative particle in an intransitive sentence
- See p. 213; see also -mò

CONJUNCTIONS

mi or

See pp. 466-467

nyi'om or

See p. 468

yid/yi'd/yi:d but

See pp. 469-470

QUESTION WORDS (See pp. 125-143)

ga/ge how/somehow

gav specifically how

ga who/someone

vga specifically who

ganyum when/sometime

gav(gi)yu:j which specific one (among two or more)

gavyu:im/gavyu:yim specifically why

gayu:im/gayu:yim why

gayu:j which (among two or more)/some one/some thing

ge where/somewhere

vge which specific place

gwegayu: what/something

cf. gyu: abbreviated slang

gwegavyu: specifically what

**APPENDIX II: VOCABULARY**

**ENGLISH-HUALAPAI**

## Appendix II: Vocabulary--English-Hualapai

VERBS	530
NOUNS	550
Kinship Terms	550
Persons	551
Body Parts	553
Clothes and Personal Belongings	554
Domesticated Animals	556
Wild Animals	556
Food Items	559
Plants	560
Places	561
Nature	562
Other Nouns	563
PRONOUNS AND PRONOMINAL PREFIXES	566
DEMONSTRATIVES AND RELATED EXPRESSIONS	566
PREFIXES	568
SUFFIXES	569
LOCATIVE EXPRESSIONS	572
PARTICLES AND ADVERBS	573
CONJUNCTIONS	575
QUESTION WORDS	575

VERBS

ask	gava:k
ask	jigwik
bar/stop	gavgó'k/gavgóhk
back up	sagwe:k
be	yu:k
be a large flat surfaced (=plain)	dil-dilk
cf. be a small flat surfaced (=plate)	did-dídk
be a quarter	mafi'k
be again/do again	gwe:k
See pp. 427-428	
be alive	yabe:k
be angry	wamiye:k
be backward	'gowekvik
be bad (of a specific action)	chanmk
It's bad/unfortunate!	Chánname'!
be pretty bad (of a specific action)	chándak
be very bad (of a specific action)	chándávk
be bad/feel bad (of a whole situation)	hiyánmk
It's not good/I don't feel it's right.	Hiyánname'!
be pretty bad (of a whole situation)	hiyandak
be very bad (of a whole situation)	hiyandávk
be better/get best of	gwi:lk
be big	galye:vk
be black	nya:k



be broken/break	qawk
be brown	seyk
be burning	bilk
be burning	hlu:vik
be burst	dalúthvk
be burst	luthvk
be cloudy	gwi:k
be cold	munk
be covered with	amvk
be blanket-covered	jibévk
(two/few) be dead	buyk
be dear	hik
be fat	se:k
be first	yafó'k
(a large object) be flat	didlamk
cf. (a small object) be flat	diddamk
(a large object) be flat	lapk
cf. (a small object) be flat	dapk
be free with body/be loose	jilayk
be full	do:k
be full of big holes	thuvluyk
cf. be full of small holes	thuvduyk
be given a chance/be probably	ma:dk
See pp. 417-419	
be good/be tamed/be fixed	hank
It's not good./It doesn't look good. I don't feel it's right.	Hándave't

be goodlooking/be aesthetically good/ be beautiful	madtha:vk
be grandchilded/have a grandchild	ko:vk
be grandchildrened/have grandchildren	a:wvk
be greasy	se:yk
be green	vasu:k
be habitually/be constantly	swalk
be hot	duyk
be husbanded/have a husband	nyahmi:k
be ignorant	simiye:k
be in an extreme condition/be extremely	bik
See pp. 439-440	
be in company of/be together	diye:k
be liced/have lice	he'elk
be little	qechk
cf. (many) be little	qachk
be little/be young	thawk
be long	gyulk
be lopsided	disbe:vk
be made to turn back	gowe:kk
be many	dek
be married	dalwayvk
be mean	wasavlayk
be new	yimuk
be next	yu:mk
be no more/be all gone	be:mk

be not enough/be lacking/be stuck with wadk

See pp. 449-450

be off/be out

machk

be old/be worn out

nyi'kwayk

(a heavy object) be on something

dalámk

be one

sídk/sídak/sídik

cf. one sida

be perfect/be masterful

mise:vk

be possessive

waha:vk

be pretty/be handsome

jimnek

cf. (many) be pretty jimnayk

be prolonged

nyo:mk

be proud of/boast/praise

sidavk

be quiet

nyathkik

(a large object) be round

hól-hólk

cf. (a small object) be round hód-hódk

(machinery) be running

lidk

be same

gwadvk

be scared

mise:k

be scarred

miyayk

be sharp

yo:vk

be short

qid'u:dkk

be sick

gweda:vk

be sick

da:vk

be skilled

yiba:tk

be slicked up

gwi'jvk

be slicked up

gwi:vk

be smelly/be rotten	sahk
be some	dowi:k
See pp. 447-448	
be sore	laeqk
be spotted	nyu:dk
be startled	thidi:ik
be stingy	ginyík
be stooped	qamónyk
be straight	midmídk
be strong	gage:k
be supposed to/be expected to	yi'dk/yi:dk
See pp. 420-423	
be tangled	sináyvk
be ten	wa:vk
cf. ten wava	
be tied	siva:lvk
be together	gwájik
be torn	lelk
cf. to tear le:lk	
be two	hwakk/hwákak/hwákik
cf. two hwaka	
be wet	bulk
be white	nyimsávk
be wifed/be married	lowe:k
be winter	chudk
be with	gwik
beat up to death	dagwánk

believe	yaba:k
believe falsely (things that are not true)	walba:k
bite	jigyo:k
blow up	jivchu:lk
boil	bak
borrow	tham'ak
bounce at the same spot	gi'nyanyk
bounce something small	dimsik
braid	snavk
break/crack	thagomk/thigomk
cf. also thaqomk/thiqomk	
break off (many things)	gae:dk
bring	gamik
buck	gyalkk
build fire	oduk
bump/hit with	diqamk
burn	dabilk
burst something large	daluthk
cf. burst something small	daduthk
bust/break up a small object	daqk
buy	gaga:vk
(one) buy (for lots of people)	gijiga:jvk
carry in something	vine:k
carry on one's back	ke:k
call out by name	misik

carry something heavy	gavnáwk
carry something light	yigók
change	dake:k
charge/rush at	jibúk
chase	dagwi:vk
chew	jinnyáyk
choke	dawínk
chop/cut one stick of wood	dagaédk
chop	digaédk
cf. also degaédk/dagaédk	
chop many things	digae:dk
chop	jigaédk
circle dance	gahínyk
clasp between lips	jitávkk
climb up (small things)	jikba:k
climb up (a large thing)	jikbámkk
close	sa'amk
come	yuwk
come and see	'u:kk
come here/be here	va:k
come home	vo:kk
come in	yu:dkk
come out	jiba:kk/jiba'kk
cf. also juba'kk/juba:kk	
complain	go:k
cook/boil	da'olk
cook	nuwi:dk

cover something large	dabu:lk
cf. cover something small	dabu:dk
cover with a lid	da'amk
crack/rattle	galk
crack nuts	jigakk
crawl	jidea:dk
cross	gake:k
cry	mi:k
dance	yimak
dig up	hwalk
do/have	wi:k
do again	sinyu:vk
See pp. 427-428	
do something to the speaker	wimk
dress	he:k
drink	thi:k
drive	gowa:mk/gwa:mk
drip a large drop	lochk
cf. drip a small drop	dochk
drop/go down	nalk
eat	(gwe) ma:k
eat up/drink up/finish up	ja:vk
erase/bury	damakk
faint/black out/doze off	sma:jivk

fall off/fall down	mank
(something) fall on a person	jamónk
(a person) fall on something/get X up	jamánk
feel a piercing pain	jiny'k
feel numb	bik
(one person) fight	jo:vk
(more than one) fight	ja:wvk
finish/complete	wi:dk
See pp. 441-444	
fix/make X tamed	yahánk
(a large object) flap	lebk
cf. (small object) flap	debk
fly	viya:dk
(for something) fly	ya:dk
follow	dinyu:vk
follow in foot prints	ginyu:k
fool	yu(')dismiyáyk
forget	wanya:k
gamble	dó'fik/do:fik
gather around	digák
get/obtain	yo:k/yo'k
get/be a spy	yu:dk
get up	da:dk
get up	vada:dk
get up	manak/man'k
get worse	yawílik



give	e:k
give/receive	e:kk
glance over distance	su:dk
go	ya:mk
go and see	'u:mk
go by/pass by	a:mk
go home	vo:mk
go in	yu:dmk
go out/pat	jibámk
go out and get X	yomk
grind in the mouth	juhu:dk
grind X with a rock	da:k
habitual action/state	miyu:j(i)kyu
cf. also muwi:j(i)kwi/mi:jiki	
halt	jik
halt	di'ink
hang	sahák
hang	disha:k
hate	wami'k/wami:k
have a belt on	gilgiyók
(a male) have a daughter	vche'vk
have a label on/have a sticker on	dalámvk/dalámk
have a nephew/niece	bi:vk
have a ring on	sálgidgo:k
have a shawl on	sadamk
have a tie on	hnakk

have gloves on	siyu:dk
have shoes on	mahnyo:k
have the quality of a large object's dry roughness	thiwilk
cf. have the quality of a small object's dry roughness	thiwidk
have earrings on	(di)swedk:
have one's face up in the air	sawk
have one's mouth open	lawk
have shoes on wrong feet	diyu:mk
have socks on	gambeyk
hear	e:vk
herd	nuwilk/niwilk
hide	dahodk
hide oneself	dahodvik
hit	a:vk
hit/slap	baeqk
hit with fist	jijqamk
hook	silokk
horn/poke with horns	sinak
hunt	nye(:)k
hurry	dawk
hurt	nahmidk
insult	hnuk
iron	dathbak
jerk	sawk

jump over something

jiqodgk

jump

jiqodk

keep up with

viya:k

kick

gadohk/gidohk

kill

gwank

kill

jigwank

kiss

jiguk

knead dough

mu:dk

knock

gobgobk

know

spo'k/spohk

laugh

jigwadh

lay

yak

lay X down

jimik/jimi'k

lead/guide/be with

vonyi:k/vinyi:k

let (one) go/send

jiya:mk

lie down

yakk

like/love

swalk

lock

silwe:yk

look here

ha:kk

look over that way

ha:mk

look over/lean over &amp; survey

ji'a:lk

look quickly

viyadh

lose/miss someone

sme:k

lose

sme:yk

make	yo:vk
make a stand	siják
make bread	miyálk̄
make full of small holes	thuvduy'ok
make fun of	dismiye:k
make into a large bundle	dimana:dk
make alive	siyabe:k
make come/send	jiyúwk
make drive	vogwa:mk
make fat	dase:k
make, someone feel good	wáy'yahánk
make something big to be flat	dalápk
make fly	jiya:dk
make greasy	dase:yk
make pecking sounds	dathk
make run	jivyámk
make smelly	da'sáhk
mash	daláyk/diláyk
massage	didwink
meet	gavgáwk
melt	vaháchk
mess up	su:lk
mix	qamsk
move away from the speaker	siyémk
move toward the speaker	siye(:)k/siye(:)kk
move toward here	siyévk
cf. (many) move toward here	siyáyvk

name	si:k
negative/do not/be not	da'opk
See pp. 155-158	
nod	ask
occasional action/state	yu:j(i)kyu
cf. wi:jikwi/i:jiki	cf. also miyu:j(i)kyu
See pp. 429-431	
open	sada'kk
open one's mouth	vala'wk
open one's mouth wide	vala:wk
order	jiya:vk
peck	sijuk
peel	gijihiyanyk
peel	sqwa:nk
perk	limsk
pick/collect	ya:kk
(one) play	de:vk
cf. (more than one) play	dayk
play a game	gada'yk
point out/at; blame	gana:k
poke	dani:lk
poke with a stick	sid'o'k/sid'ohk
pop	lathk
pop/burst	lu:thk

pound	qamk
pour/play musical instrument	ja:k
prepare	nuwidk
pretend	si:vk

See pp. 412-413

prolong/make fun of	danyo:mk
puff off/out	jitavk
pull by the hair	sijok
puncture/give a shot	sak
push	dage:k
push	dige:k
put a large object in something	sujuk

cf. put a small object in something sijudk

cf. put a very small object in something sijudk

put away things	jigwak
put away/place	jiwo'k
put face up in the air	jisawk
put head on a pillow	sbukk
put in	jiyudk
put there	jiwa'k
put X on top of Y	ji:k
put two together	gahwakk
"	
rain	gwiyo:k
rattle	galgalk
reach some destination	va:ml'
read	si:dk

repeat	sinyu:k
rest head on the chest	jiqbobk
ride	va'ulk
roast in fire	silk
roast X in the ground	bavk
(a large object) roll	gwilk
cf. (a small object) roll	gwidk
roll over	dulk
rope/imprison	he:dk
run	viyamk
run away	hlúvkik/lúvkik
saddle	divgaélvik
say	i'k/i:k/ik
scold	wajijibe:k
scratch	damo:k
see	'u:k
send	e:mk
send one toward the speaker	jiyu:kk
send many away/herd	jiyu:mk
separate	si'vu:kk
sew	vanamk
shake	golk
sharpen	diyo:vk
shave	dis(h)wi:k
shave someone	diswí,'k
shave oneself	dis(h)wi:vk

shave some animal	diswi:k
shoot (with a stringed tool)	dimk
cf. shoot a large object	limk
shoot many things	gae:k
shout	vija:dk
sign	saldili:k
sing	swa:dk
sit/live	wa'k/wa:k
cf. (many) sit/live	wayo'k/wayo:k
sit slowly	wa:k
slap	dapsk
sleep	sma:k
smear/paint	jiyalk
smell	hwik
smoke/make smoke	dagwadk
snow	hanbachk
soak	sbulk
soak X in the mouth	jithbalk
sob	uyk
sound a fading sound	guwa:mk/gowa:mk
sound/make a sound	vogwa:gk
spank/whip	saeqk
(something) spill	boqk
spill X	diboqk
split logs	digaevk
(something) split/crack	qakvik
sprain	laqk



spur	qa'qamk
spy	viyu:dk
squat	hod'ho:dk
stab with a knife	v'qamk
stagger	sigék
(a small thing) stand upright	idk
stand	skwi:k
cf. (two or more) stand	gige:vk
start doing something	wikk
stay right in	vowák
steal	wahiyo:vk
step on	jagji:k/jakji:k
stop	namakk
store	buk
straighten	jimidmidk
suck	jiboqk
swagger/feel throbbing pain	si'idk
sway	siyaybk
sweep/brush	s(i)jík
swerve	hwisvk
swim	halde:vk
take a picture	dadnyu:dk
take along/lead	vinyi:k
(many) take someone along	wa:mk
take off clothes	tuyk/túik
take up for	jijyu:vk

talk/speak	gwa:wk
tangle	disnáyk
tattoo	sijúthk
teach	dinyù:d'ú:wk
tear X	valélk
tell (a story)	gana:vk
think	wasi:vk
throw from the speaker	dank
throw toward the speaker	dakk
tickle	qichk
tickle	gichgichk
tie	githbáik
tie/put together many X	disva:lk
tie something large	gilyók
touch	dabáthk
touch lightly/feel out	deli:k
turn X over	dagwe:kk
turn X over	dayahwínk/diyahwínk
turn around something small	dayahwínuk/diyahwínuk
turn around something large	siyahwínuk
(something large) turn around	siyahwínvk
turn oneself around	dayahwínvk/diyahwínvk
turn off	dimáchk
turn a knob	sgwink
twist/wrap around	gwink
uncover blanket	jigwe:kk

voice anger	wayu:k
vomit	yo:qk
	"
wait	'sivo(:)k
walk	vo:k
wash (body)	jithu <sup>l</sup> k
wash (hair)	hathbu <sup>y</sup> k
wash (clothes)	dathgwi:lk
watch/take care of	viso:k
wear a hat	bu:dk
wear clothes	nyigwa:yk
wedge/jack up/weigh	dis'anyk
wet	da <sup>b</sup> u <sup>l</sup> k
whisper	jihwayk
whistle	juhu <sup>i</sup> k
wiggle	diwk
win	madk
work	dadaha:dk
wring out	thigwi:k
write/copy	dinyu:dk
cf. danyu:dk	
yell	ja:dik

NOUNSKinship Terms

daughter-in-law/female's step-daughter	vnye'
father	dála
father's mother	mónya
father's older brother/uncle	nuwi
father's sister/aunt	nibi'/nibi:
father's younger brother/uncle	naja:
female's brother's child	bi:
female cousin	baya
female's daughter	tháwa
female's older sister's child	no'/no:/hno'
female's younger sister's child	wisa
husband	nyahmi(')
grandfather	nabó'/nabo:
male cousin	jiga:va
male cousins	ngajá'/nigajáh
male's daughter	viché'/vche'
male's female cross-cousin	núda
male's older brother's child	su:ja
male's sister's child	wána/hwána
male's step-child/step-father	kácha/nukácha
mother	jída
mother's brother/uncle	gwéla
mother's father	gwawa

mother's mother	goda
mother's older sister/aunt	nithi/nithi:
mother's younger sister/aunt	mila
older sibling	niya
cf. to have an older sibling	ni:k
one's daughter's child/grandchild	ko:
one's son's child/grandchild	awa
cf. grandchildren	a:wa
relative	diyuch
cf. relatives	diyu:ch
cf. relatives	dyevi
son	hume(')
cf. sons	humay
son-in-law/female's step-son	kunye'
wife	lowa'/lowa:
cf. also	luwa'/luwa:
younger sibling	ginya
cf. younger siblings	gi:nya
cf. to have a little sibling	gi:nyk

### Persons

boy	hme'/hme:
cf. boys	hma:d
cattleman	waksignyihad(a)
child	hmany
cf. children	hma:ny

cook/chef	gwègida'óla/gwègid'óla
cowboy	waksìgwíj
doctor	haygù-githyé'
friend	nuwa:/nowa:
ghost	gwèjadi:/gwèjidi:
girl	misi'/misi:
herder/farmer	givsó
Hualapai people/language	Hwalbáy
ice-maker	gwèdamúna
mailman	dinyù:da-gwám
man/person	aba:/'ba:/ba:/ba'
medicine man	githyé'
cf. medicine men	githyay
little girl	misi(')qéch/msi(')qéch
musician	gwègija:
old lady	gwagúy/qamwídm
old man	badáy
pilot	gwèjiviya:da
player (e.g., of sports)	gwègidáyya
policeman	bakhé'd
reader	gwègisi:da
teacher	dinyù:d-bak'ú:wo
washer/cleaner	gwèdathgwíla
whiteman	haygú
woman	baqí
cf. women	baqu:

Body Parts

arm	thivdi' / thivdi
arm pit	silbu'
back	yitad
beard	yavnyimi:
big toe	migavde'
body	ma:d
bone	jiya:k
braid	qwaw-sanav
calf of one's leg	yimwa:l
cheek	yu'thul
chin	yavpi' / yavpi:
ear	smak
cf. large ear smalk	
elbow	siginy'ok
eye/face	yu' / yu:
eyebrow	yu'galme'
eyelash	yu'sunya' / yu'sunya:
finger	saldi'j
finger nail	sal'sidwo
foot	mi'
forehead	yumbul
hair	qwaw
hand	sal
head	hu' / hu:
heart/chest	yu'way / yuhway

hip	yiwilpi
knee	mibuk
large ankle	milga'/milgah
cf. small ankle	midgah
left hand	sàl-gathad
leg	mibad
little toe	midì:jqech
mouth	ya'/ya:
nail	sidiwo
neck	milqi
nose	yay
part below the rib	jikbu
ribs	jivso'/jivso:
shoulder	salmak
skin	thipil
thigh	yiwil
thumb	sàlgavde'
toe nail	mì'sidwo
tongue	yibal/yi'bal
tooth	yo'/yo:
wrist	sàlgasva:d

### Clothes and Personal Belongings

beaded cape	skul-sadam
beaded necklace/boio tie	skul-hnaki
cf. also	sakù:la-hnaki



belt	gilgióvi
blanket	jibévi
boots	mahnyò'-ilil
cloth/rag	chaw
comb	sijívi
cf. combs	siji:vi
diaper	jeqvi
dress	he'
earrings	smàkadiwédi
glasses	yù'das'ami
glove	sàlsiyu:di
hat	bud
cf. hats	bu:d
jacket	nyigwàyvde'
long coat	nyigwàdamnálv(a)
moccasin	qwaq-mahnyó'
pants	kamwíd/kamhwíd
personal belongings	jaláy
pocket	dani:do
ring	sàlgidgó'
shawl	sadám/sidámi
shirt	nyigwáy
shoes	mahnyó'
socks	mahnyò' gambéy
tie	lnáki/gwehnáki
underwear	kamwíd-ya:lway
watch	nya'

cf. watches nya:(')

Domesticated Animals

cat

bos

chick

gwalyaw-thaw

chicken

gwalyaw

cf. chickens gwal(i)ya:w

cow

waksi

dog

'had

donkey

halavu:do

duck

ha'qanmo:

goat

savado

horse

'olo

cf. horses olo:

kitten

bos-thaw

male dog

'hadgavde:/'hadgavde'

pig

hwanygadad

cf. pigs hwanygada:d

puppy

'had-thaw

cf. puppies 'had-tha:w

rooster

gwalyawgavde'

sheep

gane:lo

Wild Animals

ant

jimyul

cf. an area where we find lots of ants jimyu:lk(a)

antelope/pronghorn	'm'ul/am'ul
ant	nithi:/nthi:
badger	mahwa:'
bat	jiqbányk
bear	nagó
bee	thambo:

cf. an area where we find lots of bees thambo:k(a)

bird	jibáy
black lizzard	gadu:la
bobcat	nyimi'
buffalo	mithín'/mithín
butterfly	hànykadápka
centipede	hànykasávda
chipmunk	hami:da
chuckwalla	mathúl
cottontail	hlo'
coyote	gathád/kathád
crow	qa:q
deer	qwaq/qwa'q/qwa:q
dove	guwí'
elk	qwaqda
fat lizzard	dalpo:
fish	ichi'i/ichi'

cf. an area where we find lots of fish ichi:k(a)

fly	thambu:dg
-----	-----------

cf. an area where we find lots of flies thambu:dgk(a)

fox	qoqod
frog	hinya' / hinya:
gila monster	mathulda
hawk	sinyida
horny toad	dilgwam
hummingbird	minmin
kangaroo rat	u'hu:l
little red ants	jimpuk/jinpuk
cf. an area where we find lots of little red ants	jimpu:kk(a)
lizard	dathil
cf. lizards	dathi:l
cf. an area where we find lots of lizards	dathi:lk(a)
mocking bird	guwila
mountain lion	nyimida
mountain sheep	amu' / 'mu'
mouse	uwe' / 'we'
cf. mice	'we:(')
owl	iyu:'
packrat	malga
pigeon	gwalido:
porcupine	gadada
prairie dog	diksi
quail	ahma' / 'hma'
jackrabbit	gula
cf. rabbits	gu:la
roadrunner	dilbu'
scorpion	ni:sdagwank

skunk	hwi:wo'
snake	ilwí
cf. snakes	ilwi:
cf. an area where we find lots of snakes	ilwi:k(a)
spider	ni:s
cf. an area where we find lots of spiders	ni:sk(a)
squirrel	hamílda
turkey	iya:s
turtle	hàlgavá' / h àlgava:
wild hog	muhwá'
wolf	hàdgvíla / 'hàdgvíla

Food Items

bean	madi:k
beef	waksi-ma:d(a)
bread	miyál
cf. breads	miya:l
cantelope	gàmduqwáth
coffee	goth
cookie	miyál-miyúl
cf. cookies	miyál-miyu:l
corn	diyách
deer jerkies	qwaqduv
cf. jerkies	qwaqdu:v
cf. to be full of jerkies	qwaqdu:vk
gourd	hnal

cf. gourds	hna:l	
meat		gwema:d(a)
mescal		viyał
milk		waksinyimáy
mush		gwesmgwín
orange		qwathga'ól
peach		thabał
pinon/tree/nut		ko'/ko
cf. to be pinony/full of pinon nuts/trees		ko:yk
potatoes		ba:b
pumpkin		hamde'
rice		aduth
salt		ithi:
squawberry		gith'e:
tortilla		miyaldavdivi
cf. to make tortilla		miyaldavdi:k
vegetable		gwe(-)hwál

### Plants

barrel cactus		mildad
cottonwood tree		aha'
juniper		joq
ponderosa pine		hwa:l
prickly pear		aláv/'lav
reed		ata'/ata:
saguaro		a'á'/a'a:/a'á

thorn

dad

weeds

wil

cf. to be weedy wi:lk

yucca

maná

Places

bank

besbu:jo

cafe

gwema(:)jo

C.A.P. building/gathering place

bàdigávo

church

gathád-gana:vjo

clinic

màdjevyo:jo

corral

isavgó/isivgó

daycare center

hma:nyqàch-bavisó:jo

dump

gwejámo

east

nyàja'álo

garden/field

gwehwálo

gate

kwasivdiv-sadákjo

cf. also kwasivdiv-sa'amjo

gymnasium

gwedivjùd-dáyyo

house

'wa'/'wa:/awa'/awa:

house

'wa'wo

jail

bahe'do/bahe:do

land

mad

motel

sma:jo

mud

mudgay

cf. to be muddy madga:yk

Peach Springs	Hakdugwi:v
Phoenix	Banya:nyuwa
plain	maddildil
cf. to be plainy/plain-like	maddildi:lk
post office	dinyu:dva:wo
railroad track	wambo:dnyo
river/water fall	ha'he:lo
road	nya:
school	dinyu:d'u:jo
cf. also nyud'u:jo	
shade	yasek
cf. to be shady	yasa:yk
store	sa'adjawo
stream/river	ha'amo
sweathouse	da'olvo
swing	swevo
town	haygunyuwa(:)
tribal office	mulvwayo:wo
wash	jikmi:

### Nature

cloud	guwi
cf. to be cloudy	guwi:k/gwi:k
fire	o'o
night	yapa:ch
rock/mountain	wi'/wi:



cf. to be rocky wi:k

sand

hajuwa

star(s)

hamsi

sun

nya:

thunder season

gafo:yk

water

'ha'/'ha:

winter

chud

cf. to be winterly chu:dk

whirlwind

màdakwid

cf. to be whirlwindy madakwi:dk

wind

madhé

cf. strong wind madhay

### Other Nouns

airplane

gwèviya:d'iji

ash

'mhu:l

automobile

anbil

bicycle

gwèva'úla

cf. bicycles gweva'u:li

book

gvesi:di

broom

'wà'sijiyi

bullet

'pa'/apá'

cf. bullets 'pa:

camera

bàdinyu:di

car

gwèviyam/gwègiviya:m(a)

chair

wáyyi

cooker	gwègid(a)'óli
doll/toy	gwede:
cf. dolls/toys	gweday
door	'wa'sa'ami
drum	gwè-dalgóbi
dryer	gwèdadúvi
dustpan	gwehnúi
faucet	há'sgwíni
feather	gwewá/wal
fence	kwásivdiv
cf. to fence	kwásivdi:k
fork	kwásadsa:d
fur	nyimí
cf. to be furry/hairy	nyimi:k
gum	gwèjimnyáy
hammer	kwagadwís
horn	agwá/'gwa/gwa
knife	akwá/'kwa/kwa
large popping noises	lách-láth
cf. small popping noises	dáth-dáth
large thumping noises	lòb-lób
cf. small thumping noises	dòb-dób
large rapid clanging noises	gál-gál
cf. small rapid clanging noises	gád-gád
lock	('wa')silwéyi
cf. locks	('wa')silwe:yi
matate	pi

money	bes
month	hla:
mop	'wa'júdi
musical instrument/music-playing instrument	gweja:yi
nail	kwaqwidqwid
name	mul
cf. to be a big shot	mulvi:k
pen/pencil	gwedinyu:di
pillow	sibuk
pot	gweda'oli
purse	besbu:yi
rags	chaw
rake	gwejama:vi
refrigerator	gwedamuni
rope	gwesgwid
rug	madjija'yi
saddle	divgeli
shovel	madsiyu:ki
sink	gwejithu:li
something	gwe
spot	nyud
cf. to be spotted	nyu:dk
tire	gwevoy
cf. tires	gwevo:y
toothbrush	yò'juthúli/yò'jithúli
cf. toothbrushes	yò'juthu:li

train	wambóð
cf. trains	wambo:d
week	haldami:nya
wood	i'i/i'/'i
cf. to be woody	i'i:k

PRONOUNS and PRONOMINAL PREFIXES

first person "I"	nya
first person prefix	'-/a-
See pp. 204-212	
second person "you"	ma
second person prefix	m-/ma-/mi-/mu-
See pp. 204-213	
same-subject marker and second person prefix	-ng (-k + m-)
See p. 206	
third person prefix	ø-
See pp. 204-213	

DEMONSTRATIVES and RELATED EXPRESSIONS (See pp. 218-234)

this one closest to the speaker	va
cf. this very ...	nyiva'
See pp. 218-219	
this one close to the speaker	ya
cf. this very ...	nyiyá

See pp. 219-220; also p. 228

this one very close/rather close  
to the speaker/that one right  
there/his/her

nyu

cf. this very ... nyinyú

See pp. 221-222

that one which we can point at

wa/wi

cf. that very ... nyiwá/nyiwí

See pp. 220-221; also p. 228

that one way over there

ha

cf. that very ... nyihá

See p. 223

that one remote, distant or  
not visible

tha

cf. that very ... nyithá

See pp. 223-224; also p. 229

right that one by pointing at

viwá

See pp. 230-231

right this one by pointing at

viya

See p. 230

around this closest place

ve

around/at this place

ye

around right there

we

around way over there

he

around there remote, distant or  
not visible

the

For the above, see pp. 231-232



causative prefix

j-

See pp. 359-361

causative prefix (self-initiated)

s-

See p. 362

causative prefix

v-

See p. 361

causative prefix

ya-

See p. 362

intensifier

va-

possessive prefix

nyi- as in nyihad

specifier when added to  
a demonstrative pronoun

nyi-/nyu-

See p. 218

subordinator

ny' -/nya-/nyi-/nyu-

See pp. 457-459

### SUFFIXES

again

-y/-i

See pp. 373-375

also

-ny(a)

See pp. 365-366

start (momentarily/shortly)

-m(i)

See pp. 368-370

applicative suffix

-o/-wo/-yo

See pp. 375-379

auxiliary verb

-yu/-wi/-i/-yi

See pp. 78-102	
command	-a
See pp. 149-151	
committative suffix	-m
See pp. 54-55	
conditional "if"	-tho
See pp. 471-472	
definitizer	-a
demonstrative "this"	-v̄/-vi/-va
See p. 225	
demonstrative "this/that very one"	-ny(u)
See p. 226	
demonstrative "that one way over there"	-h(a)
See pp. 226-227	
detached suffix	-o/-wo/-yo
See pp. 191-194	
different-subject marker	-m
See pp. 76-77	
directional suffix "away from"	-m
See pp. 58-59	
directional suffix "into"	-l
See pp. 59-60	
directional suffix "to/toward"	-k
See p. 57	
do something when not supposed to	-yo
See pp. 379-381	



dubitative suffix

See pp. 400-404; see also yimo

emphatic suffix

-dav

See pp. 436-438

evidential suffix

-o

See pp. 392-394 and p. 395

See also -w/-aw and also pp. 392-397

evidential suffix

-w/-aw

See pp. 394-395

future suffix

-ay

See pp. 381-386

general locative suffix

-e

See p. 60

instantaneous suffix "suddenly"

-i/-i/-'a

See pp. 371-373

instrumental suffix

-m

See pp. 55-56

irrealis suffix

-h(i)

See pp. 381-386

locative suffix "in"

-l

See pp. 59-60

locative suffix "at/on/around"

-k

See p. 57

past tense/perfective

-ny

See pp. 390-391

plural suffix

-j(i)

See pp. 285-328; also p. 341; also pp. 345-347

question auxiliary	-é
See pp. 112-117	
question auxiliary	-me
See pp. 118-119	
question auxiliary	-we
See pp. 110-112	
reciprocal suffix	-v(i)
See pp. 386-387	
reflexive/stative/passive suffix	-v(i)
See pp. 387-390	
same-subject marker	-k
See pp. 75-76	
sequential suffix	-ho
See pp. 463-464; also see -da	
subject case marker	-ch
See p. 50	
temporal suffix "and then"	-da
See pp. 461-462	
vocative suffix	-é/-yé
See pp. 71-74	

LOCATIVE EXPRESSIONS (See pp. 61-68)

at the foot of/at the boundary of	bukal
in between	du:jal
in the middle	du:l
cf. right at the center	du:nyul

near/besides (away from the reference)	gwájim
near/besides (close to the reference)	gwíji(v)k
on top of	ja:hk
over the top of	ja:hm
in the back/back-to-back	makal
in the back of (a person)	makol
in front of	ya:k
in front of the interior of	ya:kal
under	ya(:)l
alongside/in the front area of	ya:mal

PARTICLES and ADVERBS

at dawn	hal'apk
at night	yapa:k
close to dawn	hal'apm
dubitative particle	i'mo
See p. 213 and also -mo	
dubitative particle	wimo
See p. 213	
dubitative particle	yimo
See p. 213	
dubitative particle	yu:mo
See p. 213	
emphatic particle	be
See pp. 143-147	
emphatic particle "just/really"	du

See pp. 434-435	
faking/fooling/pretending	du:y i'k/yik/wik
See pp. 410-411	
hortative particles	há/má
See pp. 148-149	
in the center (time)	vilwi:vm
in the morning	yékdam
later	med
negative particle	gak
See pp. 158-159	
no	o'p
now/today	va:m
particle "all"	bay
particle "all/us/them"	ba
particle "after a hard task/after all this time/finally"	nahmid
See pp. 445-446	
particle "getting ready"	jiv/jíjiv/dújuv
See pp. 451-453	
particle "only"	pid
See pp. 432-433	
sentence ending particle	
"reaffirmation"	yu:me
cf. wi:me/i:me/yi:me	See pp. 424-426
tomorrow	ye:kam
"want/wish/crave"	wal(a)/gwal(a)
See pp. 414-416	

yes	e'
yesterday	mákanya:m

CONJUNCTIONS

but	yid/yi'd/yi:d
See pp. 469-470	
or	mi
See pp. 466-467	
or	nyi'óm
See p. 468	

QUESTION WORDS (See pp. 125-143)

how/somewhat	ga/ge
specifically how	gav
what/something	gwègayu:/gýu:
specifically what	gwègavyu:
where/some place	ge
which specific place	vge
which (among two/more)/some one	gayu:j
who/someone	ga
specifically who	vga
when/sometime	ganyúm
which specific one (among two/more)	gàv(gi)yu:j
specifically why	gavyu:im/gavyu:yim
why	gayu:im/gayu:yim